



THE GERMAN ADMINISTRATION  
IN EAST AFRICA

A select annotated bibliography of the  
German colonial administration in  
Tanganyika, Rwanda and Burundi,  
from 1884 to 1918

by

John William East  
BA, ALA, ALAA

Being a thesis submitted for the  
Fellowship of the Library Association, London

November 1987

## CONTENTS

	Page
Foreword	i
Map of German East Africa	iii
The Literature of German Colonialism in East Africa: a Brief Introduction	iv
How to Use the Bibliography	x
Abbreviations Used	xiii
Libraries Holding Items Recorded in the Bibliography	xiv

### BIBLIOGRAPHY:

#### *Part 1 Aids to Research*

Section 1.1	Bibliographies	1
1.2	Guides to Unpublished Sources	3
1.3	Colonial Periodicals	4
1.4	Missionary Periodicals	7
1.5	Newspapers	14
1.6	Official Reports	16
1.7	Parliamentary Debates	20
1.8	Encyclopaedias	21
1.9	Maps and Gazetteers	21
1.10	Directories	22
1.11	Statistics	23
1.12	Pictorial Works	24
1.13	Fictional Literature	24

#### *Part 2 History*

Section 2.1	General	25
2.2	Biography	31
2.3	1884 to 1890	37
2.3.1	Abushiri Rebellion	54
2.4	1891 to 1896	63
2.5	1897 to 1905	73
2.5.1	Maji Maji Rebellion	76

	Page	
Section 2.6	1906 to 1914	83
2.7	East African Campaign, 1914-1918	86
2.7.1	General	87
2.7.2	August 1914 to March 1916	99
2.7.3	March 1916 to November 1917	104
2.7.4	November 1917 to November 1918	112
2.7.5	Naval Engagements	114
2.7.6	Aerial Operations	119
2.7.7	Medical and Veterinary Services	120
2.7.8	Effect on Non-Combatants	124
2.7.9	Economic Aspects	128

*Part 3 Administration*

Section 3.1	General	130
3.2	Laws and Legal System	151
3.3	Treatment of Africans	155
3.4	Public Finance	161
3.5	Armed Forces	167
3.6	Education	172
3.7	Health Services	176
3.8	Public Works	179
3.9	Game Preservation	180
3.10	Land Tenure	180
3.11	Language Policy	181
3.12	Relations with Religious and Missionary Bodies	182

*Part 4 Economic Development*

Section 4.1	General	185
4.2	Agriculture	198
4.2.1	General	198
4.2.2	African Agriculture	205
4.2.3	European Agriculture	206
4.3	Mining and Other Extractive Industries	218
4.4	Trade and Commerce	219

	Page
Section 4.5 Transport and Communications	
4.5.1 General	227
4.5.2 Railways	229
4.5.3 Shipping	238
4.5.4 Roads	240
4.5.5 Postal and Telegraph Services	241
4.6 Labour	242
 INDEX	 250

## FOREWORD

The present work has its origins in the years 1981 and 1982, when I was working as Librarian at the National Archives of Malawi, under the auspices of Voluntary Service Overseas. The Archives Library possesses an impressive collection of early German material on East Africa, and in the course of cataloguing that collection, I became only too well aware of the lack of good bibliographies on the subject. Even for a scholar working in Europe, it is often difficult to identify, let alone locate, much of the published source material in this field, but the difficulties facing the researcher working in East Africa are infinitely greater.

It was for this reason that in 1984, when I was looking for a subject for my FLA thesis, I decided to attempt to compile a bibliography on the German administration in East Africa, aiming to produce a work that, while selective in its coverage, would still cover the subject in some depth. The all-inclusive, totally comprehensive bibliography (if there is indeed any such thing) certainly has its uses, but it is little adapted to the needs of the researcher who is obliged to obtain much of the required literature via inter-library loan. Of course no bibliography can be a substitute for a thorough personal examination of the source literature, but unfortunately very few researchers have access to libraries with comprehensive collections of literature on German colonialism. They are therefore dependent upon such bibliographies and guides to the literature as they can lay their hands upon, and it is my sincere hope that the present work, selective as it is, will prove useful to future students of the subject.

The compilation of the bibliography occupied much of my spare time during the period from August 1984 to June 1987. The British Library (formerly the Department of Printed Books of the British Museum) and the Library of the School of Oriental and African Studies of the University of London were the collections of which I made most use, and I am greatly indebted to the staff of both institutions for much assistance. Various other London libraries, such as those of the Royal Commonwealth Society, the London School of Economics,

the Royal Geographical Society and the Imperial War Museum, were visited in search of relevant references, and to the staff of all these libraries I must express my gratitude for much willing service and assistance.

Thanks to the generosity of my employers, the British Library, I was able to spend three weeks in Germany during September 1986, examining material in the Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt, the Deutsche Bibliothek, and the Universitätsbibliothek Marburg, where I again received much kind assistance from staff. I must also express my thanks to various librarians at institutions which I was unable to visit in Germany and Belgium for answering written enquiries on specific references.

My greatest debt is of course to my supervisor, Miss Barbara Burton, Librarian of the School of Oriental and African Studies, who has taken a keen, sympathetic and intelligent interest in the project, and has proved a great encouragement to me in my work.

Finally, I cannot resist the temptation to conclude with a quotation from Goethe: it is infinitely more elegant than any apology or disclaimer that I could compose myself:

So eine Arbeit wird eigentlich nie fertig, man  
muss sie für fertig erklären, wenn man nach  
Zeit und Umständen das Mögliche getan hat.

London

August 1987



GERMAN EAST AFRICA, 1914

Showing Administrative Districts

*German names have been used,  
but the spelling modernised.  
Modern names are shown in brackets.*



THE LITERATURE OF GERMAN COLONIALISM IN EAST AFRICA:  
A BRIEF INTRODUCTION

Die landeskundliche Literatur über unsere deutschen Schutzgebiete ist gross. In Tausenden von Aufsätzen, Zeitschriften, Broschüren, Denkschriften, Büchern zerstreut, erschwert sie dem, der sich ein getreues Bild vom Ganzen machen will, die Arbeit ungemein; und es ist so viel Spreu unter dem Weizen, dass sich die mühsame Arbeit allzuoft gar nicht lohnt.

Hans Meyer (1911)

The researcher who approaches for the first time the field of German colonialism is invariably surprised at the extent of the published literature on the subject. When one remembers that the German colonial venture lasted little more than thirty years, it is hard to conceive how so short-lived a phenomenon could have given rise to so voluminous a body of published literature. No modern researcher who has conscientiously delved into this corpus of writing would disagree with Meyer's comments as to the bewildering variety of publications in which it is to be found and the limited usefulness of much of it. Yet among all the chaff there is still a great amount of valuable and interesting writing to be found, providing a fertile and still neglected field for historical research.

It is the aim of the present work to give an overview of the published literature on German East Africa, the largest of the German colonies. The 1500 or so references listed in the bibliography are only a small selection of the total body of literature on the subject, but they give a good idea of what the researcher can expect to find with time and patience. The bibliography does, in effect, speak for itself, but some general observations on the literature may still make a useful starting point for those setting out to explore the field. With this aim in mind, the following brief survey has been prepared, divided for convenience into four consecutive periods.

*(a) The Period of Exploration and Occupation (1885 to about 1905)*

It was in November 1884, when Karl Peters and his two companions

reached Sadani, that serious German involvement in East Africa began, and soon after Peters' return to Germany in February 1885 the first accounts of the new colony began to appear in print. Much of this early writing was propagandistic — designed to win support for the young Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft, by painting a glowing picture of the wealth and prospects of the colony. In the same way, the early expeditions of the company's agents provided exciting fare for the German reading public and won wider support for the new colonial scheme.

The outbreak of the Abushiri Rebellion in August 1888 brought the colony much publicity of a less welcome nature, reflected in a sudden flood of books, pamphlets, official memoranda and periodical articles devoted to the unhappy events there. Although there was much political debate over the imperial government's military involvement in a territory which was supposed to be the sole responsibility of a chartered company, the successes of the newly formed Schutztruppe under its commander, Hermann von Wissmann, excited much popular enthusiasm in the metropole and produced the first East African "Kolonialheld". The subsequent Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty of 1890, which defined the boundaries between the British and German spheres, proved at least as contentious as the government's intervention in the rebellion, and has provided a subject of continuing interest to students of diplomatic history.

In 1891 the imperial government took over the administration of the colony, ushering in a less eventful phase in its development. The literature of the next fifteen years reflects the halting economic development of the colony and the steady consolidation of German rule throughout the whole territory. The suitability of the colony for European settlement and the feasibility of railway development were subjects much debated in colonial circles. The impeachment of Karl Peters in 1897, for crimes committed in East Africa five years previously, produced much polemic literature and provides a good example of those "colonial scandals" which typified German involvement in the colonies.

By the early years of this century, interest in German East Africa had sunk to a nadir, if one is to judge by the volume of literature

being published on the subject. It required a second rebellion, more widespread and bloody than the first, to reawaken public interest. The Maji Maji Rebellion broke out in July 1905, and its full force fell upon the missionaries working in isolated up-country stations, whose exciting and sometimes tragic experiences provided much food for a sensation-hungry reading public in Germany. In due course, the same readers were able to enjoy accounts of the ruthless, but effective, suppression of the revolt.

(b) *The Era of "Scientific Colonialism" (1906 to 1918)*

The appointment of Bernhard Dernburg as Colonial Secretary, in September 1906, followed by the establishment of the German Colonial Office the following year, marks the beginning of a new era in the development of the German colonial empire. In East Africa, this period corresponds closely with the governorship of Albrecht von Rechenberg (1906 to 1911) and his successor, Heinrich Schnee (1912 to 1918).

The literature of the period reflects the renewed optimism in the economic potential of German East Africa: the rapid extension of the railway network, the expansion of commercial agriculture and the settlement of Germans in the colony are important themes. This is also the era of settler militancy, as the German planters found themselves in conflict with a new official policy aimed at developing African agriculture, and the colonial press of the period is often virulently anti-government. Dernburg's tour of East Africa in 1907 attracted much (often unfavourable) comment.

On the other hand, there were circles in Germany receptive to those policies of Dernburg and Rechenberg which aimed at improving the position of Africans, and the *Koloniale Rundschau*, founded in 1909, became an important vehicle for the discussion of such issues. Indeed colonial policy had now become a respectable discipline in its own right, and in these years one finds an increasing number of academic publications and doctoral dissertations devoted to all aspects of the administration, law, finances and economic development of the colonies. In a more popular vein, the early years of the colony's history were now sufficiently remote to allow the appearance of an increasing number of memoirs and biographies of the

"Kolonialpioniere".

The First World War brought this short but vital period of colonial development to a sudden end. As Germany was effectively cut off from her colonies for the duration of hostilities, there was little published on colonial matters during those years, and the extensive literature on the war properly belongs to the inter-war period.

*(c) The Inter-War Years (1919 to 1945)*

To a Germany tasting the bitterness of defeat and the trauma of civil disorder and hyperinflation, the East African Campaign provided a gratifying example of German military invincibility, even against overwhelming odds. The German commander in East Africa, Paul von Lettow-Vorbeck, became overnight the last and the greatest of the "Kolonialhelden", and the immediate post-war years produced a flood of histories and reminiscences of the campaign. Of course it was not only German troops who were involved in that theatre of war, and in Britain, Belgium, Portugal, South Africa and elsewhere there was a steady output of war memoirs during this period.

These were also the years of the "Schuldlüge" debate. Was Germany really more brutal in her colonising methods than the other colonial powers? And if so, to what extent did she compensate for this by greater efficiency in medical, agricultural and educational services? These questions were (and to a lesser extent still are) the subject of hot debate, and it is difficult to establish to what extent the anti-German argument was simply a self-interested manipulation of the truth on the part of those powers who divided the German colonies among themselves.

During the 1920s, the colonial idea was kept alive in Germany by a variety of organisations and a surprising number of periodical publications. When Germans were allowed, in 1925, to return to what was now the Tanganyika Territory, a new focus was given to the movement to regain East Africa. In the 1930s, the rise to power of Adolf Hitler and his increasingly insistent demands for "Lebensraum" for the German people turned the colonial movement in Germany from a small pressure group into an officially supported mass movement, and

there was a corresponding upsurge in the publication of colonial literature, which continued until well into the Second World War.

The writings of this period include not only histories and reminiscences of the pre-1918 period, but also many studies of contemporary colonial methods, in preparation for the imminent reoccupation of the former German possessions. (The latter type of literature is of course outside the scope of the present bibliography).

*(d) The Modern Period (after 1945)*

The immediate post-war years in Germany were characterised by a general desire to forget the recent past and devote all the national energy to the building of a new Germany. Interest in colonial history was negligible, and the little relevant literature that was produced in the next ten years mostly emanated from East Africa itself. However Müller's classic study *Deutschland-Zanzibar-Ostafrika*, published in 1959, did much to reawaken interest in the subject, while the accelerating decolonisation of Africa stimulated a new interest in African history in Europe and North America. The founding of the University of Dar es Salaam in 1961 paved the way for the development of a new school of historians, working in Tanzania and committed to the reinterpretation of African history from an African viewpoint. For all these reasons one finds, from about 1960 onwards, a marked increase in the output of literature relating to German East Africa.

The Maji Maji Rebellion has attracted much attention during the last twenty years, not only because of its intrinsic historical interest, but perhaps even more on account of its perceived value in stimulating a sense of shared history and national consciousness in the newly independent state of Tanzania. Indeed, all aspects of African resistance to European domination have been much studied, as part of the challenge to the traditional view of Africans as the passive pawn in the game of European colonial expansion.

An interesting theme of recent years has been the economic history of the German colonies. Did Germany gain or lose, in financial terms, from the colonial venture? The question is, in essence, exactly the same one which the Reichstag deputies were asking themselves as

early as the 1890s. Likewise, the "Schuldlüge" debate is as topical today as it was sixty years ago, with one school of historians in the German Democratic Republic arguing that the Germans grossly and ruthlessly exploited the colonial peoples, while another school at Stanford University maintains that the German period constituted, on balance, a positive contribution to the development of Africa.

The market in colonial nostalgia is livelier in West Germany today than it has been for many years, and this was particularly true in 1984 — the centenary of the acquisition of the first German colonies — when a stream of popular books of negligible historical value flooded onto the market. Which of course takes us back to where we began, with Hans Meyer's lament, three-quarters of a century ago, about all the chaff which one must discard to gather the wheat. And among all the chaff published in 1984, there was still original and interesting research on subjects as diverse as the colonial movement in Bismarck's Germany, the impact of the Maji Maji Rebellion on the Catholic missions in German East Africa, and the naval expedition to Lake Tanganyika in 1915 and 1916 ... which gives us just a taste of the enormous amount of research still waiting to be done.

## HOW TO USE THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

*1. Scope of the Bibliography*

The bibliography is concerned with the administration of German East Africa from 1884 to 1918; "German East Africa" corresponding to the modern states of Rwanda, Burundi and mainland Tanzania. The aim is not to include everything written about those countries during that period, but rather to concentrate on the workings and achievements of the German colonial administration. Topics such as the acquisition and conquest of the colony, the African response to German rule, district administration, the judicial system, health and educational services, the economic development of the colony, and the development of roads and railways have been given priority. On the other hand, scientific and ethnological studies, accounts of travels and big-game hunting and all fictional works have been excluded. A good idea of the scope of the bibliography will be obtained from the list of contents at the beginning of the volume.

Only published material has been listed, and no attempt has been made to record the numerous collections of archival and manuscript material relating to German East Africa. (Doctoral dissertations are the only exception to this rule, and have been included regardless of whether or not they were ever published.) Maps have been largely excluded. The earliest works listed in the bibliography were published in 1885, and literature published over a period of one hundred years, up to the end of 1985, has been scanned for relevant references. A few 1986 references were identified and included while the final editorial work was in progress.

It must be emphasised that the literature on the subject is voluminous, and the present bibliography can offer nothing more than a selection of those references which seem of most potential value to the modern historian. The bibliographies and source material listed in Part One of the bibliography ("Aids to Research") will suggest areas in which the serious researcher can make further investigations.

## 2. How to find references on a given subject

The researcher looking for information on a specific subject should normally begin by examining the list of contents. This should suggest which sections of the bibliography are most likely to contain relevant references.

The index at the end of the volume may also prove useful in some cases, but it does not aim to provide a detailed subject analysis of the diverse contents of the 1500 references listed in the bibliography. It should be seen only as an adjunct to the classified arrangement indicated by the list of contents.

To locate references on a specific *locality* or *region*, first consult the map on page iii, to identify the German administrative district in which the locality was situated. Then find the district name in the index at the end of the volume and look up the references listed there, to see if any seem relevant to the locality being studied. In all cases German place names have been used, rather than modern ones (e.g. Wilhelmstal, rather than Lushoto), but the spelling has been modernised (e.g. Mwanza, rather than Muansa).

The same procedure may prove useful when seeking literature on a particular *ethnic group*: first consult the map to identify the relevant German administrative district, and then turn to the index. Also check the index under the name of the ethnic group (e.g. Hehe people).

## 3. How to find references by a given author

The authors of the references appearing in the bibliography are listed in the index at the end of the volume. Titles of books (but not of articles) are also indexed.

## 4. Interpreting the bibliographical references

Within each section of the bibliography, references are arranged in chronological order, according to date of publication. The following is a typical entry for a *book*:



Deutsch-Ostafrika im Aufstand, 1905/06 / von Graf von  
Götzen. - Berlin : Reimer, 1909. - 274 p. - Illus. ;  
index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

The title of the book is separated by a solidus (/) from the name of the author. The publishing statement then follows in the standard order (place of publication, publisher's name, year of publication). The number of pages in the book is given, followed by an indication that the work includes illustrations, an index and maps. Finally, details are given of libraries which hold the book: for a guide to the abbreviations, see the list of libraries on page xiv.

It should be noted that details of libraries in which an item can be found are given only for items published before 1945 (although a few exceptions have been made for later items which are particularly rare). Where possible, one UK library, one German library and one US library will be recorded: this of course does not mean that no other library in those countries holds the item in question. Note that a copy of all post-1945 university dissertations from both East and West Germany, whether published or unpublished, will be found in the Deutsche Bibliothek in Frankfurt.

An entry for an *article* looks like this:

Hüttensteuer oder Kopfsteuer in Deutsch-Ostafrika? / von  
Otto Stollowsky. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 9  
(1910) p. 269-279

Again the title of the article is separated from the author's name by a solidus (/). Then follow the details of the periodical (or book) in which the article was published.

The use of square brackets ([ ]) in a bibliographical reference indicates that the information enclosed in those brackets does not actually appear on the title-page of the work being described. The points of omission (...) indicate that some word or words appearing on the title-page have not been transcribed.

The bibliographical reference is followed by an annotation, describing briefly the subject matter of the work. In some cases the user will be referred to another section of the bibliography, where the same reference is given in more detail. The annotation "Not seen"

indicates that no copy of the item in question could be located during compilation of this bibliography.

#### ABBREVIATIONS USED

See also the list of libraries

Abt.	Abteilung
Aufl.	Auflage
Ausg.	Ausgabe
bibliog.	bibliography
DOAG	Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft
ed.	edition
GEA	German East Africa
illus.	illustrations
Jahrg.	Jahrgang
no.	number
Nr.	Nummer
p.	page(s)
vol(s).	volume(s)

## LIBRARIES HOLDING ITEMS RECORDED IN THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

The symbols given in the left-hand column are used in the bibliography to indicate that a particular library holds a certain item. See page xii for further details.

BayerStaatsbib	Bayerische Staatsbibliothek Ludwigstrasse 16 8000 München Federal Republic of Germany
BiblDocInt	Bibliothèque de Documentation Internationale Contemporaine 2, rue de Rouen Nanterre France
BiblNat	Bibliothèque Nationale 58, rue Richelieu 75084 Paris France
BiblZeitgesStutt	Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte und Weltkriegsbücherei Konrad Adenauer-Strasse 8 7000 Stuttgart Federal Republic of Germany
BM	British Library (Humanities & Social Sciences) Great Russell Street London WC1B 3DG United Kingdom
Bonn	Universitätsbibliothek Adenauerallee 39-41 Postfach 2460 5300 Bonn Federal Republic of Germany
Boston PL	Boston Public Library Copley Square Boston Mass. 02117 United States of America
Boston U	Boston University Libraries Boston Mass. 02215 United States of America
Camb	University of Cambridge Library West Road Cambridge CB3 9DR United Kingdom

CentRes	Center for Research Libraries 6050 South Kenwood Avenue Chicago Ill. 60637 United States of America
Chicago	University of Chicago Library 1100 East 57th Street Chicago Ill. 60637 United States of America
CollPhysPhil	The Library College of Physicians of Philadelphia 19 South 22nd Street Philadelphia Pa. 19103 United States of America
Columbia	Columbia University Libraries New York NY 10027 United States of America
Crerar	John Crerar Library 5730 South Ellis Avenue Chicago Ill. 60637 United States of America
Dar.	University of Dar es Salaam Library PO Box 35092 Dar es Salaam Tanzania
DB	Deutsche Bibliothek Zeppelinallee 4-8 6000 Frankfurt Federal Republic of Germany
Duke	Duke University Library Durham NC 27706 United States of America
Duquesne	Duquesne University Library Locust and Colbert Streets Pittsburgh Pa. 15282 United States of America
FCO	Foreign and Commonwealth Office Library Sanctuary Buildings Great Smith Street London SW1P 3BZ United Kingdom
Frank	Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Bockenheimer Landstrasse 134-138 6000 Frankfurt Federal Republic of Germany

- Giessen  
 Universitätsbibliothek  
 Otto-Behaghelstrasse 8  
 6300 Giessen  
 Federal Republic of Germany
- Göttingen  
 Niedersächsische Staats- und  
 Universitätsbibliothek  
 Prinzenstrasse 1  
 Postfach 2932  
 3400 Göttingen  
 Federal Republic of Germany
- Hamburg  
 Bibliothek  
 HWWA-Institut für Wirtschafts-  
 forschung  
 Neuer Jungfernstieg 21  
 2000 Hamburg 36  
 Federal Republic of Germany
- Harvard  
 Harvard University Library  
 Cambridge Mass. 02138  
 United States of America
- Hoover  
 The Library  
 Hoover Institution on War,  
 Revolution and Peace  
 Stanford Calif. 94305  
 United States of America
- Illinois  
 University of Illinois Library  
 Urbana Ill. 61801  
 United States of America
- Indiana  
 Indiana University Library  
 Bloomington Ind. 47405  
 United States of America
- InstZeitgesMünchen  
 Bibliothek  
 Institut für Zeitgeschichte  
 Leonrodstrasse 46b  
 8000 München 19  
 Federal Republic of Germany
- KCL  
 The Library  
 King's College London  
 Strand  
 London WC2R 2LS  
 United Kingdom
- Kew  
 The Library  
 Royal Botanic Gardens  
 Kew  
 Richmond  
 Surrey TW9 3AE  
 United Kingdom

Kiel	Zentralbibliothek der Wirtschaftswissenschaften Düsternbrooker Weg 120 2300 Kiel 1 Federal Republic of Germany
LC	Library of Congress Washington DC 20540 United States of America
LSE	British Library of Political and Economic Science London School of Economics 10 Portugal Street London WC2A 2HD United Kingdom
LSHTM	The Library London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine Keppel Street London WC1E 7HT United Kingdom
LuthTheolSem	Krauth Memorial Library Lutheran Theological Seminary 7301 Germantown Avenue Philadelphia Pa. 19119 United States of America
Marburg	Universitätsbibliothek Wilhelm Röpke-Strasse 4 3550 Marburg Federal Republic of Germany
Michigan	University of Michigan Libraries Ann Arbor Mich. 48109 United States of America
Michigan State	Michigan State University Libraries East Lansing Mich. 48824 United States of America
MissRes	Missionary Research Library Union Theological Seminary 304 Broadway New York NY 10027 United States of America
MOD	Ministry of Defence Whitehall Library Old War Office Building Whitehall London SW1A 2EU United Kingdom

- NatAgLib National Agricultural Library  
US Department of Agriculture  
Beltsville Md. 20705  
United States of America
- Northw Northwestern University Libraries  
Evanston Ill. 60201  
United States of America
- NYPL New York Public Library  
Fifth Avenue & 42nd Street  
New York NY 10018  
United States of America
- Oxford Bodleian Library  
Broad Street  
Oxford OX1 3BG  
United Kingdom
- RComS The Library  
Royal Commonwealth Society  
18 Northumberland Avenue  
London WC2N 5BJ  
United Kingdom
- RGeoS The Library  
Royal Geographical Society  
1 Kensington Gore  
London SW7 2AR  
United Kingdom
- RhoHo Rhodes House Library  
South Parks Road  
Oxford OX1 3RG  
United Kingdom
- SOAS The Library  
School of Oriental and African  
Studies  
Malet Street  
London WC1E 7HP  
United Kingdom
- SRIS British Library Science Reference  
and Information Service  
25 Southampton Buildings  
London WC2A 1AW  
United Kingdom
- StaatsbibPreuss Staatsbibliothek Preussischer  
Kulturbesitz  
Potsdamer Strasse 33  
Postfach 1407  
1000 Berlin 30  
Federal Republic of Germany

Stanford	Stanford University Libraries Stanford Calif. 94305 United States of America
St.Benedict	The Library St. Benedict's Abbey Atchison Kansas 66002 United States of America
St.Vincent	St. Vincent College and Archabbey Libraries Latrobe Pa. 15650 United States of America
TNA	Tanzania National Archives PO Box 2006 Dar es Salaam Tanzania
Tübingen	Universitätsbibliothek Wilhelmstrasse 32 7400 Tübingen Federal Republic of Germany
UCLA	University of California Los Angeles Campus Library 405 Hilgard Avenue Los Angeles Calif. 90024 United States of America
WarMus	Department of Printed Books Imperial War Museum Lambeth Road London SE1 6HZ United Kingdom
WFDocCent	White Fathers Documentation Centre 11100 Boulevard de l'Arcadie Montreal H3M 2S8 Canada
Wisconsin	University of Wisconsin Library Madison Wis. 53706 United States of America
Yale	Yale University Library New Haven Conn. 06520 United States of America
YaleDiv	Divinity School Library Yale University 409 Prospect Street New Haven Conn. 06520 United States of America



## PART ONE

### AIDS TO RESEARCH

This first part of the bibliography is a rather miscellaneous collection of references to useful works which do not fit easily into other sections of the bibliography. They are mostly basic source material (periodicals, newspapers, official reports, etc.) or reference works, such as directories, encyclopaedias and bibliographies.

For an overview of the material covered in each section, see the list of contents at the beginning of the volume.

#### Section 1.1 BIBLIOGRAPHIES

There are any number of bibliographical tools that may be helpful in locating material on GEA. The following section lists only a small selection of particularly useful titles. Bibliographies dealing with specific aspects of the subject, such as the East African Campaign during World War I, are listed separately in the relevant section.

- 1 Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriften-Literatur. - Band 1-128. - Leipzig: Dietrich, 1897-1964. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Published twice each year.

An invaluable subject and author index to German periodicals, indexing even quite obscure titles. The supplementary volumes (*Ergänzungsbände*) extend the coverage of the bibliography back to 1861. From 1965, it is incorporated in the *Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriften-Literatur*.

- 2 Die deutsche Kolonialliteratur von 1884-1895 / bearbeitet von Maximilian Brose. - Berlin: Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft, 1897. - 158 p. - Copies: Frank, RGeoS, Northw

Annual supplements were published for the years 1896-1914 under the title *Die deutsche Kolonialliteratur im Jahre...* [Copies: RGeoS (1896-1898, 1902-1912), Frank, Columbia (1898-1912)]. The supplements for 1896 and 1897 were published in *Koloniales Jahrbuch*, Jahrg. 10 (1897) and Jahrg. 11 (1898). The issues for 1907-1913 were compiled by Hubert Henoch.

Each issue has a section on GEA, with an extensive list of books, periodical and newspaper articles, and maps.

- 3 Verzeichnis der von der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft in den Jahren 1884 bis 1904 herausgegeben Schriften und Karten /

M. Brose. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 7 (1905) p. 296-300

A list of the publications of the Deutsche Kolonial-Gesellschaft, 1884-1904.

- 4 Subject catalogue of the Library of the Royal Empire Society, formerly Royal Colonial Institute / by Evans Lewin  
Vol. 1: The British Empire generally, and Africa. - London : Royal Empire Society, 1930. - 582 p. - Copies: BM, Northw  
  
Pages 527-535 deal with the German colonies in general, and pages 206-216 with GEA in particular. Provides a useful list of books, serials and journal articles, arranged in subject groupings, with an author index.  
  
For later acquisitions of the library, see *Subject catalogue of the Royal Commonwealth Society, London* (Boston, Mass., 1971) and supplement (1977).
- 5 Bibliographie zur Aussen- und Kolonialpolitik des Deutschen Reiches, 1871-1914 / [bearbeitet von Max Gunzenhäuser]. - Stuttgart : Weltkriegsbücherei, 1943. - 265 p. - (Bibliographien der Weltkriegsbücherei, Institut für Welt-politik ; Nr. 37/40). - Index. - Copies: Camb, Hoover  
  
Pages 199-241 provide a detailed bibliography of German colonialism up to 1914.
- 6 German Africa : a select annotated bibliography / by Jon Bridgman and David E. Clarke. - Stanford, Calif. : Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford University, 1965.-120 p. - (Hoover Institution bibliographical series ; 19)  
  
Gives details of relevant books and serials held in the Hoover Institution Library. Pages 67-81 deal specifically with GEA.
- 7 The German Empire in Africa and British perspectives : a historiographical essay / Hartmut Pogge von Strandmann and Alison Smith. - IN: Britain and Germany in Africa / edited by Prosser Gifford and Wm. Roger Louis (New Haven, 1967) p. 709-795  
  
A bibliographic essay on German colonialism in Africa, British responses to it, and the administration of the mandated territories after World War I. Includes information on unpublished sources.
- 8 Colonialism in Africa, 1870-1960 / edited by L.H. Gann and Peter Duignan  
Vol. 5: A bibliographical guide to colonialism in Sub-Saharan Africa. - Cambridge : University Press, 1973. - 552 p. - Index  
  
Gives details of relevant archival collections and major published works.
- 9 A bibliography of primary sources for Tanzania, 1799-1899 (books only) / Andrew D. Roberts. - IN: Tanzania notes and

records, no. 73 (1973) p. 65-92

A list of about 400 nineteenth-century accounts of Tanzania, many dealing with the German period. Details are given of the specific areas described, the mission (or other body) to which the author was affiliated, and libraries in which copies of the books can be found.

- 10 Modern European imperialism : a bibliography of books and articles, 1815-1972 / by John P. Halstead and Serafino Porcari. - Boston, Mass. : G.K. Hall, 1974. - 2 vols.

Volume 2, p. 290-309, contains references to German colonialism in general, while p. 309-312 deal with GEA in particular.

- 11 Fachkatalog Afrika / Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main. - München : Saur, 1976 -

A classified catalogue of the books and periodicals held in the library which possesses the most extensive collection of literature relating to GEA.

Band 1 (1976) lists works on German colonialism in general and on the East African Campaign during World War I. Band 10, Teil 2 (1984) lists material relating specifically to the history of Tanzania.

## Section 1.2 GUIDES TO UNPUBLISHED SOURCES

Unpublished material (i.e. archival and manuscript sources) is outside the scope of this bibliography. The following guides will however provide an introduction to some of the more important relevant collections of this type of source material.

- 12 Übersicht über die Bestände des Deutschen Zentralarchivs Potsdam. - Berlin : Rütten & Loening, 1957. - 232 p. - (Schriftenreihe des Deutschen Zentralarchivs ; Nr. 1) - Bibliog. ; index

Briefly lists the Archive's holdings. Includes: Reichskolonialamt (p. 53-55), Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft (p. 124), Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee (p. 125), Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft (p. 142).

- 13 Manuscript collections of Africana in Rhodes House Library, Oxford / compiled by Louis B. Frewer. - Oxford : Bodleian Library, 1968. - 100 p.

Supplement (53 p.) published in 1971.

Lists various collections of relevance to the German period in East Africa.

- 14 Quellen zur Geschichte Afrikas südlich der Sahara in den

Archiven der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. - Zug : Inter Documentation Company, 1970. - 126 p. - (Guide des sources de l'histoire de l'Afrique / Conseil international des archives ; 1)

Guide to unpublished material relating to Sub-Saharan Africa in public and private archives and libraries in West Germany. Lists much material relevant to GEA.

- 15 Die Nachlässe in den deutschen Archiven : mit Ergänzungen aus anderen Beständen / bearbeitet von Wolfgang A. Mommsen. - Boppard am Rhein : Boldt, 1971-1983. - 2 vols. - (Schriften des Bundesarchivs ; 17/II). - Index

A guide to collections of the private papers of individuals held in the archives of East and West Germany.

- 16 Das Deutsch-Ostafrika-Archiv : Inventar der Abteilung "German Records" im Nationalarchiv der Vereinigten Republik Tansania, Dar-es-Salaam / bearbeitet ... von Eckhart G. Franz und Peter Geissler. - Marburg : Archivschule Marburg, 1973. - 2 vols. (799 p.) - (Veröffentlichungen der Archivschule Marburg, Institut für Archivwissenschaft ; 9)

Added title-page: Guide to the German records / National Archives of Tanzania. Reprinted in 1984.

A detailed inventory of the German records preserved in the National Archives, Dar es Salaam, and in the Archives Générales in Brussels. The inventory is arranged by subject. The introduction includes a detailed account of the German administrative system in GEA and also a list of officials and district officers.

- 17 Das Bundesarchiv und seine Bestände / begründet von Friedrich Facius, Hans Booms, Heinz Boberach. - 3. ergänzte und neu bearbeitete Aufl. / von Gerhard Granier, Josef Henke, Klaus Oldenhage. - Boppard am Rhein : Boldt, 1977. - 940 p. - (Schriften des Bundesarchivs ; 10). - Bibliog. ; index

A guide to the collections of the West German national archives.

### Section 1.3 COLONIAL PERIODICALS

The German colonial periodical literature is substantial, but the periodicals themselves are often difficult to locate today. The following bibliographical tools may prove useful to the researcher.

- 18 Afrika-Zeitschriften in der Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main. - Frankfurt : Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek, 1973. - 463 p.

Supplement published 1977. New edition (on microfiche) published 1982.

A list of serials in the principal collection of literature on the German colonies.

- 19 Zeitschriften-Datenbank (ZDB). - Berlin : Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut, 1979 -  
New editions published about twice each year.  
Lists periodicals and newspapers held in selected libraries in West Germany.
- 20 Bibliographie deutscher Kolonialzeitschriften / Peter Junge. - Bremen : Übersee-Museum, 1985. - 113 p. - (Veröffentlichungen aus dem Übersee-Museum Bremen. Reihe C, Deutsche geographische Blätter ; neue Folge, Band 3). - Index  
A lengthy (though far from complete) listing of German colonial periodicals and newspapers.

The following section lists the major titles published during the period 1884-1918, but colonial periodical literature flourished again during the late 1920s and throughout the 1930s.

Some of the articles published in these journals are listed in the present bibliography, but they are indexed more thoroughly in *Die deutsche Kolonialliteratur* (see no. 2) and the *Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur* (see no. 1).

- 21 Deutsche Kolonialzeitung. - Jahrg. 1 - Jahrg. 39, Nr. 5. - Berlin : Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft, 1884-1922. - Copies: BM, Frank, CentRes (on microfilm)

Published weekly (varies). Issues for 1888-1904 also numbered as Neue Folge, Jahrg. 1-17.

The principal organ of the Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft. A rich source of information on all aspects of colonial development.

- 22 Mittheilungen von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten. - Band 1-19. - Berlin : Asher, 1888-1906. - Copies: BM, Frank, Columbia

*Continued as:*

Mitteilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten. - Band 20 - Band 36, Heft 2. - Berlin : Mittler, 1907-1929. - Copies: BM, Frank, Columbia

Published irregularly.

Consists of lengthy, scholarly articles, mostly of anthropological or scientific interest. Incorporated into the *Koloniale Rundschau* (see no. 29).

- 23 Koloniales Jahrbuch. - Jahrg. 1, 1888 - Jahrg. 11, 1898. - Berlin : Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag, 1889-1899. - Copies:

BM, Frank, Harvard

Contains a wide variety of articles, reviews, digests, etc., relating to colonial development.

Replaced by *Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft* (see no. 25).

- 24 Deutsches Kolonialblatt. - Jahrg. 1 - Jahrg. 32, Nr. 1/6. - Berlin : Mittler, 1890-1921. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard

Published semi-monthly.

Official journal of the Reichskolonialamt. Each issue contains an official section, with texts of laws, regulations, etc., and a non-official section, with more general articles. Each volume has a very detailed index.

- 25 Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft / herausgegeben von der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft. - Jahrg. 1-5. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1899-1903. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard

Replaces *Koloniales Jahrbuch* (see no. 23). Twenty issues published yearly.

*Continued as:*

Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft / herausgegeben von der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft. - Jahrg. 6-14. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1904-1912. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard

Published monthly.

*Continued as:*

Koloniale Monatsblätter : Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft / herausgegeben von der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft. - Jahrg. 15 - Jahrg. 16, Heft 8. - Berlin : Verlag der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft, 1913-1914. - Copies: BM (to Jahrg. 16, Heft 6), Marburg, Harvard

Published monthly. Each issue contains a separate section entitled *Zeitschrift für Kolonialrecht*.

Consists of longer, scholarly articles on legal, administrative and economic matters relating to the colonies.

- 26 Koloniale Zeitschrift. - Jahrg. 1 - Jahrg. 15, Nr. 31. - Berlin : Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag, 1899-1914. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC

Published fortnightly (later weekly).

A periodical devoted to colonial development, especially agricultural development, with a marked pro-settler stance. In October 1914, amalgamated with *Die deutschen Kolonien* (see no. 27) to form *Koloniale Zeitschrift und die deutschen Kolonien*.

- 27 Die deutschen Kolonien. - Jahrg. 1-13. - Berlin : Verlag "Die Deutschen Kolonien", 1902-1914. - Copies: Frank (1902-1912), Hamburg (1904 - July 1914), YaleDiv (1902-1904)

Published monthly.

Originally a liberal, mission-oriented journal, later developing a more pro-settler stance. It was an outspoken opponent of Governor Rechenberg. From October 1914, incorporated with *Koloniale Zeitschrift* (see no. 26).

- 28 Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien. - Jahrg. 1-7. - Essen : Baedeker, 1908-1914. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL

An annual survey of developments in all fields in the German colonies.

- 29 Koloniale Rundschau.-1909 - März 1943. - Berlin : Reimer. - Copies: RhoHo (1909-1927, on microfilm), Camb (1929-1943), Frank, LC

Published monthly. Issues for 1933-1943 also numbered Jahrg. 25-34.

Founded as a liberal, scholarly journal to defend and promote the welfare of the indigenous peoples in the colonies.

#### Section 1.4 MISSIONARY PERIODICALS

The work of the European missions in GEA is largely outside the scope of the present bibliography, but the vast body of literature which they produced is of much wider interest than one might expect. Although primarily concerned with the evangelical and social work carried out at the individual stations, it also includes many references to the history and economic development of the colony and to the workings of the German administration there.

The missionary periodicals, with their detailed regular reports from the mission field in GEA, are often the only published sources for the local history of many parts of East Africa during the German period. The information is scattered and fragmentary, and few articles in these periodicals were found suitable for separate indexing in the bibliography, but these magazines are nonetheless an invaluable source which the historian cannot afford to neglect. The following section lists the major journals published by each of the societies active in GEA. It is to be stressed that this list is by no means complete: the quantity and variety of literature produced by some of the societies is staggering, and most of it is very difficult to locate today.

For a guide to the output of the Catholic missionary orders, researchers may find the following bibliographies useful:

- 30 Catholic missionary journals relating to Africa : a provisional checklist and union list for North America / David Henige. - Waltham, Mass. : Crossroads Press, 1980. - 71 p.

A list of Catholic missionary periodicals, with details of the issues held in a large number of research libraries and mission archives in the US and Canada.

- 31 Bibliotheca missionum / begonnen von Robert Streit ; fortgeführt von Johannes Dindinger  
Band 18: Afrikanische Missionsliteratur, 1880-1909. - Freiburg : Herder, 1953. - 1428 p.  
Band 19-20: Afrikanische Missionsliteratur, 1910-1940. - Freiburg : Herder, 1954. - 2 vols.  
A very thorough bibliography of the Catholic missionary literature.

The output of the Protestant societies is very well documented in the following work:

- 32 Dictionary catalog of the Missionary Research Library, New York. - Boston, Mass. : G.K. Hall, 1968. - 17 vols.  
The author and subject catalogue of a library which holds an excellent collection of early German Protestant mission literature. Volume 17 is devoted to periodicals and reports.

The remainder of this section is devoted to the individual missionary societies and orders, giving details of their principal periodicals.

#### Adventists

The Deutsche Union der Siebenten-Tags-Adventisten was active in Upare from about 1903.

- 33 Der Advent-Bote in der Heidenwelt. - Jahrg. 1-7. - Hamburg : Conradi, 1914-1921. - Copies: MissRes (1914-1920)

Published quarterly. Not seen.

#### Africa Inland Mission

In 1909 the Africa Inland Mission took over the work of the Church Missionary Society in Usukuma.

- 34 Hearing and doing. - Vol. 1-21. - Philadelphia : Africa Inland Mission, 1896-1916.-Copies: MissRes

Not seen. Continued from 1917 under the title *Inland Africa*.



Benedictines

The Benedictines of St. Ottilien were an order founded specifically for work in the German colonies. Their main sphere of activity was in GEA, where they founded stations from 1889 onwards in Uzaramo, and from 1894 onwards in the southern districts of the colony.

- 35 Missions-Blätter : illustrierte Zeitschrift für das katholische Volk : Organ der St. Benediktus-Genossenschaft für ausländische Missionen zu St. Ottilien. - Jahrg. 1 (1888/89) ; neue Folge, Jahrg. 1 (1897) - . - St. Ottilien : Eos-Verlag. - Copies: BayerStaatsbib

Published monthly.

Berlin I Society

The Berlin I Missionary Society began its work in GEA in 1891 in the Southern Highlands. In 1903 it took over the work of the Berlin III Society in Uzaramo.

- 36 Missions-Berichte der Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der evangelischen Missionen unter den Heiden zu Berlin für das Jahr ... - 1829-1948. - Berlin: Verlag des Missionshauses. - Copies: Frank (1881-1940), LC (1890-1948)

Published monthly. Also entitled *Berliner Missionsberichte*; *Missions-Berichte der Berliner Missionsgesellschaft*. From 1949 continued under the title *Der Ruf*.

- 37 Der Njassa-Bote : Organ des Njassabundes Evangelischer Jungfrauenvereine für weibliche Krankenpflege der Berliner Mission in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - Jahrg. 1-16. - Berlin : Buchhandlung der Berliner Evangelischen Missionsgesellschaft, 1905-1920. - Copies: StaatsbibPreuss, MissRes (incomplete)

Not seen.

Bethel Mission (Berlin III)

The Berlin III (or Bethel) Missionary Society began work in GEA in Uzaramo in 1887, where it continued to work until 1903, when this district was handed over to the Berlin I Mission.

Meanwhile the society had begun work in Usambara in 1890, and later opened stations in Rwanda (from 1907) and Bukoba District (from 1910).

- 38 Nachrichten aus der ostafrikanischen Mission / im Auftrage der Evangelischen Missionsgesellschaft für Deutsch-Ostafrika. - Jahrg. 1-34. - Berlin : Evangelische Missionsgesellschaft für Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1887-1920. - Copies: Frank, MissRes (1888-1920)

Published monthly. From 1921, publication continued under the title *Nachrichten aus der Bethel-Mission*.

#### Breklumer Mission

The Breklumer Mission was active in Uha from about 1912.

- 39 Das schleswig-holsteinische Missionsblatt: Berichte der Schleswig-Holsteinischen Evangelisch-lutherischen Missionsgesellschaft. - Jahrg. 1-11 ; neue Folge, Jahrg. 1-55. - Breklum : Husum, 1876-1941. - Copies: Frank (1904-1938), MissRes (1885-1941)

Published monthly. Not seen.

#### Church Missionary Society

The Church Missionary Society worked in Usagara (from 1876), in Usukuma (from 1888 to 1909, when this district was taken over by the Africa Inland Mission), at Moshi (from 1885 to 1892, when this station was handed over to the Leipzig Mission) and in Ugogo (from 1900).

- 40 The church missionary intelligencer. - Vol. 1-57. - London : The Church Missionary Society, 1849-1906. - Copies: BM, Tübingen, LC

Published monthly.

*Continued as:*

- 41 The church missionary review. - Vol. 58-78. - London : Church Missionary Society, 1907-1927. - Copies: BM, Marburg (1907-1921), LC

Published monthly (later quarterly). From 1928, incorporated in *The church overseas*.

#### Holy Ghost Fathers

The Holy Ghost Fathers founded their first station in GEA at Bagamoyo in 1868. From there they spread slowly inland through-

out the north-east of the colony.

- 41 Bulletin général de la Congrégation du St.-Esprit. - 1857 - . - Paris. - Copies: Duquesne

Published monthly. Title varies: *Bulletin de la Congrégation du St.-Esprit et du St. Coeur de Marie*.  
Not seen.

- 42 Annales apostoliques de la Congrégation du Saint-Esprit. - 1 - . - Paris, 1886 - . - Copies: BiblNat (1886-1914, 1922- ), BiblDocInt (1916-1920)

Title varies, e.g. *Annales des Pères du Saint-Esprit*. Not seen.

- 43 Echo aus Knechtsteden : illustrierte Missionsschrift der Väter vom Hl. Geist. - Jahrg. 1-11. - Knechtsteden : Bruderschaften vom Heiligen Geist und von den Sieben Schmerzen Mariä, 1899-1910. - Copies: Bonn, YaleDiv (1900-1910)

Published monthly.

*Continued as:*

Echo aus den Missionen der Väter vom Hl. Geist und unbefleckten Herzen Mariä. - Jahrg. 12-54. - Dormagen : Missionshaus Knechtsteden, 1910-1954. - Copies: Frank (1910-1939), YaleDiv (1910-1939)

Published monthly. From 1955, publication continued under the title *Echo aus Mission und Heimat*.

### Leipzig Mission

The Evangelisch-lutherische Mission zu Leipzig began its work in GEA in 1893 around Kilimanjaro, where it took over the work of the Church Missionary Society. It later extended its activities into Upare (1900), Arusha District (1902) and Iramba (1911).

- 44 Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt. - Jahrg. 1-96. - Leipzig : Verlag der Evang.-luth. Mission, 1846-1941. - Copies: BM (1846-1901), Marburg, MissRes

Published semi-monthly.

### London Missionary Society

The London Missionary Society maintained stations on Lake Tanganyika and near Tabora from 1878 to 1898. This work was carried on thereafter by the Moravians.

- 45 The chronicle of the London Missionary Society. - 1867-1966. - London : London Missionary Society. - Copies: BM, Tübingen (1871-1872, 1886-1914, 1928-1934), MissRes

Published monthly

### Moravians

The Moravians established themselves in Langenburg District in 1891. In 1898 they took over the work of the London Missionary Society in Unyamwezi.

- 46 Missions-Blatt der Brüdergemeine. - Jahrg. 1-103. - Herrnhut : Missionsbuchhandlung, 1837-1939. - Copies: BM (1837-1934), Göttingen, MissRes

Published monthly.

- 47 Periodical accounts relating to Moravian missions. - Second century, no. 1-169. - London : Moravian Church and Mission Agency, 1890-1961. - Copies: BM, Tübingen (on microfilm), MissRes

Published quarterly.

### Neukirchener Mission

The Neukirchener Mission began work in Burundi in 1912.

- 48 Der Missions- und Heidenbote: Mitteilungen der Neukirchener Mission. - 1-73. - Neukirchen bei Moers : Waisen- und Missionsanstalt, 1879-1959. - Copies: Frank (1891-1916, 1918-1939), YaleDiv (1883-1959)

Published monthly.

### Trappists

The Trappists of Mariannahill maintained missions in West Usambara from 1897 to 1907.

- 49 Vergissmeinnicht : illustrierte Zeitschrift der Mariannahiller Mission. - Jahrg. 1 - 63[?]. - Burghausen, Oberbayern, 1883 - 1945[?]. - Copies: St.Benedict (1902, 1907, 1911-1915)

Published monthly. Not seen.

Universities' Mission to Central Africa

The UMCA established its first station on the East African mainland in Usambara in 1868, and extended its work to Lindi District in 1876.

- 50 Central Africa : a monthly record of the work of the Universities' Mission. - Vol. 1-82. - London : Wells Gardner Darton, 1883-1964. - Copies: BM, Tübingen (1886-1907), MissRes

White Fathers

The White Fathers began their missionary work in GEA at Ujiji in 1879. In 1882 they began work in Usukuma and gradually extended their field of activity throughout the western half of the colony.

- 51 Chronique trimestrielle de la Société des Missionnaires d'Afrique. - No. 1-162. - Paris, 1878-1909. - Copies: WFDocCent (1880-1909), BiblNat (1878-1883), CentRes (1894-1909, on microfilm)

Not seen.

- 52 Missions d'Afrique d'Alger : bulletin. - No. 31-459. - Paris : Missions d'Afrique, 1879-1936. - Copies: BiblNat (1879-1919, 1934-1936), Frank (1892-1899)

Published bi-monthly. Also known as the *Bulletin des missions d'Alger*. Continuation of *Bulletin / Oeuvre de Saint Augustin et de Sainte Monique*, and continued as *Revue mensuelle des Missionnaires d'Afrique*.

- 53 Afrika-Bote : Nachrichten aus den Missionen der Weissen Väter. - Jahrg. 1-55. - Trier : Verlag des Missionshauses der Weissen Väter, 1895-1958. - Copies: Frank, Michigan State (1895-1928)

Published monthly. Continued from 1959 under the title *Afrika*.

- 54 The African missions of the White Fathers. - Vol. 1 - vol. 35, no. 6. - Quebec : White Fathers of Africa, 1895-1943. - Copies: YaleDiv

Published monthly. Continued under the title, *White Fathers missions*. Not seen.

Section 1.5 NEWSPAPERS

The newspaper press of GEA naturally constitutes a major source for the study of the history of the colony. A selection of the more significant articles in the colonial newspapers was indexed each year in *Die deutsche Kolonialliteratur* (see no. 2).

The following section lists the major newspapers published in GEA, followed by a selection of secondary references on the colonial press.

- 55 *Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zeitung*. - Jahrg. 1, Nr. 1 (26 Feb. 1899) - Jahrg. 18, Nr. [?] (Sept. 1916). - Daressalam : W. von Roy, 1899-1916. - Copies: Frank (1899 - Aug. 1916, on microfilm), Dar (1901-1906, 1908-1910, 1912 - Aug. 1914), CentRes (Aug. 1914 - June 1916, on microfilm)

Published weekly, later twice weekly.

The major newspaper in GEA, fiercely pro-settler and often in conflict with the government.

- 56 *Amtlicher Anzeiger für Deutsch-Ostafrika* / herausgegeben vom Kaiserl. Gouvernement von Deutsch-Ostafrika. - Jahrg. 1, Nr. 1 (16 März 1900) - Jahrg. 17, Nr. [?] (Aug. 1916). - Dar-es-Salâm : *Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zeitung*, 1900-1916. - Copies: RComS (1901 only), Hamburg (1900-1913), Kiel (1902-1914), TNA (1903, 1907-1914, 1916), NYPL (1900-1914)

From October 1908 to December 1912, published as a supplement to the *Deutsch-ostafrikanische Rundschau*; otherwise published as a supplement to the *Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zeitung*.

Contains texts of official notices and ordinances of the GEA government.

- 57 *Usambara-Post*. - Jahrg. [1], Nr. 1 (9 Nov. 1901) - Jahrg. 15, Nr. 23 (3 Juni 1916). - Tanga : Verlag der Usambara-Post, 1901-1916. - Copies: Frank (Nov. 1901 - Oct. 1903, Nov. 1904 - June 1916)

Published weekly. Publication suspended, January - May, 1907. To 1903(?), entitled *Anzeigen für Tanga*.

The major newspaper in the north of the colony, and a staunch defender of the interests of the Usambara planters.

- 58 *Deutsch-ostafrikanische Rundschau*. - Jahrg. 1, Nr. 1 (22 Aug. 1908) - Jahrg. 5, Nr. 103/104 (28 Dez. 1912). - Dar es Salaam : Verlag der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Rundschau, 1908-1912. - Copies: Frank, Dar (1908-1911)

Published weekly (later twice weekly).

Founded by Governor von Rechenberg as a pro-government newspaper and competitor for the *Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zeitung*.

- 59 Amtlicher Anzeiger für den Bezirk Moschi. - Jahrg. 1, Nr. 1 (April 1908) - Jahrg. 8, Nr. 8 (August 1915). - Moschi : Bezirksamt, 1908-1915. - Copies: Kiel (1911-1915, incomplete)

Published irregularly.

Contains official and non-official information for residents in Moshi District. Not seen.

- 60 Kilimandjaro- und Meruzeitung. - Jahrg. 1, Nr. 1 (11. Jan. 1913) - [1914?]. - Copies: Frank (1913)

Published fortnightly as a supplement to the *Usambara-Post*.

Contains news of events in Moshi and Arusha Districts.

### Secondary Literature

- 61 Die Suaheli-Zeitungen und -Zeitschriften in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Hilde Lemke. - Berlin : Säuberlich, [1930]. - 86 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Frank, RhoHo, Northw

Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Leipzig.

This study of the Swahili press in GEA is a useful guide to the non-German newspapers published in the colony.

- 62 Die Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zeitung : ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der deutschen Kolonialpresse / von Alfred Zintgraff. - IN: Beiträge zur Zeitungsforschung und Zeitungskunde : Festgabe für Wilhelm Waldkirch zum 60. Geburtstag (Karlsruhe, 1930) p. 125-132

A history of the *Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zeitung*, written by a former editor of the newspaper.

- 63 Bwana Gazetti : als Journalist in Ostafrika / Heinrich Pfeiffer. - Berlin : Oestergaard, 1933. - 195 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A miscellaneous collection of reminiscences of a former journalist with the *Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zeitung*.

- 64 Journalismus in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1899-1916 : ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Presse in den früheren deutschen Kolonien / von Dietrich Redeker. - Frankfurt/Main : Moritz, 1937. - 135 p. - (Zeitung und Zeit ; neue Folge, Band 6). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Doctoral dissertation, Berlin University. Also published under the title *Die Geschichte der Tagespresse Deutsch-Ostafrikas, 1899-1916* (Berlin : Triltsch & Huther, 1937).

A history of newspaper publishing in GEA, dealing particularly with the conflicts of the Rechenberg period.

- 65 Die deutschen Kolonien und die Presse / von Adolf Dresler. - Würzburg : Triltsch, 1942. - 110 p. - (Forschungen zur Kolonialfrage ; Band 11). - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale

A history of the colonial press in Germany and of the newspaper and periodical press in the German colonies.

An episode of colonial history : the German press in Tanzania 1901-1914 / Ida Pipping-van Hulsten. - Uppsala : Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1974. - 47 p. - (Research report / Scandinavian Institute of African Studies ; no. 22)

See no. 1513

#### Section 1.6      OFFICIAL REPORTS

The official annual reports on the colonies vary greatly in form and content, but from 1900/01 they become more extensive and cover most aspects of the work of the colonial administration. They deal in particular detail with the trade and economic development of the colonies, and are a rich source of official statistics.

- 66 Die Entwicklung unserer Kolonien : sechs Denkschriften. - Berlin : Mittler, 1892. - 80 p. - Copies: BM, Frank

Covers the year 1891 and the first part of 1892.

- 67 Denkschrift betreffend Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 4 (1893), Beilage zu Nr. 23

The annual report for 1892. Also published in *Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages*, Session 1893/94, Anlageband 1, p. 329-344.

- 68 Denkschrift betreffend das ostafrikanische Schutzgebiet. - IN: Weissbuch vorgelegt dem Reichstage, Theil 15 (1895) p. 17-112

The annual report for 1893/94. Also published as a supplement to *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 5 (1894) and in *Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages*, Session 1894/95, Anlageband 1, p. 381-416.

- 69 Jahresbericht über die Entwicklung unserer Kolonien. - [1894/95 - 1895/96]. - Berlin : [Mittler], 1896-1897. - Copies: BM, Frank

Published as a supplement to *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 7 (1896) and Jahrg. 8 (1897), and also in *Weissbuch vorgelegt dem Reichstage*, Theil 16 (1896) and Theil 17 (1897), and also in *Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages*.



- 70 Jahresbericht über die Entwicklung der deutschen Schutzgebiete im Jahre ... - 1896/97 - 1907/08. - Berlin : Mittler, 1898-1909.-  
Copies: BM (some issues available only in the Reichstag *Verhandlungen*), Frank, LC (lacks 1896/97 and 1898/99)

Title varies. Published as a supplement to *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 9 (1898) to Jahrg. 20 (1909). Also published in *Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags* (later entitled *Verhandlungen des Reichstags*). 1896/97 to 1900/01 also published in *Weissbuch vorgelegt dem Reichstage*, Theil 18 (1898) to Theil 22 (1902).

- 71 Denkschrift über die Entwicklung der Schutzgebiete in Afrika und der Südsee im Jahre 1908/09. - Berlin : Heymann, 1910. -  
Copies: BM (in *Verhandlungen des Reichstags*), Frank, LC

Also published in *Verhandlungen des Reichstages*.

- 72 Die deutschen Schutzgebiete in Afrika und der Südsee : amtliche Jahresberichte / herausgegeben vom Reichs-Kolonialamt. - 1909/10 - 1912/13. - Berlin : Mittler, 1911-1914. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC

The following series of reports was prepared by the British Foreign Office, and forms a useful source for the history of GEA. The reports are to some extent translated abridgements of the German annual reports, but they often include information culled from other sources as well.

- 73 Précis of memoranda laid before the Reichstag respecting the German South-West African and East African protectorates. - London : HMSO, 1894. - 21 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 316) (Command paper ; C6856-64)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1893/94, vol. 90, p. 587-609.

- 74 Report on the German colonies in Africa and the South Pacific. - London : HMSO, 1894.-68 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 346) (Command paper ; C7582-7). - Illus.

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1895, vol. 102, p. 405-478.

- 75 Report for the year 1893-94 on the German colonies in Africa and the South Pacific. - London : HMSO, 1895. - 94 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 382) (Command paper ; C7920-3)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1896, vol. 84, p. 547-642.

- 76 Report for the year 1894-95 on the German colonies in Africa and the South Pacific. - London : HMSO, 1896. - 113 p. -

(Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 402) (Command paper ; C8278-1)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1897, vol. 88, p. 537-663.

- 77 Report on the German colonies in Africa and the Southern Pacific. - London : HMSO, 1897. - 41 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 432) (Command paper ; C8649-3)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1898, vol. 93, p. 1-43.

- 78 Report on the finances of the German African colonies for 1897-98. - London : HMSO, 1897. - 9 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 413) (Command paper ; C8278-12)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1897, vol. 88, p. 653-663.

- 79 Report for the year 1897 on the German colonies. - London : HMSO, 1898. - 44 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 474) (Command paper ; C9045-2)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1899, vol. 97, p. 335-378.

- 80 Report on the German colonies for the year ending June 30, 1899. - London : HMSO, 1900. - 50 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 528) (Command paper ; Cd. 2-11)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1900, vol. 91, p. 277-326.

- 81 Report on German East Africa, July 1, 1892 to July 31, 1899. - London : HMSO, 1900. - 51 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 535) (Command paper ; Cd. 353)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1900, vol. 91, p. 327-378.

- 82 Report on the German colonial estimates for 1900. - London : HMSO, 1900. - 12 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 524) (Command paper ; Cd. 2-7)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1900, vol. 91, p. 251-262.

- 83 Report for the year 1900 on German East Africa. - London : HMSO, 1901. - 50 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 2568) (Command paper ; Cd. 429-26)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1901, vol. 82, p. 493-542.

- 84 Report on the German colonial estimates for the year 1901. - London : HMSO, 1901. - 15 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 549) (Command paper ; Cd. 430-4)  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1901, vol. 80, p. 103-117.
- 85 Report for the year ending June 30, 1901, on the German colonies. - London : HMSO, 1902. - 30 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 2790) (Command paper ; Cd. 786-94)  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1902, vol. 107, p. 399-428.
- 86 Report for the year 1901 on German East Africa. - London : HMSO, 1902. - 24 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 2819) (Command paper ; Cd. 786-123)  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1902, vol. 107, p. 441-464.
- 87 Report on the German colonial estimates for the year 1902. - London : HMSO, 1902. - 19 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 2758) (Command paper ; Cd. 786-62)  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1902, vol. 107, p. 279-297.
- 88 Report for the year 1901-02 on the German colonies. - London : HMSO, 1903. - 30 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 2983) (Command paper ; Cd. 1386-60)  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1903, vol. 77, p. 501-530.
- 89 Report for the year 1902-03 on the German colonies. - London : HMSO, 1904. - 50 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 3296) (Command paper ; Cd. 2236-40)  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1905, vol. 89, p. 479-528.
- 90 Report for the year 1903-04 on the German colonies. - London : HMSO, 1905. - 57 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 3519) (Command paper ; Cd. 2682-44)  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1906, vol. 125, p. 81-137.
- 91 Report for the year 1907-08 on the trade, commerce, &c, of German East Africa / edited at the Foreign Office and the Board of Trade. - London : HMSO, 1909. - 104 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 4221) (Command paper ; Cd.4446-45)  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1909, vol. 95, p. 1-104.

- 92 Report for the years 1909-12 on the trade, commerce and general economic position of German East Africa / edited at the Foreign Office and the Board of Trade. - London : HMSO, 1913. - 42 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 5171) (Command paper ; Cd. 6665-129)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1913, vol. 70, p. 837-880.

- 93 Report for the years 1912-13 on the trade, commerce and economic position of German East Africa / edited at the Foreign Office and the Board of Trade. - London : HMSO, 1915. - 50 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 5441) (Command paper ; Cd. 7620-51)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1914/16, vol. 72, p. 985-1036.

Note also: *Handbuch des Reichstags* / *Handbuch des Reichstags*

- 94 Weissbuch vorgelegt dem Deutschen Reichstage ... - Theil 1-22. - Berlin : Heymann, 1885-1902. - Copies: BM, StaatsbibPreuss (1-5, 16-18), Kiel (1, 5-8, 10), Harvard

Published irregularly.

An important collection of official documents, mainly relating to colonial matters.

#### Section 1.7 PARLIAMENTARY DEBATES

- 95 Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags. - 1871 - 1906. - Berlin. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard

*Continued as:*

Verhandlungen des Reichstags. - Band 227-325. - Berlin, 1907-1919. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard

The record of the debates in the Reichstag, in which colonial matters featured largely, especially those affecting the colonial budget. The debates of each session are usually in several volumes, with a subject index in the final volume. This is then followed by several more volumes containing copies of papers presented to the Reichstag during the session. These *Anlagen* (also referred to as *Drucksachen* or *Aktenstücke*) contain many important reports, and they are indexed in the same index as the debates.

Section 1.8      ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

- 96 Deutsches Kolonial-Lexikon / herausgegeben von Heinrich Schnee. - Leipzig : Quelle & Meyer, 1920. - 3 vols. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A major source of information on all aspects of the German colonies. The articles are authoritative and often followed by lists of further references. The editorial work on this encyclopaedia was completed before the war, but publication was delayed until 1920.

- 97 Historical dictionary of Burundi / by Warren Weinstein. - Metuchen, N.J. : Scarecrow Press, 1976. - 368 p. - Bibliog. ; map

Includes material on the German period.

- 98 Historical dictionary of Tanzania / by Laura S. Kurtz. - Metuchen, N.J. : Scarecrow Press, 1978.-331 p. - Bibliog. ; maps

A miscellaneous collection of information, including material on the German period.

Section 1.9      MAPS AND GAZETTEERS

The present bibliography does not attempt to list in any detail cartographic material relating to GEA, but the following references give a selection of the most useful works in this field.

It should be noted that the most detailed listing of published and unpublished maps relating to GEA is to be found in the second volume of the inventory of German records in the Tanzania National Archives (see no. 16).

- 99 Karte von Deutsch-Ostafrika. - Scale 1:300,000. - Berlin : Reimer, 1895-1911. - 36 sheets. - Copies: BM, Marburg, TNA, Chicago

The most detailed set of published maps of GEA. The early sheets were drawn by Richard Kiepert, and the series was completed by Paul Sprigade and Max Moisel.

- 100 Deutsches Kolonial-Lexikon ... / bearbeitet von Oskar Kausch. - Dresden : Kühnemann, 1903. - 165 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC

The main section is an alphabetical listing of localities in the German colonies, with brief descriptions of their location. There is also a listing of German explorers, missionaries, etc., with very brief details of their work.

- 101 Die Kolonial-Kartensammlung des Reichs-Kolonialamts /  
bearbeitet von H. Marquardsen. - Berlin : Mittler, 1915. -  
59 p. - Maps. - Copies: Frank, LC

A useful bibliography of published maps of the German colonies. Pages 3-12 list maps of GEA, with references (where appropriate) to the books and periodicals in which the maps were published. The appendix includes an overview of the 1:1,000,000 and 1:300,000 (see no. 99) map series of GEA, with details of sheet numbers and editions published.

- 102 The German administration / Adolfo Mascarenhas. - IN: Tanzania  
in maps / ed. L. Berry (London, 1971) p. 106-107. - Maps

Includes four maps showing: administrative status of districts (ca. 1912), major lines of communication, agricultural development, administrative districts and centres.

#### Section 1.10 DIRECTORIES

- 103 Deutsches Kolonial-Handbuch. - [Ausgabe 1] - Ausgabe 13. -  
Berlin : Paetel, [1896] - 1913. - Copies: BM (incomplete),  
Frank (incomplete), LC (incomplete)

Published irregularly at first, but later annually.

A compendium of commercial and other information on the German colonies. Includes an alphabetical list of all the government stations, mission stations and plantations in each colony, with a list of all the European personnel at each. The sections in each issue relating to GEA were also published separately under the title *Adressbuch für Deutsch-Ostafrika*.

- 104 Deutsches Kolonial-Adressbuch. - 1897. - Berlin : Mittler. -  
Copies: BM, Frank

*Continued as:*

Kolonial-Handels-Adressbuch. - 1898-1914 ; 1936. - Berlin :  
Mittler. - Copies: BM (1898-1911), Frank (1898-1912, 1914, 1936),  
Hoover (1898-1912, 1936)

Published annually. Issues for 1900-1936 also numbered  
Jahrg. 4-19.

Gives details of trade between Germany and her colonies, with lists of firms established in the colonies and export/import houses in Germany. The later issues give complete lists of settlers, businessmen and officials in each of the colonies.

Verzeichniss der ... im deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete bestehenden Handelsfirmen und Erwerbsgesellschaften nach dem Stande vom 1. Januar 1900. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 11 (1900) p. 792-796

*See no. 1146*

Von der Heydt's Kolonial-Handbuch : Jahrbuch der deutschen Kolonial- und Uebersee-Unternehmungen. - Jahrg. 1-8. - Berlin : Verlag für Börsen- und Finanzliteratur, 1907-1914

*See no. 1198*

### Section 1.11 STATISTICS

The German imperial government was an indefatigable collector of statistics. The principal source in which colonial statistics are to be located today is the annual series of official reports on the colonies (see no. 66 - 72). For statistics of imports and exports of the colony, see also the references in Section 4.4 (especially no. 1376 and 1377). It should be emphasised that some researchers have expressed considerable reservations as to the accuracy of the official statistical data.

- 105 Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich. - Jahrg. 1-59. - Berlin : Puttkammer & Mühlbrecht, 1880-1942. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC

From Jahrg. 15, 1894, to Jahrg. 36, 1915, includes a section on the colonies, giving basic statistics for each. The amount of information given increases in later years. 1913 is the last year for which figures were published.

- 106 Kolonialstatistik / von Rudolf Hermann. - IN: Die Statistik in Deutschland nach ihrem heutigen Stand / herausgegeben von F. Zahn, Band 2 (München, 1911) p. 940-979

A survey of the nature and provenance of the official statistics published for the German colonies.

- 107 Statistik der farbigen Bevölkerung von Deutsch-Afrika, III : Ostafrika / von R. Hermann. - IN: Koloniale Monatsblätter, Jahrg. 16 (1914) p. 172-186

Gives estimated figures of the African population of GEA, by district, for the years 1900-1912.

Section 1.12 PICTORIAL WORKS

The following section lists a small selection of works which are of interest to the researcher primarily as pictorial source material. It should be noted that many of the publications listed in other sections of this bibliography also contain illustrations; where this is the case, the note "illus." will appear at (or near) the end of the citation.

- 108 Die deutschen Kolonien / herausgegeben von Kurd Schwabe. - Berlin : Weller, 1909. - 2 vols. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
GEA is dealt with in Band 2, p. 1-68. The work is remarkable for its superb colour illustrations.
- 109 Deutschlands Weg zur Kolonialmacht / herausgegeben von E. Schultz-Ewerth. - Berlin : Scherl, 1934. - 1 vol. (mostly illus.) - Maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Includes about 40 pages of historical photographs of GEA, covering the period from 1884 to about 1900.
- 110 Deutsche Kolonien / Uwe Timm. - München : Autoren-Edition, 1981. - 218 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; maps  
A collection of photographs on all aspects of the colonies. Pages 15-63 deal with GEA.

Section 1.13 FICTIONAL LITERATURE

Fictional works are outside the scope of the present bibliography, but researchers interested in this aspect of German colonialism will find in the following works a good treatment of the subject. Each contains a lengthy bibliography of German colonial fiction.

- 111 "Ein Stückchen neudeutsche Erd' ..." : deutsche Kolonial-Literatur : Aspekte ihrer Geschichte, Eigenart und Wirkung : dargestellt am Beispiel Afrikas / Joachim Warmbold. - Frankfurt am Main : Haag und Herchen, 1982. - 336 p. - Bibliog.  
Also published under the title *Deutsche Kolonial-Literatur* as the author's doctoral dissertation.
- 112 Deutsche Kolonialromane, 1884-1914, in ihrem Entstehungs- und Wirkungszusammenhang / Sibylle Benninghoff-Lühl. - Bremen : Übersee-Museum, 1983. - 327 p. - (Veröffentlichungen aus dem Übersee-Museum Bremen. Reihe F ; Band 16). - Bibliog. ; illus.



PART TWO

HISTORY

This second part of the bibliography is devoted to the history of the German administration in GEA.

As references on the workings of the administration and the economic development of the colony are listed separately in the third and fourth parts of the bibliography, this second part is concerned mainly with writings on military expeditions, African resistance to German rule and international treaties. It concludes with an extensive collection of references on the campaign in East Africa during World War I.

For an overview of the subjects covered in each section, see the list of contents at the beginning of the volume.

Section 2.1      GENERAL

- 113 Deutschlands Kolonien : ihre Gestaltung, Entwicklung und Hilfsquellen / von Rochus Schmidt. - Berlin : Verlag des Vereins der Bücherfreunde, [1895]. - 2 vols. - Illus. ; index ; maps  
Reprinted in 1902. Band 1 (296 p.) deals with GEA and was reprinted again in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
A general study of the history and economic development of the German colonies.
- 114 Deutsche Marine- und Kolonialgeschichte : im Rahmen einer Geschichte der Seefahrt und des Seekrieges / von Friedrich Hünemörder. - Kiel : Cordes, 1903. - 275 p. - Index. - Copies: BM, NYPL  
A chronology of German marine and colonial history, to May 1903.
- 115 La colonie allemande de l'Afrique orientale et la politique de l'Allemagne dans ces régions / Eug. Plumon. - Rennes : [privately printed, 1905]. - 151 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard  
A history of GEA up to 1905, dealing particularly with the activities of the DOAG.
- 116 Die Nordwestgrenze Deutsch-Ostafrikas / "Africanus". - IN:

Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 27 (1910) p. 531-533

A history of the German-Belgian border disputes in Rwanda and Burundi up to 1910.

- 117 Deutsch-Ostafrika : Kriegs- und Friedensbilder / von J. Stentzler. - 2. Aufl. - Berlin : Weicher, 1910. - 122 p. - Illus. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw (1906 edition)

First edition published 1906.

Concentrates on military and economic matters in GEA, including a description of the founding of the station at Kionga in 1894 and an account of Wissmann's expedition against the Yao chief Mchemba in 1895.

Geschichte der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe für Deutsch-Ostafrika / im dienstlichen Auftrage bearbeitet von Ernst Nigmann. - Berlin : Mittler, 1911. - 214 p.

See no. 1031

- 118 Geschichte der deutschen Kolonialpolitik / von Alfred Zimmermann. - Berlin : Mittler, 1914. - 336 p. - Bibliog. ; index. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A general history of the acquisition and administration of the German colonies up to 1907.

- 119 Der Kiwusee-Grenzstreit mit dem Kongostaat. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 27 (1916) p. 172-185. - Maps

A history of the dispute over the GEA / Congo Free State boundary north of Lake Tanganyika; makes use of the Belgian records captured in Brussels.

- 120 Dreissig Jahre deutsche Kolonialpolitik : mit weltpolitischen Vergleichen und Ausblicken / Schriftleitung, Paul Leutwein. - 2. Ausg. - Berlin : Gersbach, [1922]. - 413 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw

First edition published in 1914 under the title *Deutschland als Kolonialmacht*.

Pages 44-102, by Hans Zache, provide a general history of the German administration in GEA.

- 121 A history of German East Africa / by C. C. F. Dundas. - Dar es Salaam : Government Printer, 1923. - 45 p. - Copies: RhoHo

A general history, mainly concerned with military matters.

- 122 The rise and fall of Germany's colonial empire, 1884-1918 / by Mary Evelyn Townsend. - New York : Macmillan, 1930. - 424 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps

Reprinted in 1966 by H. Fertig, New York. German translation published as *Macht und Ende des deutschen Kolonialreiches* (Leipzig, 1932).

A general history.

- 123 Der weisse Kampf um Afrika / von Oskar Karstedt. - Berlin : Stollberg, [1937-1938]. - 2 vols. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Band 2, *Deutschland in Afrika*, contains on p. 71-152 an overview of the German period in East Africa.
- 124 La frontière orientale du Congo belge : note de M. L. Stiers. - IN: Bulletin des séances / Institut royal colonial belge, vol. 8 (1937) p. 307-329. - Bibliog. ; map  
A history of the dispute over the boundary between the Belgian Congo and GEA.
- 125 Deutsche Kolonialpolitik in Dokumenten : Gedanken und Gestalten aus den letzten fünfzig Jahren / herausgegeben und eingeleitet von Ernst Gerhard Jacob. - Leipzig : Dieterich, 1938. - 608 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
An anthology of published writing on the German colonies.
- 126 Zeittafel zur deutschen Kolonialgeschichte / bearbeitet von Ernst Kienitz. - München : Fichte, 1941. - 204 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Pages 75-102 provide a chronological conspectus of the German involvement in East Africa.
- 127 The Kionga Triangle / by H.B. Thomas. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 31 (1951) p. 47-50  
A history of the dispute between Germany and Portugal over the Kionga Triangle.
- 128 Handbook of Tanganyika. - 2nd ed. / edited by J.P. Moffett. - Dar es Salaam : Government Printer, 1958. - 703 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard  
Pages 48-87 provide a history of the German period in Tanganyika, written by Sir John Gray.
- 129 The Kagera Triangle and the Kagera Salient / by H.B. Thomas. - IN: Uganda journal, vol. 23 (1959) p. 73-78. - Bibliog. ; map  
On the origins of, and problems arising from, the GEA-Uganda boundary line west of Lake Victoria.
- 130 L'échiquier congolais, ou, Le secret du roi / Baron Pierre van Zuylen. - Bruxelles : Dessart, 1959. - 515 p. - Bibliog. ; map

Pages 381-410 record the history of the disputes over the boundary between GEA and the Belgian Congo, using unpublished Belgian sources.

- 131 Vom "Kolonialenthusiasmus" zur Kolonialpolitik der Monopole : zur deutschen Kolonialpolitik unter Bismarck, Caprivi, Hohenlohe / Manfred Nussbaum. - Berlin : Akademie-Verlag, 1962. - 167 p. - (Studien zur Kolonialgeschichte und Geschichte der nationalen und kolonialen Befreiungsbewegung ; Band 8). - Bibliog.  
A general study of German colonial policy up to 1900.
- 132 The German sphere, 1884-98 / G.S.P. Freeman-Grenville. - IN: History of East Africa / edited by Roland Oliver and Gervase Mathew, vol. 1 (Oxford, 1963) p. 433-453. - Bibliog.  
An overview of the German occupation and administration up to 1898.
- 133 Ruanda-Urundi, 1884-1919 / by Wm. Roger Louis. - Oxford : Clarendon, 1963. - 290 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; map  
Based on the author's D.Phil. thesis *Germany, Belgium, Britain and Ruanda-Urundi, 1884-1919*, Oxford University, 1963  
The first part of this study deals at length with the negotiations between Germany, Belgium and Britain over the northern and western boundaries of Rwanda and Burundi. Part 2 deals with the history of the German conquest and administration of the two territories up to 1914, including attempts at the economic development of the region. The final part deals with the campaigns in Rwanda and Burundi during the First World War and the negotiations at the Paris Peace Conference in 1919.
- 134 German East Africa, 1884-1918 / W.O. Henderson. - IN: History of East Africa / edited by Vincent Harlow and E.M. Chilver, vol. 2 (Oxford, 1965) p. 123-162. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps  
A general history.
- 135 Mkiki mkiki wa siasa Tanganyika / kimetungwa na E.B.M. Barongo. - Nairobi : East African Literature Bureau, 1966. - 294 p.  
Pages 1-28 provide an African view of resistance to colonial rule during the German period in Tanzania.
- 136 Resistance and rebellion in British Nyasaland and German East Africa, 1888-1915 : a tentative comparison / Robert I. Rotberg. - IN: Britain and Germany in Africa / edited by Prosser Gifford and Wm. Roger Louis (New Haven, 1967) p. 667-690. - Bibliog.  
Discusses the Abushiri and Maji Maji Rebellions and other resistance movements in GEA, and compares them with similar events in Nyasaland.

- 137 Griff nach Ostafrika : Politik des deutschen Imperialismus und antikolonialer Kampf : Legende und Wirklichkeit / Heinrich Loth. - Berlin : Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften, 1968. - 208 p. - Bibliog. ; illus.  
Pages 13-104 contain a critical account of the German administration in GEA.
- 138 Tanzania before 1900 / Andrew Roberts, editor. - Nairobi : East African Publishing House, 1968. - 162 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps  
A series of histories of seven different ethnic groups (Shambaa, Pare, Hehe, Nyiha, Fipa, Kimbu, Nyamwezi), including details of the German occupation up to 1900.
- 139 The Germans in Africa before 1918 / by Robert Cornevin. - IN: Colonialism in Africa, 1870-1960 / edited by L.H. Gann and Peter Duignan, vol. 1 (Cambridge, 1969) p. 383-419. - Bibliog.  
Pages 405-415 deal with GEA. A general survey, emphasising African resistance to German rule.
- 140 The German intervention and African resistance in Tanzania / G.C.K. Gwassa. - IN: A history of Tanzania / edited by I.N. Kimambo and A.J. Temu (Nairobi, 1969) p. 85-122. - Bibliog.  
An analysis of African responses to the German occupation and an account of the main attempts at armed resistance.
- 141 Probleme der Imperialismusforschung am Beispiel Deutsch-Ostafrikas / Detlef Bald. - IN: Geschichte in Wissenschaft und Unterricht, Jahrg. 22 (1971) p. 611-616. - Bibliog.  
An examination of selected problems in the study and interpretation of the history of GEA.
- 142 International boundaries of East Africa / by A.C. McEwen. - Oxford : Clarendon, 1971. - 321 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps  
Gives much detail on the negotiations between Germany and other colonial powers over the demarcation of the boundaries of GEA.
- 143 Historia ya Masasi / Yusuf Halimoja. - Kampala : East African Literature Bureau, 1977. - 281 p. - Illus.  
Chapters 8-11 (p. 121-203) give a general account of the German period in East Africa, from an African viewpoint, with particular reference to the Masasi area.
- 144 The German colonial empire / Woodruff D. Smith. - Chapel Hill : University of North Carolina Press, 1978. - 274 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps

Gives an overview of the German involvement in GEA.

- 145 A modern history of Tanganyika / John Iliffe. - Cambridge : University Press, 1979. - 616 p. - (African studies series ; 25) Bibliog. ; index ; maps  
Chapters 4-8 (p. 88-272) deal with the German period. A general history, emphasising the impact of German rule upon Africans and their responses to it.
- 146 Tanzanian societies and colonial invasion, 1875-1907 / A.J. Temu. - IN: Tanzania under colonial rule / edited by M.H.Y. Kaniki (London, 1980) p. 86-127. - Bibliog.  
A history of the German penetration and of African response and resistance.
- 147 Philosophie der Eroberer und koloniale Wirklichkeit : Ostafrika 1884-1918 / herausgegeben von Kurt Büttner und Heinrich Loth. - Berlin : Akademie-Verlag, 1981. - 480 p. - (Studien über Asien, Afrika und Lateinamerika ; Band 21). - Bibliog.  
A collection of articles on the history of GEA. Some of these are indexed separately in the present bibliography.
- 148 Zum antikolonialen Widerstand der Völker Burundis und Rwandas, 1897-1916 / Gerhard Launicke. - IN: Philosophie der Eroberer und koloniale Wirklichkeit / herausgegeben von Kurt Büttner und Heinrich Loth (Berlin, 1981) p. 350-368. - Bibliog.  
On African resistance to German rule in Rwanda and Burundi, 1897-1916.
- 149 The German colonies in Africa / Albert Wirz. - IN: European colonial rule, 1880-1940 / Rudolf von Albertini with Albert Wirz (Oxford, 1982) p. 388-417  
Translation of *Europäische Kolonialherrschaft 1880-1940* (Zürich, 1976), in which Wirz's paper appears on p. 302-327.  
A general overview of the subject.
- 150 Geschichte der deutschen Kolonien / Wilfried Westphal. - München : Bertelsmann, 1984. - 367 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps  
A popular history of the German colonial empire.
- 151 East Africa, 1870-1905 / Marcia Wright. - IN: The Cambridge history of Africa, vol. 6 / edited by Roland Oliver and G.N. Sanderson (Cambridge, 1985) p. 539-591. - Bibliog. ; maps  
Provides a general survey of the first twenty years of German rule in East Africa.

Section 2.2      BIOGRAPHY

This section lists biographical studies of the major figures only among the German administrators of GEA.

- 152 Deutsche Männer in Afrika : Lexicon der hervorragendsten deutschen Afrika-Forscher, Missionare, etc. / von Conrad Weidmann. - Lübeck : Nöhring, 1894. - 194 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, YaleDiv

Biographies of German explorers, administrators, merchants, missionaries, scientists, etc., who were active in Africa up to 1894. Under the names of corporate bodies (e.g. missions, companies) will be found complete lists of their personnel.

Deutsches Kolonial-Lexikon ... / bearbeitet von Oskar Kausch. - Dresden : Kühnemann, 1903. - 165 p.

See no. 100

Götzen

- 153 Gustav Adolf Graf v. Götzen / Friedrich Wilhelm. - IN: Neue deutsche Biographie, Band 6 (1964) p. 593-594. - Bibliog.

Jühlke

- 154 Karl Jühlke, der Pionier von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Benno Diederich. - IN: Afrika-Rundschau, Jahrg. 2 (1937) p. 273-274

Kandt

- 155 Dr. Richard Kandt / von F. Stuhlmann. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 35 (1918) p. 74-75. - Illus.

Langheld

- 156 Leben und sterben um Afrika / von Hans von Chamier-Glisczinski. - Leipzig : Anton, 1938. - 179 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw

Biographies of major German colonial pioneers, including Wilhelm Langheld and Paul von Lettow-Vorbeck.

Lettow-Vorbeck

Leben und sterben um Afrika / von Hans von Chamier-Glisczinski. - Leipzig : Anton, 1938. - 179 p.

See no. 156

157 Mein Leben / General von Lettow-Vorbeck. - Biberach an der Riss : Koehlers, 1957. - 288 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps

An autobiography. Pages 116-170 deal with his service in GEA.

Liebert

158 Selbstbiographie / Eduard Wilhelm Hans von Liebert. - IN: Deutscher Aufstieg : Bilder aus der Vergangenheit und Gegenwart der rechtsstehenden Parteien / herausgegeben von Hans v. Arnim und Georg v. Below (Berlin, 1925) p. 407-413

159 Aus einem bewegten Leben : Erinnerungen / von E. v. Liebert. - München : Lehmann, 1925. - 226 p. - Index. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Hoover

Liebert's autobiography gives little information on his African service. There is a section (p. 129-137) on his first visit to GEA in 1890 and the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty, and a further section (p. 157-167) on his governorship of GEA from 1896 to 1900.

160 Eduard v. Liebert / Horst Gründer. - IN: Neue deutsche Biographie, Band 14 (1985) p. 487-488. - Bibliog.

Methner

161 Nachrufe : Geh. Reg.-Rat Wilhelm Methner / E. Richtsteig. - IN: Briegische Briefe, Jahrg. 5 (1951) p. 135-136

Peters

162 Ein deutscher Kolonialheld : der Fall "Peters" in psychologischer Beleuchtung / von Franz Giesebrecht. - Zürich : C. Schmidt, 1897. - 80 p. - Copies: RhoHo, Frank

Reprinted twice the same year.

Attacks the whole concept of the "colonial hero" and gives a very damning account of Peters' activities in GEA.



- 163 Dr. Carl Peters : the leader of the recent anti-English agitation in Germany / Edith Sellers. - IN: Fortnightly review, new series, vol. 61 (1897) p. 125-138  
An English view of Peters' career and downfall.
- 164 Lebenserinnerungen / Carl Peters. - Hamburg: Rüsck, 1918. - 147 p. - Bibliog. ; illus.  
Reprinted in his *Gesammelte Schriften*, Band 1 (München, 1943) p. 13-116.  
Peters devotes about one third of his autobiography to his work in GEA and his subsequent impeachment.
- 165 Dr. Carl Peters : ein Lebensbild / von Hans Traugott Schorn. - Grossenwörden bei Hamburg : Rüsck, [1920]. - 104 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Columbia  
A biography. The author had known Peters personally.
- 166 Carl Peters / Heinrich Schnee. - IN: Deutsches biographisches Jahrbuch, Band 2, 1917/20 (published 1928) p. 285-298. - Bibliog.
- 167 Mit Carl Peters in Afrika / Fritz Carl Roegels. - Berlin : Stollberg, [1933]. - 194 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
A biography aimed at rehabilitating Peters' reputation. Deals with the period up to 1897 only.
- 168 Dr. Carl Peters : der Weg eines Patrioten / von Richard Wichterich. - Berlin : Keil, 1934. - 197 p. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Reprinted in 1941.
- 169 Der Sturz des Reichskommissars Dr. Carl Peters / von Rudy Steinborn. - IN: Archiv für Landes- und Volkskunde von Niedersachsen, Heft 4 (Dez. 1940) p. 187-208. - Bibliog.  
A detailed account of the official inquiries into Peters' activities in GEA, from a viewpoint sympathetic to Peters.
- 170 Carl Peters als Symbol / von Maximilian v. Hagen. - IN: Berliner Hefte für geistiges Leben, Jahrg. 2 (1947) p. 281-285  
A critical appraisal of Peters' career.
- 171 Restaurierungsversuche eines "Kolonialhelden" : Bemerkungen zur Einschätzung Carl Peters / von Kurt Büttner. - IN: Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, Gesellschafts- und sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe,

Jahrg. 9 (1959/60) p. 389-394. - Bibliog.

Rebuttal of attempts to rehabilitate Peters' reputation.

- 172 Carl Peters, 1856-1918 : ein Beitrag zur Publizistik des imperialistischen Nationalismus in Deutschland / von Hermann Krätschell. - Berlin : [privately printed], 1959. - 93 p. - Bibliog.

Inaugural-Dissertation, Freie Universität Berlin.

A study of Peters' public life, based on published and unpublished sources.

- 173 Carl Peters and Cecil Rhodes : a comparative study of imperialist theory and practice / Judith Arthurs Winfield. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1972. - 401 p.

Reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, University of Connecticut.

Based on published sources only. Not seen. Abstract in *Dissertation abstracts international A*, vol. 33 (1972) p. 2879.

### Prince

- 174 Der weisse Herr Ohnefurcht : das Leben des Schutztruppenhauptmanns Tom von Prince / von Herbert Patera. - Berlin : Im Deutschen Verlag, 1939. - 238 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover

Revised edition of the author's *Bwana Sakkarani* (Wien, 1933).

A popular biography.

- 175 Bwana Sakkarani : Captain Tom von Prince and his times / by Hans Schmiedel. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 52 (1959) p. 35-52. - Bibliog. ; illus.

### Ramsay

- 176 Hans von Ramsay : das Lebenswerk eines deutschen Kolonialpioniers / von Franz Thorbecke. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, Jahrg. 29 (1938) p. 65-68

### Rechenberg

- 177 Albrecht Freiherr von Rechenberg / von [Wilhelm] Methner. - IN: Afrika-Nachrichten, Jahrg. 16 (1935) p. 95-96. - Illus.

Schele

- 178 Generalleutnant Friedrich Rabot Frhr. v. Schele, Gouverneur des Königl. Invalidenhauses zu Berlin / Leutnant Lorenzen. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Jahrg. 89 (1904) column 2197-2199

Schleinitz

- 179 Generalmajor Frhr. v. Schleinitz. - IN: Der Kolonialdeutsche, Jahrg. 8 (1928) p. 213

Schmidt

- 180 Kolonialpioniere : persönliche Erinnerungen aus kolonialer Frühzeit / von Rochus Schmidt. - Berlin : Safari-Verlag, [1938]. - 302 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A revised version of *Aus kolonialer Frühzeit* (Berlin, 1922).

Schmidt's autobiography deals mainly with his African years. There is a section on his work in 1885 for the DOAG in Uzaramo and Usagara, but the largest part of the work is devoted to the Abushiri Rebellion. There is a further account of his service in the Schutztruppe up to 1892.

- 181 General Rochus Schmidt / von [Hauptmann] Lowe. - IN: Kolonial-Post, Jahrg. 32 (1938) p. 151-153. - Illus.

Schnee

- 182 Gouverneur Schnee : ein Kündler und Mehrerer deutscher Geltung / zu seinem 60. Geburtstag ... herausgegeben von Hans Draeger. - Berlin : Stilke, 1931. - 136 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Hoover, BiblZeitgesStutt

Includes a chapter (p. 33-68) on Schnee's work in GEA by Franz Kempner, and a tribute (p. 115-136) to his wife Ada, by Hans Draeger.

Als letzter Gouverneur in Deutsch-Ostafrika : Erinnerungen / Heinrich Schnee. - Heidelberg : Quelle & Meyer, 1964. - 186 p.

See no. 499

- 183 Heinrich Schnee, 1871-1949 / L.H. Gann. - IN: African proconsuls / L.H. Gann and Peter Duignan, editors (New York, 1978) p. 492-522. - Bibliog.

Includes an account of Schnee's work in GEA.

Soden

- 184 Freiherr v. Soden, Julius, Gouverneur von Kamerun und Deutsch-Ostafrika / J. Reuss. - IN: Württembergischer Nekrolog, 1920/21, p. 165-172

Wissmann

- 185 Schriften des Majors von Wissmann. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 22 (1905) p. 327-328

List of Wissmann's published books and periodical articles.

Hermann von Wissmann : Deutschlands grösster Afrikaner: sein Leben und Wirken unter Benutzung des Nachlasses / dargestellt von C. v. Perbandt, G. Richelmann, Rochus Schmidt. - Berlin : Schall, 1906. - 578 p.

See no. 330

- 186 Die Bedeutung Hermann von Wissmann's in der Entdeckungsgeschichte Afrikas und in Deutschlands Kolonialgeschichte / Rochus Schmidt. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 8 (1906) p. 355-374.

A survey of Wissmann's work in Africa, especially in GEA, by one of his former subordinates.

- 187 Wissmann / Viktor Hantzsch. - IN: Biographisches Jahrbuch und deutscher Nekrolog, Band 10 (1907) p. 139-148. - Bibliog.

- 188 Hermann von Wissmann und Deutschlands koloniales Wirken / Rochus Schmidt. - Berlin : Klemm, [1925]. - 131 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Pages 75-112 deal with Wissmann's work in GEA.

- 189 Hermann v. Wissmann : der Mann des zwölffachen Verstandes / Oskar Karstedt. - Berlin : Stollberg, [1933]. - 246 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Gives considerable attention to Wissmann's role in the suppression of the Abushiri Rebellion (p. 173-213) but has little to say about his later governorship of GEA.

Section 2.3 1884 TO 1890

- 190 Kolonial-politische Correspondenz. - Jahrg. 1-3. - Berlin : Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation, 1885-1887. - Copies: RGeoS, Frank, LC (1886-1887)
- Published weekly.
- Organ of the Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation. Consists mainly of shorter or longer articles on events in GEA. Incorporated into the *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung* (see no. 21).
- 191 Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Kolonie. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Band 2 (1885) p. 246-249
- An unfavourable view of the colony's prospects, written by a German trader in Zanzibar.
- 192 Das deutsch-ostafrikanische Gebiet : mit Benutzung der neuesten Quellen / von M. Lindner. - Leipzig : Schloemp, 1885. - 63 p. - (Die deutschen Colonialgebiete ; Nr. 5). - Illus. ; map. - Copies: Frank
- Consists largely of a reprint of newspaper articles written by Peters, describing his acquisition of the new colony.
- 193 Sansibar und das deutsche Ost-Afrika / von G. Westphal. - Weimar : Geographisches Institut, [1885]. - 94 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Stanford
- Includes an account of the acquisition of GEA (up to September 1885) and a description of the colony's potential.
- 194 Unsre ostafrikansichen Erwerbungen / [von] X.Y.Z. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Band 2 (1885) p. 670-674
- An assessment of the problems facing the new colony.
- 195 Freundschafts-, Handels- und Schifffahrtsvertrag zwischen dem Deutschen Reich und dem Sultan von Zanzibar vom 20. Dezember 1885. - IN: Deutsches Handels-Archiv, Jahrg. 1886, Teil 1, p.506-12
- Text of the German-Zanzibari treaty of 20 December 1885.
- 196 Die Begründung der deutschen Machtstellung in Ostafrika / von Ludwig Busse. - IN: Preussische Jahrbücher, Band 58 (1886) p. 253-282. - Bibliog.
- A history of the Gesellschaft für Deutsche Kolonisation and its acquisition of GEA (up to 1886).
- 197 Deutsch-Ostafrika : eine colonialpolitische Skizze. - Köln : DuMont-Schauberg, 1886. - 32 p. - Copies: Frank, Harvard

Preface signed: Friedrich Fabri.

An account of the work of the Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation and a plea for support for the DOAG.

- 198 Die Erwerbung des Kilima-Ndscharo-Gebiets / von Karl Jühlke. - Köln : DuMont-Schauberg, 1886. - 33 p. - Copies: RGeoS, Kiel

Report on a treaty-making expedition to the Kilimanjaro region on behalf of the DOAG, May to June 1885.

- 199 Meine Reise in Usaramo und den deutschen Schutzgebieten Central-Ostafrikas / von [Rochus] Schmidt, Lieutenant der Reserve. - Berlin : Engelhardt, 1886. - 36 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Schmidt's account of his first tour of duty in GEA (as an employee of the DOAG) is mainly concerned with a treaty-making expedition in the Dar es Salaam and Rufiji Districts in September 1885.

- 200 Meine Reise nach dem Kilima-Ndjarogebiet im Auftrage der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft / von Kurt Weiss. - Berlin : F. Luckhardt, 1886. - 46 p. - Map. - Copies: RGeoS, Frank

Report on an expedition to the Kilimanjaro region in May-June 1885 to make treaties on behalf of the DOAG.

- 201 Entwicklungsgeschichte der Kolonialpolitik des Deutschen Reiches / von Dr. Charpentier. - Berlin : Bahr, 1886. - 88 p. - Copies: BM, Frank

Charpentier was a pseudonym used by Alfred Zimmermann.

Includes an account of Germany's involvement in GEA up to 1886 (p. 61-81).

- 202 Correspondence relating to Zanzibar : presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, January 1886. - London : Harrison, [1886]. - 79 p. - ([Command paper] ; C4609)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1886, vol. 47, p. 1-87.

Texts of correspondence, January-November 1885, between the British government and its ambassadors in Berlin and its consul in Zanzibar, concerning the German annexation of GEA and the delimitation of the boundaries of the Sultanate of Zanzibar. Continued by Command Paper C4940 (see no. 203).

- 203 Further correspondence relating to Zanzibar : presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, February 1887. - [London] : HMSO, 1887. - 60 p. - ([Command paper] ; C4940)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for

1887, vol. 59, p. 15-80.

Continues Command Paper C4609 (see no. 202). Texts of British official correspondence, November 1885 - January 1887, mainly concerning the delimitation of the boundaries of the Sultanate of Zanzibar and the German and British treaties with Zanzibar. Continued by Command Paper C5315 (see no. 212).

- 204 Uebereinkommen zwischen Deutschland und England betreffend das Sultanat Zanzibar. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Session 1886/87, Band 2, p. 367-370. - Map

Text of the 1886 agreement between Germany and Britain concerning the boundaries of GEA. In English and German.

- 205 Die deutschen Kolonisationsbestrebungen in Ostafrika / von Harry Denicke. - IN: Die Grenzboten, Jahrg. 46, Vierteljahr 4 (1887) p. 353-358, 415-422

A general account of the work and prospects of the Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation.

- 206 Die Expeditionen der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft und ihre Stationen, Faktoreien und Depots in Afrika. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Band 4 (1887) p. 75-76

A list of all the expeditions undertaken by the DOAG up to the end of 1886, also a list of all its stations in GEA as of November 1886, with details of their history, staff and resources.

- 207 Ostafrika und die Deutschen / von Friedrich von Hellwald. - IN: Unsere Zeit, Jahrg. 23 (1887) p. 320-347

A detailed account of German activities in East Africa, up to the end of 1886.

- 208 Deutsche Colonialgeschichte / von Max von Koschitzky. - Leipzig : Froberg, 1887-1888. - 2 vols. - Maps

Reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Theil 2, p. 242-274, deals with the German occupation of GEA up to the beginning of 1886.

- 209 Deutsch-national : kolonialpolitische Aufsätze / von Karl Peters. - Berlin : Walther & Apolant, 1887. - 186 p.

Reprinted twice in 1887. Reprinted again in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

A collection of articles (some of them previously published elsewhere) on colonial issues in general and GEA in particular. Includes a lengthy account of the Usagara

Expedition of 1884.

- 210 Die erste Expedition der Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation nach Ostafrika : Tagebuchblätter / von Joachim Graf von Pfeil. - IN: Allgemeine konservative Monatsschrift für das christliche Deutschland, Jahrg. 44 (1887) p. 285-303, 393-406, 621-626, 854-863, 964-977  
Pfeil's account of the Usagara Expedition, 1884-1885.
- 211 Die Umbildung der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Band 4 (1887) p. 136-139  
Describes the reconstitution of the DOAG.
- 212 Further correspondence relating to Zanzibar : presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, March 1888. - London : HMSO, [1888]. - 135 p. - ([Command paper ; C5315])  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1888, vol. 74, p. 367-513.  
Continues Command Paper C4940 (see no. 203). Texts of British official correspondence, January 1887 - March 1888, mainly concerning the dispute over the boundary between the Sultanate of Zanzibar and the Portuguese possessions. Continued by Command Paper C5603 (see no. 297).
- 213 Deutsch-Ostafrika : Geschichte der Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation, der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft und der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Plantagengesellschaft nach den massgebenden Quellen / von J. Wagner. - 2. vermehrte Aufl. - Berlin : Mitscher & Röstel, 1888. - 124 p.  
The first edition (1886) was reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
A detailed account of the early history of the Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation, the Usagara Expedition and the formation and early activities of the DOAG.
- 214 Reiseskizzen und Tagebuchblätter aus Deutsch-Ostafrika / Frieda Frein von Bülow. - Berlin : Walther & Apolant, 1889. - 196 p.  
Reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
This journal includes many references to personnel of the DOAG in Zanzibar in 1887, and includes an account of a trip to the southern coast of GEA with Carl Peters (August 1887) and a short residence in Dar es Salaam (August to September, 1887).
- 215 Deutsche Kolonisation in Ostafrika : aus Briefen und Tagebüchern des am 24. September 1888 zu Kilwa umgekommenen Beamten der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft, Heinrich Hessel /



- veröffentlicht von Karl Hessel. - Bonn : Weber, 1889. - 82 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: Frank, Harvard
- Describes the founding of the DOAG station at Moshi in 1887 and also Hessel's service with the DOAG in Kilwa Kivinje during 1888.
- 216 Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Kolonie in ihrer Entstehungsgeschichte und wirthschaftlichen Eigenart / von Carl Peters. - Berlin : Walther & Apolant, 1889. - 44 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard
- Reprinted the same year.
- An account of the acquisition of the colony and its economic potential.
- 217 Reise nach Moschi am Kilimandscharo / Premierlieutenant [Otto] Ehlers. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 1 (1890) p. 81-82
- Describes a treaty-making expedition to Chief Mandara; January to April, 1890.
- 218 Abkommen zwischen Deutschland und England. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 1 (1890) p. 120-128
- Text of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty, in German and English.
- 219 Correspondence respecting the Anglo-German agreement relative to Africa and Heligoland : presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, July 1890. - London : HMSO, [1890]. - 11 p. - ([Command paper] ; C6046)
- Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1890, vol. 51, p. 19-31.
- 220 Consists mainly of the text of the treaty, in English and German.
- 220 Denkschrift über die Beweggründe zu dem deutsch-englischen Abkommen. - Berlin : Heymann, 1890. - 24 p. - (Sammlung amtlicher Veröffentlichungen aus dem Reichs- und Staatsanzeiger ; 1)
- Also published in *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 1 (1890) p. 163-177 and in *Koloniales Jahrbuch*, Jahrg. 3, 1890, p. 267-282.
- An official account of the German government's objectives in making the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty.
- 221 England and Germany in Africa, III / Ernest W. Beckett. - IN: Fortnightly review, new series, vol. 48 (1890) p. 144-164
- An English member-of-parliament's criticisms of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty.

- 222 Der deutsch-englische Vertrag. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 3 (1890) p. 166-171. - Maps  
Examines the implications of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty.
- 223 Der deutsch-englische Vertrag : Rede ... / gehalten von Friedrich Fabri. - Köln : DuMont-Schauberg, 1890. - 29 p. - Copies: Frank, Indiana  
A criticism of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty, and particularly of the loss of Zanzibar.
- 224 Zum deutsch-englischen Vertrag : Vortrag / gehalten von Ernst Vohsen. - Berlin : Fontane, 1890. - 26 p. - Copies: Frank  
Defends the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty and argues that the economic potential of the mainland far outweighs that of Zanzibar.
- 225 Great Britain and Germany / H. W. [i.e. H. Woodward]. - IN: Central Africa, vol. 8 (1890) p. 128-131  
A British missionary's view of the advantages of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty.
- 226 Deutsch-Ostafrika : Geographie und Geschichte der Colonie / von Brix Förster. - Leipzig : Brockhaus, 1890. - 204 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Mainly a geographical study. Pages 1-54 deal with the history of the establishment of the German protectorate from 1884 to April 1889.
- 227 Die Bedeutung von Tabora für Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Paul Reichard. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 3 (1890) p. 67-68  
Stresses the strategic and economic importance of Tabora and the need for its occupation by the Germans.
- 228 Despatch to Sir E. Malet respecting the affairs of East Africa : presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, June 1890. - London : HMSO, [1890]. - 3 p. - ([Command paper] ; C6043)  
Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1890, vol. 51, p. 13-17.  
Despatch from the British Prime Minister to the British ambassador in Berlin, outlining the boundaries between British and German possessions in Africa.
- 229 Die Sicherung der deutschen Interessensphäre in Ostafrika / A.W. Schleicher. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 3 (1890) p. 41-43

Warns of the threat of British expansionism in the Nyasa-Tanganyika area.

- 230 German aims in East Africa. - IN: Blackwood's Edinburgh magazine, vol. 147 (1890) p. 689-707. - Maps  
Published anonymously, but attributed to F. d'A. Vincent.  
Deals with Anglo-German boundary disputes in East Africa, and other matters.
- 231 Aktenstücke betreffend Abmachungen des Reichs mit Frankreich, Grossbritannien sowie der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft zur Regelung der Verhältnisse in Ostafrika. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Session 1890/92, Anlageband 2, p. 1209-1220  
Also published in *Weissbuch vorgelegt dem Reichstage ... Theil 9* (1891) p. 104-137.  
Text of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty and other official documents, including the agreement with the DOAG whereby the imperial government assumed responsibility for the administration of GEA. For further details on the background to, and publication of this document, see: Johann Sass *Die deutschen Weissbücher zur auswärtigen Politik, 1870-1914* (Berlin, 1928) p. 160.
- 232 Ostafrika : Sammlung von Aktenstücken, Ostafrika betreffend. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Session 1890/92, Anlageband 3, p. 1814-1840  
Also published in *Weissbuch vorgelegt dem Reichstage ... Theil 10* (1891) p. 1-66.  
Mainly texts of despatches from Emin Pasha during his expedition to Tabora and Lake Victoria, May to November 1890.
- 233 Bilder aus Ostafrika / von Daniel v. Cölln. - [Neue Ausg.]. - Berlin : Buchhandlung der Deutschen Lehrerzeitung, 1891. - 128 p. - Map. - Copies: Frank, Harvard  
First edition published 1890.  
A history of the colony up to 1890, with emphasis on missionary work.
- 234 Emin Pascha und Wissmann. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 4 (1891) p. 5-7  
Despatches concerning the treaty-making expeditions of Emin and Stokes in Tabora District in late 1890.
- 235 New light on dark Africa : being the narrative of the German Emin Pasha Expedition ... / related by Carl Peters. - London : Ward Lock, 1891. - 597 p. - Index ; illus. - Copies: BM, Northw

Translation of *Die deutsche Emin-Pascha-Expedition* (München, 1891).

The latter part of this work deals with Peters' travels around Lake Victoria and thence to the coast in 1890, with an account of his ambitions for the annexation of the region.

- 236 Ein geschichtlicher Rückblick auf die deutsche Kolonisation in Afrika und Melanesien / von N. v. Engelnstedt. - Gotha : Perthes, 1892. - 85 p. - Map. - Copies: Frank, Harvard

Engelnstedt was the pseudonym of Hermann Nienstädt.

The greater part of this work is devoted to the history of the German occupation of GEA, up to about 1890.

- 237 Zur Erwerbung Deutsch-Ostafrikas / mitgetheilt von Adolf Miessler. - IN: Deutsche Rundschau für Geographie und Statistik, Jahrg. 14 (1892) p. 396-403, 455-459

Mainly an account of Gustav Hörnecke's work for the DOAG in GEA and Wituland.

- 238 Verzeichnis der in der Interessensphäre von Deutsch-Ostafrika abgeschlossenen Schutzverträge. - IN: Kettlers afrikanische Nachrichten, Jahrg. 1 (1892) p. 95-96

List of all treaties made by German agents with African chiefs in GEA, from 1885 to 1891.

- 239 Mit Emin Pascha ins Herz von Afrika : ein Reisebericht ... / geschildert von Franz Stuhlmann. - Berlin : Reimer, 1894. - 901 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Subsequently considered to form Band 1 of the series *Deutsch-Ost-Afrika : wissenschaftliche Forschungsergebnisse*.

A thorough account of Emin's last expedition, from 1890 to 1892, with details of his treaty-making in central GEA and around Lake Victoria. There is also a further account of the first German stations at Lake Victoria.

- 240 Emin Pascha und die deutschen Besitzungen in Ostafrika / von Gustav Uhl. - Leipzig : Uhl, 1894. - 39 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Wisconsin

The first half of this pamphlet is a history of Emin's life and work. The second half is a description of GEA, an account of its annexation, and a plea for the occupation of the interior of the colony.

- 241 The partition of Africa / by J. Scott Keltie. - 2nd ed. - London : Stanford, 1895. - 564 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Northw

First edition published 1893.

The sections on German East Africa (p. 230-265) and British East Africa (p. 335-390) are relevant.

- 242 Emin Pasha : his life and work / compiled from his journals, letters, scientific notes and from official documents by Georg Schweitzer. - Westminster : Constable, 1898. - 2 vols. - Bibliog. ; map ; index  
Reprinted in 1969 by Negro Universities Press, New York.  
Translation of *Emin Pascha : eine Darstellung seines Lebens und Wirkens* (Berlin, 1898).  
Volume 2 contains an account of Emin's assertion of German authority in Tabora and Bukoba Districts in 1890-1891.
- 243 The life of Charles Alan Smythies, Bishop of the Universities' Mission to Central Africa / by G.W. ; edited by Edward Francis Russell. - London : Universities' Mission to Central Africa, 1898. - 272 p. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Northw  
Author identified as Gertrude Ward.  
Pages 108-147 are an account, by a British missionary, of the German occupation of GEA up to 1890.
- 244 Compagnies et sociétés coloniales allemandes / par Pierre Decharme. - Paris : Masson, 1903. - 305 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale  
Pages 105-135 deal with the activities of the DOAG up to 1890.
- 245 Reines Deutschtum : Grundzüge einer nationalen Weltanschauung / von Friedrich Lange. - 3. Aufl. - Berlin : Duncker, 1904. - 443 p. - Copies: BM, Frank (1893 ed.), Harvard  
Earlier editions published in 1893 and 1894. Third edition twice reprinted in 1904.  
Lange was a member of the Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation, and his "Kolonialpolitische Erinnerungen" on p. 261-286 give an unflattering account of Carl Peters and his activities.
- 246 Die Gründung von Deutsch-Ostafrika : kolonialpolitische Erinnerungen und Betrachtungen / Carl Peters. - Berlin : Schwetschke, 1906. - 276 p. - Index ; illus  
Reprinted in his *Gesammelte Schriften*, Band 1 (München, 1943) p. 117-283.  
Peters' account of his life and work up to 1890. He concentrates on the acquisition of GEA, especially on the negotiations in Germany from 1885 concerning the DOAG, and the acquisition of the coastal districts in 1887.
- 247 Zur Erwerbung von Deutsch-Ostafrika : ein Beitrag zu seiner Geschichte / von Joachim Graf v. Pfeil. - Berlin : Curtius,

1907. - 231 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Reprinted in 1909 under the title *Die Erwerbung von Deutsch-Ostafrika*.

Pfeil's account of his involvement in the founding of the German colony in East Africa. He accompanied Peters on the 1884 Usagara Expedition and stayed on to found stations for the DOAG, but is generally critical of the early attempts of the company to develop and administer the colony.

- 248 The map of Africa by treaty / by Sir E. Hertslet. - 3rd ed. - London : HMSO, 1909. - 3 vols. (1354 p.). - Index ; maps

Reprinted in 1967 by Frank Cass, London.

The section on "Germany" in vol. 2 gives the texts (in English) of various treaties and charters, dated 1884-1890, by which the Germans gained possession of GEA. The sections on "Germany and Portugal", "Congo, Belgian" (both in vol. 2) and "Great Britain and Germany" (in vol. 3) give texts of treaties, etc., up to 1907, defining the boundaries of GEA.

- 249 Frieda Frein v. Bülow : ein Lebensbild / dargestellt von Sophie Hoechstetter. - Dresden : C. Reissner, 1910. - 230 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank

A biography of Frieda von Bülow, a close associate of Carl Peters. Describes at length her first journey to GEA as a nurse in 1887-1888.

- 250 Wie Deutsch-Ostafrika entstand / von Carl Peters. - Leipzig : Voigtländer, [1912]. - 107 p. - Index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw (1940 reprint)

Reprinted twice in 1940, with illustrations.

A history of the DOAG and of the acquisition of GEA, up to 1890.

- 251 Die Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft : ein Beitrag zum Problem der Schutzbriefgesellschaften und zur Geschichte Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von Bruno Kurtze. - Jena : Fischer, 1913. - 198 p. - (Abhandlungen des Staatswissenschaftlichen Seminars zu Jena ; Band 12, Heft 1). - Bibliog. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL

A history of the development of the DOAG, 1885-1891, and its administration of GEA during that period. A shortened version of this work was published in the same year under the title *Die Wirtschaftstätigkeit der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft in den Jahren 1887-91*.

- 252 Peters und Pfeil : die Begründer von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Maximilian von Hagen. - IN: Die Grenzboten, Jahrg. 73, Vierteljahr 3 (1914) p. 100-111

A sympathetic assessment of the strengths and weaknesses in

Peters' character, and an evaluation of the different contributions of Peters and Pfeil in the founding of the German protectorate in GEA.

- 253 Geschichte und Bedeutung des Helgolandvertrages / von Maximilian von Hagen. - München : Bruckmann, 1916. - 60 p. - (Weltkultur und Weltpolitik. Deutsche Folge ; 6). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale
- A study of the background to the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty, from a German viewpoint.
- 254 Kilimanjaro / H.H. Johnston. - IN: The nineteenth century and after, vol. 79 (1916) p. 879-887
- Johnston's account of his attempt to acquire the Kilimanjaro region for Britain in 1884.
- 255 Fürst Bismarck und die Kolonialpolitik / von Kurt Herrfurth. - Berlin : Borngräber, [1917]. - 439 p. - Bibliog. ; index. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, LC
- First published as Band 8 of *Geschichte des Fürsten Bismarck in Einzeldarstellungen*, edited by Johannes Penzler (Berlin, 1909).
- A study of Bismarck's colonial policy, with detailed accounts of his response to the Abushiri Rebellion (p. 197-223) and his attitude towards the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty (p. 267-292).
- 256 Life of Lord Kitchener / by Sir George Arthur. - London : Macmillan, 1920. - 3 vols. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, Yale
- Includes an account of Kitchener's work for the Zanzibar Boundary Commission, 1885-1886 (vol. 1, p. 140-151).
- 257 Deutsch-englische Beziehungen 1885-1888 (Annäherung von 1885, koloniale Schwierigkeiten und ihr Ausgleich). - IN: Die grosse Politik der europäischen Kabinette, 1871-1914 / herausgegeben von Johannes Lepsius, Albrecht Mendelssohn Bartholdy, Friedrich Thimme, Band 4 (Berlin, 1922) p. 129-178
- Texts of diplomatic correspondence, June 1885 - April 1888, dealing with (among other things) the Zanzibar Boundary Commission and Anglo-German relations in East Africa.
- Much of this material has been translated into English in *German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914*, selected and translated by E.T.S. Dugdale, vol. 1 (New York, 1928) p. 217-228.
- 258 Erster Annäherungsversuch Deutschlands : der Helgoland-Sansibar-Vertrag. - IN: Die grosse Politik der europäischen Kabinette, 1871-1914 / herausgegeben von Johannes Lepsius, Albrecht Mendelssohn Bartholdy, Friedrich Thimme, Band 8

(Berlin, 1923) p. 1-39

Contains texts of German official correspondence relating to the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty.

Much of this material has been translated into English in *German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914*, selected and translated by E.T.S. Dugdale, vol. 2 (New York, 1929) p. 25-43.

- 259 Bismarcks Kolonialpolitik / Maximilian von Hagen. - Stuttgart : F.A. Perthes, 1923. - 593 p. - Bibliog. ; index. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Pages 510-535 and 540-552 describe the German acquisition of GEA and Bismarck's policy there up to 1890.

- 260 Zur Geschichte des Helgolandvertrages vom 1. Juli 1890 / von Adolf Hasenclever. - IN: Archiv für Politik und Geschichte, Band 5 (1925) p. 507-524. - Bibliog.

A study of the motives and objectives of the British statesmen involved in the negotiation of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty.

- 261 Das deutsch-englische Abkommen von 1890 über Helgoland und die afrikanischen Kolonien im Lichte der deutschen Presse / von Manfred Sell. - Berlin : Dümmler, 1926. - 112 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale

An analysis of the provisions of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty, and of public reaction to it in Germany, on the basis of contemporary journalism.

- 262 Bismarcks Kolonialpolitik nach den Aktenveröffentlichungen des Auswärtigen Amtes / von Walther Stuhlmacher. - Halle (Saale) : Mitteldeutsche Verlags-AG, 1927. - 128 p. - (Hallische Forschungen zur neueren Geschichte ; neue Folge, Heft 6). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale

Includes material on the Anglo-German negotiations concerning GEA from 1885 to 1890, based on published documents of the German Foreign Office.

- 263 Die ostafrikanische Frage und der Helgoland-Sansibar-Vertrag / von Leopold v. Caprivi. - Berlin : Tritsch & Huther, 1934. - 55 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Yale

Dissertation, Universität Bonn.

A history of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty and its relationship to the colonial policies pursued by Britain and Germany in the late nineteenth century.

- 264 Ostafrika in der deutsch-englischen Politik, 1884-1890 / von Günther Jantzen. - Hamburg : Hans Christian, 1934. - 102 p. -



Bibliog. - Copies: RComS, BiblZeitgesStutt, NYPL

Dissertation, Hamburg University.

Deals with the negotiations between Britain and Germany concerning GEA, from the acquisition of the colony until the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty.

- 265 Vor 50 Jahren : die Erwerbung Deutsch-Ostafrikas / W.P. [i.e. Walter Paschen]. - IN: Marine-Rundschau, Jahrg. 40 (1935) p. 348-352. - Bibliog. ; illus.

An account of the work of the naval squadron which delivered the German ultimatum in Zanzibar, August 1885.

- 266 An apostle of empire : being the life of Sir Lloyd William Mathews, K.C.M.G. / by Robert Nunez Lyne. - London : Allen & Unwin, 1936. - 247 p. - Index ; illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Mathews was commander of the forces of the Sultan of Zanzibar. This biography includes an account of his attempts to forestall the Germans in GEA, criticisms of the early years of their administration, and details of events leading up to the Abushiri Rebellion.

- 267 The exploitation of East Africa, 1856-1890 : the slave trade and the scramble / by Reginald Coupland. - London : Faber, 1939. - 507 p. - Index ; bibliog. ; map ; illus.

Reprinted with a new introduction in 1968.

Pages 395-478 contain a detailed account of the manoeuvres and negotiations surrounding the German acquisition of GEA during the years 1884-1886, largely based on the papers of Sir John Kirk, the British consul at Zanzibar.

- 268 The Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty of 1890 / by Paul Edgar Hubbell. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1942. - 577 p. - Bibliog.

Reproduction of the author's doctoral dissertation, University of Michigan, 1938.

A history of the events surrounding the treaty, based on published sources. Not seen. Abstract in *Microfilm abstracts*, vol. 4, no. 2 (1942) p. 91-93.

- 269 Chartergesellschaften als Mittel zur Erschliessung kolonialer Gebiete / von Heinrich Helmut Kraft. - Hamburg : Friederichsen, 1943. - 201 p. - (Schriften des Kolonial-Instituts der Hansischen Universität ; Band 7)..- Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

On the role of chartered companies in colonial development. Pages 140-149 deal with the activities of the DOAG, 1885-1890.

- 270 Gesammelte Schriften / Carl Peters. - München : Beck, 1943-1944. - 3 vols. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: SOAS, Frank, Northw

An extensive collection of Peters' writings, both books and articles. They deal mainly with colonial matters and international affairs. Some of the individual works are indexed separately in the present bibliography.

- 271 Zanzibar under the Foreign Office, 1890-1913 / by L.W. Hollingsworth. - London : Macmillan, 1953. - 232 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps

Includes material on the German acquisition of the coast and events up to the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty of 1890.

- 272 Sir Harry Johnston & the scramble for Africa / Roland Oliver. - London : Chatto & Windus, 1957. - 368 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

Pages 52-88 contain an account of Johnston's expedition to Kilimanjaro in 1884 and his attempt to secure that area for Britain.

- 273 Die Anfänge der deutschen Kolonialpolitik in Ostafrika : eine kritische Untersuchung an Hand unveröffentlicher Quellen / Kurt Büttner. - Berlin : Akademie-Verlag, 1959. - 156 p. - (Studien zur Kolonialgeschichte und Geschichte der nationalen und kolonialen Befreiungsbewegung ; Band 1). - Bibliog.

Based on the author's dissertation of the same title, Leipzig University, 1957.

A history of the acquisition of GEA and the development of the DOAG, covering the period up to 1890.

- 274 Deutschland-Zanzibar-Ostafrika : Geschichte einer deutschen Kolonialeroberung, 1884-1890 / Fritz Ferdinand Müller. - Berlin : Rütten & Loening, 1959. - 581 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

Based on the author's dissertation, *Die Anfänge der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft in Ostafrika*, Humboldt-Universität Berlin, 1957.

A very detailed study of the German acquisition of GEA, 1884-1890.

- 275 Salisbury's African policy and the Heligoland Offer of 1890 / D.R. Gillard. - IN:English historical review, vol. 75 (1960) p. 631-653. - Bibliog.

The background to the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty, seen from a British viewpoint. See also the same writer's later article entitled "Salisbury's Heligoland Offer" in the same journal, vol. 80 (1965) p. 538-552.

- 276 Africa and the Victorians : the official mind of imperialism / Ronald Robinson and John Gallagher. - London : Macmillan, 1961. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps
- Pages 189-198 deal with the Anglo-German negotiations over the partition of East Africa in 1885. Pages 290-300 deal with the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty of 1890.
- 277 The wider background to partition and colonial occupation / John Flint. - IN: History of East Africa / edited by Roland Oliver and Gervase Mathew, vol. 1 (Oxford, 1963) p. 352-390. - Bibliog.; map
- An account of the British and German negotiations leading to the partition of East Africa.
- 278 The British on Kilimanjaro, 1884-1892 / by Norman R. Bennett. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 63 (1964) p. 229-244. - Bibliog.
- Discusses the competition between the Germans and British for the possession of the Kilimanjaro region, and the early years of the German administration there.
- 279 The German Colonial Society, 1882-1914 / by Richard Victor Pierard. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, [1965]. - 400 p. - Bibliog.
- Reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, University of Iowa, 1964.
- Contains various references to the work of the Society in matters affecting GEA. Pages 50-74 are a history of the Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation.
- 280 Great Britain and German expansion in Africa, 1884-1919 / Wm. Roger Louis. - IN: Britain and Germany in Africa / edited by Prosser Gifford and Wm. Roger Louis (New Haven, 1967) p. 3-46. - Bibliog.
- The most relevant section is p. 11-19, dealing with the response of the British government to the German acquisitions in East Africa and the events leading up to the 1890 treaty.
- 281 Hamburg und die Kolonialpolitik des deutschen Reiches, 1880 bis 1890 / von Helmut Washausen. - Hamburg : Christian, 1968. - 207 p. - (Veröffentlichungen des Vereins für Hamburgische Geschichte ; Band 23). - Bibliog. ; index
- Pages 83-114 deal with the opposition of the Hamburg merchants to the activities of the DOAG between 1884 and 1890.
- 282 Carl Peters and German colonialism : a study in the ideas and actions of imperialism / Henry Martin Bair, Jr. - Ann Arbor : University Microfilms, 1969. - 273 p.

Reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, Stanford University, 1968.

Focuses on Peters' activities in the period 1884 to 1890, using unpublished sources. Not seen. Abstract in *Dissertation abstracts A*, vol. 29 (1969) p. 3940-3941.

- 283 Bismarck und der Imperialismus / Hans-Ulrich Wehler. - Köln : Kiepenheuer & Witsch, 1969. - 582 p. - Bibliog. ; index
- A major study of the background, mechanics and significance of the expansionist policies of Bismarck. Pages 333-367 deal with the occupation of GEA up to 1890.
- 284 Helgoland, Zanzibar, East Africa : colonialism in German politics, 1884-1890 / Jack Richard Dukes. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1970. - 307 p.
- Reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, University of Illinois.
- Describes the background and results of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty of 1890, from a German perspective. Not seen. Abstract in *Dissertation abstracts international A*, vol. 31 (1970) p. 2301.
- 285 Die Verträge zur Erwerbung des Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Schutzgebietes und ihre völkerrechtliche Bedeutung / Heinz Dieter Nemeč. - Unpublished dissertation, Universität Wien, 1972. - 144 p.
- Not seen.
- 286 Der Helgoland-Sansibar-Vertrag von 1890 / von Andreas Birken. - IN: Internationales Jahrbuch für Geschichts- und Geographieunterricht, Band 15 (1974) p. 194-204. - Bibliog. ; English summary
- Points out that the provisions of the Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty are generally misunderstood: the possession of Zanzibar was never in question, but rather that of the territory around Lake Victoria.
- 287 Zehn Lügen über Afrika / Kurt Büttner, Christian Rachel. - Berlin : Verlag der Nation, 1974. - 247 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index
- Includes an account (p. 56-79) of Peters' acquisition of GEA.
- 288 Friedrich Fabri und der Imperialismus in der Bismarckzeit : Revolution, Depression, Expansion / Klaus J. Bade. - Freiburg i. Br. : Atlantis, 1975. - 579 p. - (Beiträge zur Kolonial- und Überseegeschichte ; Band 13). - Bibliog. ; index
- A study of the work of Friedrich Fabri (1824-1891).

Examines his use of anti-slavery propoganda to win support for the colonisation of GEA during the period 1885-1891.

- 289 Bismarck's imperialism and the Rohlfs mission / Martin Reuss and Gerald W. Hartwig. - IN: The South Atlantic quarterly, vol. 74 (1975) p. 74-85. - Bibliog.

Argues that the appointment of Gerhard Rohlfs as German consul to Zanzibar in 1884 may have been intended to forward the schemes of Carl Peters.

- 290 Die Eroberung der Kolonien : Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1885-1906 / von Heinrich Loth. - IN: Drang nach Afrika / herausgegeben von Helmuth Stoecker (Berlin, 1977) p. 79-93. - Bibliog.

A study of the imposition of German rule in GEA, emphasising African attempts at resistance.

- 291 Bismarck and the German interest in East Africa, 1884-1885 / H.P. Meritt. - IN: The historical journal, vol. 21 (1978) p. 97-116. - Bibliog.

A reassessment of Bismarck's role in the acquisition of GEA.

- 292 Organisierte Kolonialbewegung in der Bismarck-Ara / Elfi Bendikat. - Brazzaville ; Heidelberg : Kivouvou, 1984. - 195 p. - Bibliog.

A history of the colonial movement in Germany between 1871 and 1890. Pages 88-106 deal with the Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation.

- 293 Arab versus European : diplomacy and war in nineteenth-century East Central Africa / Norman Robert Bennett. - New York : Africana Publishing, 1986. - 325 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; map

A history of the conflict between Europeans and the Arab ascendancy in East Africa during the last three decades of the nineteenth century.

- 294 The conquest of colonies : the establishment and extension of German colonial rule, 4: German East Africa, 1885-1906 / by Helmuth Stoecker. - IN: German imperialism in Africa / edited by Helmuth Stoecker (London, 1986) p. 93-113. - Bibliog.

A survey of the first twenty years of German rule in GEA.

Section 2.3.1 ABUSHIRI REBELLION

- 295 The Bondei missions and Magila / J.P. Farler. - IN: Central Africa, vol. 6 (1888) p. 149-151

A British missionary's account of events leading up to the rebellion.

- 296 Aufstand in Ostafrika. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Session 1888/89, Band 4, p. 389-417, 445-451, 505-507 ; Session 1889/90, Band 3, p. 88-103, 293-297, 467-471 ; Session 1890/92, Anlageband 1, p. 134-144, 243-245, and Anlageband 2, p. 1190-1209

Also published in *Weissbuch vorgelegt dem Deutschen Reichstage* ... Theil 4 (1889) p. 1-84 ; Theil 6 (1889) p. 65-106 ; Theil 7 (1889) p. 73-84 ; Theil 8 (1890) p. 1-43 ; Theil 9 (1891) p. 51-100.

Texts of official correspondence relating to the rebellion, May 1888 - November 1890.

For the background to these publications and details of other works in which the same documents appear, see: Johann Sass *Die deutschen Weissbücher zur auswärtigen Politik 1870-1914* (Berlin, 1928)

- 297 Further correspondence respecting Germany and Zanzibar : presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, December 1888. - London : HMSO, [1888]. - 104 p. - ([Command paper] ; C5603)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1888, vol. 74, p. 255-364.

Continues Command Paper C5315 (see no. 212). Texts of British official correspondence, April to December 1888, mainly concerning the Abushiri Rebellion. Continued by Command Paper C5822 (see no. 298).

- 298 Further correspondence respecting Germany and Zanzibar : presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty, August 1889. - London : HMSO, [1889]. - 97 p. - ([Command paper] ; C5822)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1889, vol. 56, p. 749-851.

Continues Command Paper C5603 (see no. 297). Texts of British official correspondence, December 1888 - July 1889, mainly concerning the Abushiri Rebellion.

- 299 Das deutsch-[ost]afrikanische Schutzgebiet. - IN: Jahrbuch der deutschen Kolonialpolitik, Band 2 (1889) p. 1-89, 189-193

A collection of reports on the course of the rebellion up to January 1889.

- 300 Documentos apresentados às Côrtes na Sessão Legislativa de 1889 pelo Ministro e Secretário d'Estado dos Negócios Estrangeiros : bloqueio na costa oriental da Africa. - Lisboa : Impr. Nacional, 1889. - 13 p. - Copies: Stanford  
Not seen.
- 301 Die Ereignisse in Pugu. - IN: Gott will es! Jahrg. 1 (1889) p. 207-219, 248-259, 294-305  
An account, by the Benedictine missionaries at Pugu in Uzaramo, of the destruction of their station by the insurgents in January 1889.
- 302 Der Ueberfall der Station Dar-es-Salaam / J.J. Greiner. - IN: Nachrichten aus der ostafrikanischen Mission, Jahrg. 3 (1889) p. 17-23  
An account of the attack by the insurgents on Dar es Salaam, January 1889.
- 303 Ostafrika und der Reichstag / von W. Kulemann. - IN: Die Gegenwart (Berlin), Band 35 (1889) p. 129-132  
Defends the Reichstag's decision to vote funds for the suppression of the rebellion.
- 304 Dar-es-Salaam : Vortrag des Herrn A. Leue. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 2 (1889) p. 197-198, 206-207, 210-213  
Account of the establishment of the German station at Dar es Salaam and events there during the rebellion.
- 305 The destruction of Mpwapwa : letter from the Rev. J.C. Price. - IN: Church missionary intelligencer and record, new series, vol. 14 (1889) p. 739-743  
Describes Abushiri's attack on the German station at Mpwapwa in June 1889.
- 306 Bishop Smythies among the East African insurgents. - IN: Central Africa, vol. 7 (1889) p. 17-21  
A letter from the Bishop dated November 1888 describing a visit to Usambara and a meeting with Abushiri.
- 307 Die Feste Bagamoyo. - IN: Das Ausland, Jahrg. 62 (1889) p. 412-415  
An article by Hugo Zöller describing the military establishment in Bagamoyo.
- 308 In Deutsch-Ostafrika während des Aufstandes : Reise der Dr.

Hans Meyer'schen Expedition in Usambara / von Oscar Baumann. - Wien : Hölzel, 1890. - 224 p. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Description of a journey in Usambara in August-October 1888, including an account of the rebellion there.

- 309 Der Aufstand in Deutsch-Ostafrika und seine Niederwerfung im nördlichen Theil ... / von Kurt Blümcke. - Berlin : Tonger, [1890]. - 96 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Northw, Frank

Reprinted the same year.

A general account of the military operations during the rebellion.

- 310 Die Zustände im deutschen Schutzgebiete von Ostafrika, deren Ursache und Wirkungen. / von August Boshart. - IN: Deutsche Rundschau für Geographie und Statistik, Jahrg. 12 (1890) p. 390-400, 445-452

Maintains that the origins of the rebellion lay not in questions of slavery or religion, but in the cupidity and maladministration of the DOAG. Defends the rebels and criticises the violence with which the rebellion was suppressed.

- 311 Das deutsch-ostafrikanische Schutzgebiet. - IN: Jahrbuch der deutschen Kolonialpolitik, Band 3 (1890) p. 127-184

A collection of reports on the course of the rebellion, February-November 1889.

- 312 Die ostafrikanischen Verhältnisse / A. Leue. - IN: Mitteilungen der Geographischen Gesellschaft für Thüringen zu Jena, Band 8 (1890) p. 78-84

On the administration of the German station at Dar es Salaam, from May 1887 to January 1889, especially during the Abushiri Rebellion.

- 313 Der Aufstand in Deutsch-Ostafrika und die Wissmann'sche Schutztruppe : Vortrag ... / von Georg Märcker. - Karlsruhe : Braun, 1890. - 21 p. - Copies: Frank

One of Wissmann's officers describes the formation and early work of the Schutztruppe.

- 314 Unsere Afrikapolitik in den letzten zwei Jahren / von Dr. [Wilhelm] Schroeder-Poggelow. - Berlin : Walther & Apolant, 1890. - 130 p.

Reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

A collection of newspaper articles published 1888-1890, dealing mainly with events in GEA.



- 315 À travers l'Afrique avec Stanley et Emin-Pacha : journal de voyage du Père [August] Schynse / publié par Charles Hespers. - Paris : Hinrichsen, 1890. - 298 p. - Copies: BM, Boston U  
German translation published as *Mit Stanley und Emin Pascha durch Deutsch-Ost-Afrika* (Köln, 1890).  
This journal of Schynse's journey from the coast to Lake Victoria and back (September 1888 to December 1889) includes reference to the rebellion.
- 316 Land und Leute in Deutsch-Ost-Afrika : Erinnerungen aus der ersten Zeit des Aufstandes und der Blokade / in 83 photographischen Original-Aufnahmen von J. Sturtz und Schilderungen von J. Wangemann. - Berlin : Mittler, 1890. - 1 portfolio (88 p. + illus.). - Copies: Frank, Northw (1894 reprint)  
Reprinted in 1894.  
The major feature of this work are the photographs, selected to illustrate the history of the rebellion.
- 317 Kriegsbilder aus dem Araberaufstand in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von H.F. von Behr. - Leipzig : Brockhaus, 1891. - 343 p. - Illus. ; index ; map  
Reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
Reminiscences of an officer in the Schutztruppe, from March 1889 to about January 1890.
- 318 Ostafrikanische Erinnerungen einer freiwilligen Krankenpflegerin / von H. v. B. - Berlin : Buchhandlung der Deutschen Lehrer-Zeitung, 1891. - 78 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, LuthTheolSem  
Author identified as Helene von Borke.  
Reminiscences of a nurse who served in Zanzibar, Bagamoyo and Dar es Salaam, May 1889 to March 1890.
- 319 Deutsch-Ostafrika : das Land und seine Bewohner, seine politische und wirtschaftliche Entwicklung / dargestellt von Paul Reichard. - Leipzig : O. Spamer, 1892. - 524 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
A general description of the colony, with much reference to the Abushiri Rebellion.
- 320 Meine Erlebnisse in der Wissmann-Truppe / von G. Richelmann. - Magdeburg : Creutz, 1892. - 232 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Describes the author's experiences during the rebellion, from his arrival in Bagamoyo in May 1889, then during the attack on Pangani and Tanga in July, and finally in charge of the station at Bagamoyo in September and October 1889.
- 321 Geschichte des Araberaufstandes in Ost-Afrika : seine Entstehung,

seine Niederwerfung und seine Folgen / von Rochus Schmidt. - Frankfurt a. Oder : Trowitzsch, [1892]. - 360 p. - Index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A general history of the rebellion, with some account of subsequent events during 1891.

- 322 Unsere Schutztruppe in Ostafrika / von Georg Maercker. - Berlin : Siegismund, [1893]. - 216 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL

A series of articles dealing with the Abushiri Rebellion and the formation of the Schutztruppe.

- 323 Neunzehn Monate Kommandant S.M. Kreuzer "Schwalbe" während der militärischen Aktion 1889/90 in Deutsch-Ostafrika : aus den hinterlassenen Papieren des Korvetten-Kapitän [Johannes] Hirschberg / herausgegeben von seiner Witwe [Hedwig Hirschberg]. - Kiel : Lipsius & Tischer, 1895. - 237 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: Frank (1898 edition), RComS, NYPL (1898 edition)

Reissued in 1898 as Abtheilung III of the Hirschberg biography, *Ein deutscher Seeoffizier*, which was again reprinted in 1902.

A collection of letters describing the naval blockade and also certain operations on land, January 1889 - June 1890.

- 324 Die Ausrüstung und Verwendung der Blockadeboote des deutschen Geschwaders an der Ostküste Afrikas 1888/89 und das Leben in denselben / von einem Seeoffizier. - IN: Marine-Rundschau, Jahrg. 9 (1898) p. 1017-1030

A description of the equipment and work of the naval squadron during the rebellion.

- 325 Der Araberaufstand in Ostafrika / von M. Prager. - Kiel : Jansen, 1898. - 125 p. - Copies: Frank

Reprinted in Stettin the following year, under the title *Zur 10-jährigen Erinnerung an die Niederwerfung des Araber-Aufstandes in Ost-Afrika*.

Contains reminiscences of the Abushiri Rebellion by the commander of SMS "München".

- 326 Kriegsdienste in Deutsch-Ostafrika : Vortrag des Herrn Feldwebels [Paul] Mutter. - IN: Missions-Blätter (St. Ottilien), neue Folge, Jahrg. 3 (1899) p. 72-78, 107-113

Reminiscences of the rebellion, by a non-commissioned officer in the Schutztruppe.

- 327 Thätigkeit der Marine bei Niederwerfung des Araberaufstandes in Ostafrika 1888/90. - IN: Marine-Rundschau, Jahrg. 10 (1899) p. 181-200, 362-372, 463-471, 614-630, 740-765, 806-817

Describes in detail the contribution of the German Navy to

the suppression of the rebellion.

- 328 Dar-es-Salaam : Bilder aus dem Kolonialleben / von A. Leue. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1903. - 318 p. - Illus. - Copies: SOAS, Frank, Northw
- A miscellaneous collection of reminiscences from the period 1887 to 1895. The author founded the German station at Dar es Salaam and served there until 1890. He includes accounts of several incidents from the Abushiri Rebellion. He was later (1895-1896) district officer in Tabora.
- 329 The navy as I have known it, 1849-1899 / by Sir E.R. Fremantle. - London : Cassell, 1904. - 472 p. - Index. - Copies: BM, LC
- Pages 345-359 contain reminiscences of the rebellion, by the commander of the British naval squadron.
- 330 Hermann von Wissmann : Deutschlands grösster Afrikaner : sein Leben und Wirken unter Benutzung des Nachlasses / dargestellt von C. v. Perbandt, G. Richelmann, Rochus Schmidt. - Berlin : Schall, 1906. - 578 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; maps. - Copies: SOAS, Northw
- Further editions (by Alexander Becker and others) were published up to 1914.
- A detailed study of Wissmann's life and work. Pages 173-340 deal with the suppression of the Abushiri Rebellion.
- 331 In Ostafrika 1888 : Blockade-Erinnerungen / von Leopold Blankenburg. - IN: Deutsche Marine-Zeitung, Jahrg. 15 (1908) p. 186-187, 198-199, 227, 240, 263, 271
- Reminiscences of coastal engagements, September 1888 to July 1889, by a seaman of the crew of SMS "Leipzig".
- 332 Aus Deutsch-Ostafrikas Sturm- und Drangperiode : Erinnerungen eines alten Afrikaners / von A. Becker. - Halle a. S. : Hendel, 1911. - 176 p. - Illus. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw
- The first chapter of these reminiscences deals with the capture and death of Abushiri (November to December 1889) and was translated into English in *Tanganyika notes and records*, no. 60 (1963) p. 2-9.
- The third chapter deals with a punitive expedition against rebels in Uzaramo in June and July 1890. The fifth chapter describes an expedition to Moshi in July and August 1893 against Chief Meli, and was translated into English in *Tanganyika notes and records*, no. 57 (1961) p. 199-210.
- The last chapter deals with the attack of Hassan bin Omari on Kilwa in September 1894.
- 333 Ringende Mächte : Szenen aus dem Missionsleben in Deutsch-

Ostafrika während des Araberaufstandes 1889 / Hub. Küches. - Knechtsteden : Missionshaus Knechtsteden, 1913. - 64 p. - Illus.

Not seen.

- 334 What the Germans did in East Africa / S.T. Pruen. - IN: The nineteenth century and after, vol. 77 (1915) p. 768-771

A British missionary's reminiscences of the rebellion.

Fürst Bismarck und die Kolonialpolitik / von Kurt Herrfurth. - Berlin : Borngräber, [1917]. - 439 p.

*See no. 255*

- 335 Vita vya Bagamoyo / vimetungwa na Makanda bin Mwenyi Mkuu. - IN: Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin, Jahrg. 20 (1917) Abt. 3, p. 73-80

Swahili poem (with German translation) describing the rebellion at Bagamoyo in September 1888.

- 336 Twenty-five years in East Africa / by John Roscoe. - Cambridge : University Press, 1921. - 288 p. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Pages 35-41 recount the experiences of the author (an English missionary) when captured by Abushiri in 1888.

- 337 Als Journalist und Forscher in Deutschlands grosser Kolonialzeit / von Hugo Zöllner. - Leipzig : Koehler & Amelang, 1930. - 456 p. - Index. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Pages 301-314 contain the author's reminiscences of military engagements on the coast early in 1889.

Hermann v. Wissmann : der Mann des zwölfwachen Verstandes / Oskar Karstedt. - Berlin : Stollberg, [1933]. - 246 p.

*See no. 189*

- 338 Vom Segelschiff zum U-Boot / Admiral [Reinhard] Scheer. - Neuauflage. - Leipzig : Quelle & Meyer, [1936]. - 277 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank (1925 edition), Yale

First published 1925.

On pages 90-111 the author recounts his experiences in the coastal squadron in GEA during the period August 1888 to March 1889.

Kolonialpioniere : persönliche Erinnerungen aus kolonialer Frühzeit / von Rochus Schmidt. - Berlin : Safari-Verlag, [1938]. - 302 p.

*See no. 180*

- 339 Utenzi wa vita vya Wadachi kutamalaki Mrima, 1307 A.H. = The German conquest of the Swahili coast, 1891 A.D. / by Hemedi bin Abdallah bin Said bin Abdallah bin Masudi el Buhry ; with translation and notes by J.W.T. Allen. - 2nd ed. - Nairobi : East African Literature Bureau, 1960. - 84 p.
- First published as a supplement to the *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, vol. 25 (1955). Reprinted in 1968 and 1971.
- A Swahili epic poem on the Abushiri Rebellion, with English translation.
- 340 The Arab power of Tanganyika in the nineteenth century / Norman Robert Bennett. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1961. - 271 p.
- Reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, Boston University.
- Includes material on relations between the Arabs and the Germans in the period 1885-1893. Not seen. Abstract in *Dissertation abstracts*, vol. 22 (1961) p. 1135-1136.
- 341 The arms trade in East Africa in the late nineteenth century / by R.W. Beachey. - IN: *Journal of African history*, vol. 3 (1962) p. 451-467. - Bibliog.
- Includes details on the arms trade in GEA, particularly during the Abushiri Rebellion.
- Studies in East African history* / Norman R. Bennett. - Boston : Boston University Press, 1963. - 93 p.
- See no. 1120*
- 342 Resistance to the German invasion of the Tanganyikan coast, 1888-1891 / Robert D. Jackson. - IN: *Protest and power in black Africa* / edited by Robert I. Rotberg and Ali A. Mazrui (New York, 1970) p. 36-79. - Bibliog. ; map
- A study, based on published sources, attempting to examine the rebellion from an African viewpoint.
- 343 Abushiri and the Germans / J.A. Kieran. - IN: *Hadith 2* / edited by Bethwell A. Ogot (Nairobi, 1970) p. 157-201. - Bibliog.
- A detailed history of the rebellion, based largely on unpublished sources.
- 344 The Zanzibar letters of Edward D. Ropes, Jr., 1882-1892 / edited by Norman Robert Bennett. - [Boston, Mass.] : African Studies Center, Boston University, 1973. - 146 p. - Bibliog. ; index
- This collection of letters from an American merchant

- stationed in Zanzibar include (p. 101-112) references to the early period of the rebellion, from September to December, 1888.
- 345 The East African coastal rising, 1888-1890 / by G.A. Akinola. - IN: Journal of the Historical Society of Nigeria, vol. 7 (1975) p. 609-630. - Bibliog.  
A general history of the rebellion.
- 346 Abushiri / par Ralph A. Austen. - IN: Les africains / sous la direction de Charles-André Julien, tome 1 (Paris, 1977) p. 53-81. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; map  
A biography, mainly dealing with the rebellion.
- 347 Antisklavereibewegung in Deutschland und Kolonialkrieg in Deutsch-Ostafrika 1888-1890 : Bismarck und Friedrich Fabri / von Klaus J. Bade. - IN: Geschichte und Gesellschaft, Jahrg. 3 (1977) p. 31-58. - Bibliog.  
Chronicles the use made by Bismarck and Fabri of the anti-slavery movement to win support for the suppression of the Abushiri Rebellion.
- 348 Schlachtpläne zur Eroberung des rebellischen Afrika : Tätigkeitsbericht von Konteradmiral Deinhard, 1889. - IN: So kam das Meer zu uns / Willi A. Boelcke (Frankfurt/Main, 1981) p. 220-225  
Text of the German naval commander's plan of campaign, May 1889.
- 349 Père Étienne Baur en de arabische opstand van 1888-1889 / Henricus Gerárdus Maria Tullemans. - Nijmegen : WSP Print, 1982. - 212 p. - Bibliog. ; maps  
Doctoral dissertation, Catholic University of Nijmegen.  
A study of the role played by the French missionaries at Bagamoyo as intermediaries during the rebellion. For the appendix to this work, see entry no. 350.
- 350 Transcribed letters and documents of the Bagamoyo Mission during the Arab Revolt, 1888-1889 / [compiled] by H.G.M. Tullemans. - [Nijmegen, 1982]. - 305 p. - Maps  
Issued as an appendix to the author's doctoral dissertation (see no. 349).  
A transcription of various documents in French, German, English and Swahili.

Section 2.4 1891 TO 1896

- 351 Vertrag zwischen der Reichsregierung und der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 1 (1890) p. 301-304  
Also published in *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, Jahrg. 3 (1890) p. 301-302.  
Text of the agreement by which the imperial government took over the administration of the colony in 1891.
- 352 Aus Ostafrika. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Jahrg. 76 (1891) column 2275-2284, 2409-2417, 2445-2450, 2465-2469  
Report on Wissmann's expedition to the Kilimanjaro area, January to March 1891.
- 353 Von der Expedition des Majors von Wissmann. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 2 (1891) p. 185-188  
Wissmann's report on his expedition against the Chagga chief Sina in March 1891.
- 354 Die Stellung der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft nach dem Verträge vom 20. November 1890 / von Conrad Bornhak. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 4 (1891) p. 4-5  
Summarises the agreement between the DOAG and the Imperial Government as to the future administration of the colony.
- 355 Bericht des Kaiserlichen Kommissars Dr. Peters an den Kaiserlichen Gouverneur Freiherrn von Soden über das Gefecht gegen die Warombo Mkulia. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 2 (1891) p. 488-491  
Account of an expedition led by Peters against the Chagga in August-September 1891.
- 356 Der Zusammenstoß der Expedition v. Zelewski mit den Wahehe. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 2 (1891) p. 435-438. - Map  
Report by Lieutenant Maximilian von Tettenborn on the ambush of the Zelewski Expedition.
- 357 Afrikanische Diplomatie / von Hermann v. Wissmann. - IN: Koloniales Jahrbuch, Jahrg. 4 (1891) p. 1-12  
Wissmann's account of his expedition to Usambara and Kilimanjaro in early 1891.
- 358 Vom Kilima-Ndscharo. - IN: Gott will es! Jahrg. 4 (1892) p. 484-492  
Report by Unteroffizier Bartel on the defeat of the German

force under von Bülow by the Chagga, June 1892.

- 359 Die Expeditionen des Antisklaverei-Komitees. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 5 (1892) p. 153-156  
Various reports of actions against Chief Sikki near Tabora in June and July, 1892.
- 360 Tagebücher des Baron Fischer von Nagy-Szalatnya, des Leutnant Meyer und Kapitän Spring, sowie Berichte des Dr. Baumann. - Berlin : Julius Sittenfeld, 1892. - 41 p. - Map. - Copies: Frank  
Reports on the first phase of the Anti-Slavery Committee expedition to Lake Victoria. The reports deal mainly with the expedition's progress from the coast to Tabora.
- 361 Auf dem Kriegspfad gegen die Massai : eine Frühlingsfahrt nach Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Friedrich Kallenberg. - München : Beck, 1892. - 200 p. - Illus. ; map  
Reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
Largely an account of Wissmann's expedition in Moshi District in March and April 1891.
- 362 Instruktion an den Stationschef von Bukoba. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 3 (1892) p. 70-75  
Instructions from Governor Soden, November 1891, on the replacement of staff at Bukoba, Mwanza and Tabora.
- 363 Ueber die neue Station Kisaki und die augenblickliche dortige Lage. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 3 (1892) p. 421-423  
Extract from a report by Lieutenant Prince describing the new station at Kisaki.
- 364 Bericht über ein am 27. August stattgefundenes Gefecht bei Mhunzi zwischen 60 Mann der 4. Kompagnie der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe und den Mahenge-Mafitis. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 3 (1892) p. 559-562  
Report by Lieutenant Johannes on a skirmish with the Mbunga at Mhunzi in Morogoro District, August 1892.
- 365 Die Angriffe gegen das Antisklaverei-Komitee. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 6 (1893) p. 115-117  
Rebuttal of criticisms of the work of the Anti-Slavery Committee in GEA.
- 366 Agreement between Great Britain and Germany respecting boundaries in East Africa, signed at Berlin, July 25, 1893. -



London : HMSO, [1893]. - 4 p. - ([Command paper]; C7203)  
(Treaty series ; 1893, no. 14). - Maps

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers  
for 1893/94, vol. 109, p. 111-124

Demarcation of the boundary between British and German East  
Africa, from the Indian Ocean to the north of Kilimanjaro.

- 367 With Captain Stairs to Katanga / by Joseph A. Moloney. - London :  
Sampson Low, 1893. - 280 p. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies:  
BM, Northw  
Pages 69-75 describe Sigl's occupation of Tabora in 1891.  
Pages 117-122 contain general comments on the German  
administration in GEA.
- 368 Bericht des Lieutenants Prince über die Niederwerfung und  
Vernichtung des Häuptlings Sike von Tabora. - IN: Deutsches  
Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 4 (1893) p. 198-204  
Report on German actions against Chief Isike in 1892-93.
- 369 Bericht des Lieutenants Prince über den Rückmarsch der Tabora-  
Expedition vom 5. Februar bis 18. April, 1893. - IN: Deutsches  
Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 4 (1893) p. 266-269  
Report of operations against Mwinyi Mtwana in Ugogo, March  
1893.
- 370 Ueber die siegreichen Kämpfe des Kaiserlichen Gouverneurs von  
Deutsch-Ostafrika am Kilimandjaro. - IN: Deutsches Kolonial-  
blatt, Jahrg. 4 (1893) p. 449-452  
Report by Governor von Schele on operations against Chief  
Meli near Moshi, August 1893.
- 371 Von der Expedition des Majors v. Wissmann. - IN: Deutsches  
Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 4 (1893) p. 354-358  
Reports by Wissmann and Theodor Bumiller on the establishment  
of the station at Alt-Langenburg.
- 372 Briefe und Tagebuchblätter aus Ostafrika / von Wilhelm Wolfrum. -  
München : Lukaschik, 1893. - 174 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies:  
Frank, Chicago  
Letters and diaries of an officer who served with the Schutz-  
truppe from March 1890 until June 1892, mainly in Lindi  
District (September 1890 - February 1892) and Moshi District  
(April to June, 1892).
- 373 Der deutsch-portugiesische Streit um die Kionga-Bucht. - IN:  
Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 115-116

Outlines the dispute between Germany and Portugal over the Kionga Triangle and the establishment of a new station there in 1894.

- 374 Ein Bericht des Chefs der Station Tabora Sigl vom 30. September 1893. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 6-14  
Mainly an account of an expedition in Ujiji District, June to September 1893.
- 375 Bericht über die Expedition des Gouverneurs von Deutsch-Ostafrika in das Gebiet des Rufidji und Ulanga, am Nyassasee und in das Hinterland von Kilwa. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 224-230  
Governor von Schele's report on his expedition through the southern part of the colony, November 1893 - March 1894.
- 376 Kämpfe bei Kilwa. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 572-574  
Report by Freiherr von Eberstein on an attack on the German station at Kilwa Kivinje in September 1894.
- 377 Deutsch-Ost-Afrika in Krieg und Frieden / von H. Hermann Graf von Schweinitz. - Berlin : Walther, 1894. - 235 p. - Map  
Reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
Schweinitz was employed by the Deutsches Antisklaverei-Komitee and recounts here his experiences, especially in and around Tabora (June to August 1892) and at Lake Victoria (September to December 1892).
- 378 Zum Victoria Nyanza : eine Antisklaverei-Expedition und Forschungsreise / von C. Waldemar Werther. - Berlin : Gergonne, 1894. - 303 p. - Index ; illus. ; map  
Reprinted in 1896. Reprinted again in 1981 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
An account of the author's expedition to the south-east shore of Lake Victoria in 1892/1893, on behalf of the Antisklaverei-Komitee.
- 379 Ueber den bisherigen Verlauf des Feldzuges gegen die Wahehe. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 6 (1895) p. 39-44  
Report by Governor von Schele on operations in Uhehe, September-November 1894.
- 380 Die ostafrikanische Militärpolitik. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 8 (1895) p. 9-10  
Criticism of von Schele's military policy, with particular

reference to the expedition against the Hehe.

- 381 Ueber die Station Langenburg. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 6 (1895) p. 270-272  
Report on the Langenburg District for the year 1894/95, by Arnold von Eltz.
- 382 Ueber die Raubzüge des Häuptlings Macheмба. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 6 (1895) p. 540-543  
Report by Governor Wissmann on the activities of the Yao chief Macheмба and of Hassan bin Omari.
- 383 Ueber den Marsch nach Kilimatinde und die Anlage der dortigen Station. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 6 (1895) p. 544-546. - Map.  
Report by Tom Prince on the establishment of the station at Kilimatinde.
- 384 Ueber eine Expedition nach Ugogo, Irangi, Burungi und Usiomi. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 7 (1896) p. 706-709  
Report by Lieutenant Glauning on a punitive expedition in Kondoa-Irangi District, July-September 1896.
- 385 Die Niederlage Zelewskis. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Jahrg. 81 (1896) column 2800-2801  
Letter from Premierlieutenant Paul von Heydebreck giving an eye-witness account of the destruction of the Zelewski Expedition.
- 386 [Bericht] vom Kompagnieführer Ramsay aus Ujdjidi. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 7 (1896) p. 770-773  
Report (dated 1 August 1896) on affairs in Ujiji District.
- 387 Ueber die Organisation der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe in Deutsch-Ostafrika und die kriegerischen Operationen daselbst während der Jahre 1893/94 : Vortrag gehalten von Oberst Frhrn. v. Schele. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Beiheft, 1896, p. 441-478  
A description of the organisation of the Schutztruppe, followed by an account of operations during 1893 (against the Chagga) and 1894 (against the Hehe).
- 388 Selbsterlebtes in Ostafrika / von Kapitän [Albert] Spring. - Dresden : Köhler, [1896]. - 179 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Duke  
Account of an expedition to Lake Victoria undertaken in

1892/93 on behalf of the Antisklaverei-Komitee. Includes descriptions of expeditions in Unyamwezi in May/July 1892 and in Ugogo in March 1893.

- 389 Zur jüngsten Kolonialdebatte / [Gustav] Warneck. - IN: Allgemeine Missionszeitschrift, Band 23 (1896) p. 235-241  
A condemnation of Carl Peters' activities in GEA.
- 390 Uhehe / [Hans] Glauning. - IN: Deutsche Kolonial-Gesellschaft, Abteilung Berlin-Charlottenburg, Verhandlungen, 1897/98, Heft 2, p. 40-67. - Map  
The first part of this address (p. 40-52) recounts an expedition in Uhehe in pursuit of the Hehe chief Mkwawa, during the months September to December 1896.
- 391 Ueber eine Expedition am Meruberg. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 8 (1897) p. 42-44  
Report by Kompagnieführer Johannes on an expedition in Arusha District, October 1896.
- 392 [Report by Kompagnieführer Johannes on a punitive expedition around Mount Meru, November 1896]. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 8 (1897) p. 130-132
- 393 Auszug aus dem Tagebuch des Lieutenants der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe Bernhard v. Kalben. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Jahrg. 82 (1897) column 97-103, 123-130  
Accounts of military expeditions in Bukoba District, July to December, 1895.
- 394 Bericht des Hauptmanns Prince über den Abschluss der Wahehe-Expedition. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 8 (1897) p. 260-265  
Prince's report on his settlement of affairs in Uhehe after the defeat of Mkwawa.
- 395 Die Unternehmungen des Deutschen Antisklaverei-Komites in den Jahren 1891-1893 / von Hans-Hermann Graf von Schweinitz. - IN: Afrika, Jahrg. 4 (1897) p. 161-171  
A critical account of the expeditions funded by the Deutsches Antisklaverei-Komitee to erect steamers on Lakes Victoria and Tanganyika.
- 396 Zur Vertheidigung von Dr. Carl Peters : Rede vor dem Disciplinarhofe zu Berlin / gehalten von Dr. [Julius] Scharlach. - Berlin : Walther, 1898. - 99 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Michigan  
Speech of the counsel for the defence at Peters' trial in

1896, dealing mainly with his activities at Moshi in 1891-92.

- 397 Missbrauch der Amtsgewalt / von Carl Peters. - Berlin : H. Walther, 1899. - 40 p. - Copies: BM, Frank

Peters published this pamphlet to prove how badly he had been treated by the German government. It is mainly concerned with his employment (and proposals for his employment) during the period 1891 to 1896.

- 398 Deutschlands Kolonien und Kolonialkriege / von [Heinrich] von Bülow. - Dresden : Pierson, 1900. - 303 p. - Maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC

The section on GEA (p. 71-146) consists mainly of reports on military expeditions from the period 1892-1895.

- 399 Udjiji / von A. Leue. - IN: Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 2 (1900/01) p. 321-328

Account of an expedition to Ujiji and Kigoma in August 1895, preparatory to the establishment of the military post there.

- 400 Uha (Deutsch-Ostafrika) / von A. Leue. - IN: Globus, Band 79 (1901) p. 53-55, 76-78, 92-94

On an expedition to establish German rule in Uha, August-September 1895.

- 401 Die Wahehe-Expedition im Jahre 1894 : Vortrag von Feldwebel Paul Mutter. - IN: Missions-Blätter (St. Ottilien), neue Folge, Jahrg. 5 (1901) p. 71-75, 107-110

Reminiscences of the German expedition to Uhehe, September-November, 1894.

- 402 Meine Reise nach dem Nyassa mit der Dampferexpedition des Herrn Major von Wissmann / von Selim bin Abakari. - IN: Schilderungen der Suaheli von Expeditionen ... / gesammelt und übersetzt von C. Velten (Göttingen, 1901) p. 56-115

Translation of a Swahili text from Velten's *Safari za Wasuaheli* (Göttingen, 1901) p. 50-105.

An account of Wissmann's expedition to the north end of Lake Nyasa in 1891, by an African member of the expedition.

- 403 Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / bearbeitet von Hauptmann [August] Leue. - IN: Mit der Schutztruppe durch Deutsch-Afrika / bearbeitet von Simplex africanus [i.e. Friedrich von Erckert], Leutnant Laasch, Hauptmann Leue (Minden i. W., 1905) p. 111-170. - Illus. - Copies: RComS, Frank

After an introductory description of the colony, Leue gives an account of an expedition which he led, during the months

November 1894 to January 1895, from the coast to Tabora.

- 404 Die Unterwerfung des Kilima-Ndjarogebiets, Januar-März, 1891 / Verfasser: W. Steuber. - IN: Hermann von Wissmann : Deutschlands grösster Afrikaner / dargestellt von C. v. Perbandt ... [et al.] (Berlin, 1906) p. 341-377. - Illus.

Describes the annexation of the Kilimanjaro area by the German forces under Wissmann in January/March 1891.

- 405 Wissmanns kulturelle und Pionierarbeit im zentralafrikanischen Seengebiet : der Dampfer "Hermann von Wissmann" auf dem Nyassa, Bekämpfung der Sklavenräuber / Verfasser, Rochus Schmidt. - IN: Hermann von Wissmann : Deutschlands grösster Afrikaner / dargestellt von C. v. Perbandt ... [et al.] (Berlin, 1906) p. 387-421. - Illus.

Recounts Wissmann's 1892/93 expedition to Lake Nyasa and the establishment of the German administration in Langenburg District.

- 406 Wissmann als Gouverneur von Deutsch-Ostafrika / Verfasser: Rochus Schmidt. - IN: Hermann von Wissmann : Deutschlands grösster Afrikaner / dargestellt von C. v. Perbandt ... [et al.] (Berlin, 1906) p. 427-466. - Illus.

An account of Wissmann's brief period of governorship, July 1895 to May 1896.

- 407 Ein Meineid ? : Darstellung der Verhandlungen mit dem Kolonialdirektor Dr. Kayser über die Verwendung von Dr. Karl Peters im deutschen Kolonialdienst / von Otto Arendt. - Berlin : Schwetschke, 1907. - 63 p. - Copies: Frank

Arendt's account of his role in the discussions concerning a possible official appointment for Peters in GEA during 1895 and 1896.

- 408 Bebel oder Peters : die Amtstätigkeit des Kaiserl. Kommissars Dr. Carl Peters am Kilimandjaro 1891/2 / von Wilhelm von Kardorff. - Berlin : Schwetschke, 1907. - 50 p. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Duke

Consists largely of Peters' own account of his government service in Moshi District, 1891-1892.

- 409 Die Disziplinarurteile gegen den Reichskommissar a.D. Dr. Carl Peters : eine sachliche Kritik / von Wilhelm Rosenthal. - Berlin : Schwetschke, 1907. - 31 p. - Copies: Frank

A criticism of the conduct of the disciplinary proceedings against Peters.

- 410 Die Urteile der Disziplinargerichte gegen Dr. Karl Peters,

Reichskommissar a.D. - München : Birk, [1907]. - 61 p. -  
Copies: Frank, Columbia

Text of the judgement of the disciplinary tribunal (April 1897) and also of the appeal tribunal (November 1897) which found Peters guilty of official misconduct in Moshi District, 1891-1892.

- 411 Zwanzig Jahre in deutschen Kolonien / von Wilhelm Langheld. - Berlin : Weicher, 1909. - 431 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. -  
Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Section 1 (p. 1-286) describes Langheld's experiences in GEA from 1889 to 1900. A large part of this is devoted to his work in Bukoba and Mwanza, from 1891 to 1895.

Aus Deutsch-Ostafrikas Sturm- und Drangperiode : Erinnerungen eines alten Afrikaners / von A. Becker. - Halle a. S. : Hendel, 1911. - 176 p.

*See no. 332*

- 412 Die Vernichtung der Zelewskischen Expedition in Uhehe am 17. August 1891 und ihre Folgen / Rochus Schmidt. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 28 (1911) p. 525-530, 559-560. - Illus.

Recounts the destruction of the Zelewski Expedition by the Hehe chief Mkwawa.

- 413 Gegen Araber und Wahehe : Erinnerungen aus meiner ostafrikanischen Leutnantszeit, 1890-1895 / von Tom v. Prince. - Berlin : Mittler, 1914. - 332 p. - Maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Reprinted the same year.

Lengthy account of Prince's experiences in the Schutztruppe from January 1890 to November 1895 in various parts of GEA. There is much information on operations against the Hehe in 1891/92 and 1894/95.

- 414 Le passage de l'expédition d'Oscar Baumann au Burundi (septembre-octobre 1892) / Jean-Pierre Chrétien. - IN: Cahiers d'études africaines, vol. 8 (1968) p. 48-95. - Bibliog. ; maps

Includes information on the economic motives of Baumann's expedition and the role of the Antisklaverei-Komitee.

- 415 Mukwava na kabila lake / kimeandikwa na Michael Musso. - Nairobi : East African Literature Bureau, 1968. - 71 p.

Pages 54-65 deal with the Hehe chief Mkwawa and his resistance to the Germans.

- 416 Mkwawa and the Hehe wars / by Alison Redmayne. - IN: Journal of

- African history, vol. 9 (1968) p. 409-436. - Bibliog. ; maps  
A history of the Hehe in the late nineteenth century, dealing particularly with their conquest by the Germans.
- 417 Chief Merere and the Germans / Marcia Wright. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 69 (1968) p. 41-49. - Bibliog.  
Charts the career of the pro-German Sangu chief Merere Towelamahamba.
- 418 Unyamwesi : Quellensammlung und Geschichte / Achim Gottberg. - Berlin : Akademie-Verlag, 1971. - 495 p. - (Studien zur Geschichte Asiens, Afrikas und Lateinamerikas ; Band 21). - Bibliog. ; maps  
Includes an account of the German conquest of Unyamwezi (p. 69-91) and a large selection of unpublished source material on the same subject (p. 290-400).
- 419 A cultural history of the Kerebe of Tanzania to 1895 / by Gerald W. Hartwig. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1971. - 291 p. - Bibliog. ; maps  
A reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, Indiana University.  
Pages 237-250 deal with the German occupation of Ukerewe up to 1897 and the work of the Deutsches Antisklaverei-Komitee there.
- 420 Isike, ntemi of Unyanyembe / by Norman R. Bennett. - IN: African dimensions / edited by Mark Karp (Brookline, Mass., 1975) p. 53-67. - Bibliog.  
A biographical sketch of Chief Isike, dealing particularly with his relations with the Germans and eventual subjection, 1890-1893.
- 421 Fundi : trader and akida in Kilimanjaro, c. 1860-1898 / G.O. Ekemode. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 77/78 (1976) p. 95-101. - Bibliog.  
Study of the life and work of the Swahili trader, Fundi, and his role in the establishment of the German administration around Kilimanjaro, 1890-1893.
- 422 A history of the Mbunga Confederacy, ca. 1860-1907 / L.E. Larson. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 81/82 (1977) p. 35-42. - Bibliog.  
Deals particularly with the German conquest of the Mbunga people, 1892-1893.



Section 2.5 1897 TO 1905

- 423 [Berichte über den Aufstand am Njassasee]. - IN: Missions-Blatt der Brüdergemeine, Jahrg. 62 (1898) p. 181-186  
Reports of the rebellion in Langenburg District, 1897.  
The following two references deal with the same subject.
- 424 Native revolt quelled by government troops. - IN: Periodical accounts relating to the Moravian missions, second century, vol. 3, no. 36 (1898) p. 622-625
- 425 Kondeland (Deutsch-Ostafrika). - IN: Missions-Berichte der Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der evangelischen Missionen unter den Heiden zu Berlin, 1898, p. 189-195
- 426 Neunzig Tage im Zelt : meine Reise nach Uhehe, Juni bis September 1897 / von [Eduard von] Liebert, Generalmajor. - Berlin : Mittler, 1898. - 48 p. - Map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale  
Description of a journey from Dar es Salaam to Uhehe in 1897, with details of the campaign of Liebert and Prince against Mkwawa in that year.
- 427 Im Dienste des Kreuzes : Erinnerungen aus meinem Missionsleben in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Alfons M. Adams. - St. Ottilien : St. Benediktus-Missionsgenossenschaft, 1899. - 154 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: SOAS, Frank, MissRes  
An account of the author's missionary work in GEA from 1896 to 1898. Contains reference to the German administration in Uhehe in 1897.
- 428 Bericht über einen Zug nach Ruanda. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 10 (1899) p. 6-12  
Report by Hauptmann Heinrich Bethe on an expedition to establish German sovereignty in Rwanda, March to May 1898.
- 429 Vier Jahre Gouverneur von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von E. von Liebert. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 13 (1900) p. 446-448  
Liebert's account of his governorship in GEA, 1897-1900. For a commentary on this article, and a general criticism of Liebert's administration, see Part II of Meinecke's *Wirtschaftliche Kolonialpolitik* (no. 1145).
- 430 Falsche Propheten : Gouverneur v. Liebert und seine Presse / von Hans Wagner. - Charlottenburg : Im Selbstverlag des Verfassers, 1900. - 44 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
A criticism of Liebert's governorship, 1897-1900.

- 431 Agreement between the United Kingdom and Germany relative to the boundary of the British and German spheres of interest between Lakes Nyasa and Tanganyika. - London : HMSO, 1902. - 6 p. - Map. - ([Command paper]; Cd. 1009) (Treaty series ; 1902, no. 8)
- Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1902, vol. 130, p. 435-442, and in *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 12 (1901) p. 219-221.
- Text of the treaty defining the boundary between GEA and Northern Rhodesia/Nyasaland.
- 432 Unruhen in Kilimatinde. - IN: *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 13 (1902) p. 587-588
- Report of a punitive expedition around Mkalama in June-August 1902.
- 433 Vertrag zwischen dem Reichskanzler und der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft vom 15. November 1902. - IN: *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 14 (1903) p. 37-45
- The text of the 1902 treaty between the DOAG and the imperial government, with a lengthy memorandum discussing, among other things, the currency of GEA.
- 434 Bericht des Hauptmanns v. Beringe über die Expedition nach Urundi. - IN: *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 15 (1904) p. 6-12
- Report on a punitive expedition against Mwezi Gisabo in 1903.
- 435 Eine deutsche Frau im Innern Deutsch-Ostafrikas : elf Jahre nach Tagebuchblättern erzählt / von Magdalene v. Prince. - 3. vermehrte Aufl. - Berlin : Mittler, 1908. - 239 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw
- Earlier editions published in 1903 and 1905.
- Largely an account of her husband's work as district officer in Uhehe, 1896-1898, and of the war with Mkwawa.
- 436 Generalleutnant von Liebert, Gouverneur von Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1896-1900 / von Oberstleutnant [Georg] Richelmann. - IN: *Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien*, Jahrg. 4 (1911) p. 1-13. - With portrait (as frontispiece to volume)
- A survey of Liebert's work during his governorship of GEA.
- 437 Am Fusse der Bergriesen Ostafrikas : Geschichte der Leipziger Mission am Kilimandjaro und in den Nachbargebirgen / von H. Adolphi.- Neu bearbeitet und bis auf die Gegenwart fortgeführt / von Johannes Schanz. - Leipzig : Verlag der evang.-luth. Mission, 1912. - 211 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM (1902 ed.), Marburg, Northw
- First edition published 1902.

Pages 81-87 (p. 107-116 in the first edition) give an account of the establishment of the German administration in Moshi and Arusha Districts, 1896-1901.

- 438 Kreuz und quer durch Deutschostafrika / von Dr. phil. [Kurt] Pfund. - [Dresden : privately printed, 1912]. - 256 p. - Illus. - Copies: RComS

This account of a lengthy journey through southern GEA in 1899/1900 includes (p. 235-239) an account, by Oberleutnant Lothar von der Marwitz, of the final pursuit and death of the Hehe chief Mkwawa in 1898.

Aus einem bewegten Leben : Erinnerungen / von E. v. Liebert. - München : Lehmann, 1925. - 226 p.

*See no. 159*

- 439 Luschoto-Wilhelmsthal / von Willibald von Stuemmer. - IN: Deutsche Kolonial-Zeitung, Jahrg. 50 (1938) p. 32-34. - Illus. ; map

The author recalls the founding of the German station at Wilhelmsthal in 1897.

- 440 Extracts from Lt.-Col. C. Delmé-Radcliffe's typescript diary report on the delimitation of the Anglo-German boundary, Uganda, 1902-1904. - IN: Uganda journal, vol. 11 (1947) p. 9-29

A British account of the work of the boundary commission.

Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1900-1914 : eine Studie über Verwaltung, Interessengruppen und wirtschaftliche Erschliessung / von Detlef Bald. - München : Weltforum, 1970. - 238 p.

*See no. 847*

- 441 Nyakyusa cults and politics in the later nineteenth century / Marcia Wright. - IN: The historical study of African religion / edited by T.O. Ranger and I.N. Kimambo (London, 1972) p. 153-170. - Bibliog.

Includes a history of the Nyakyusa rebellion against the Germans in 1897.

- 442 Wanderungen und Kämpfe in Südwestafrika, Ostafrika und Südafrika, 1894-1910 / Ludwig von Estorff ; [herausgegeben von Christoph-Friedrich Kutscher]. - 2. Aufl. - Windhoek : Meinert, [1979?]. - 163 p. - Illus. ; index ; map

First edition published in Wiesbaden, 1968.

Reminiscences of Ludwig von Estorff. Pages 81-89 describe his brief period as acting governor of GEA, 1900-1901.

- 443 L'expédition du Capitaine Bethe contre Mwezi Gisabo (juin 1899) / [traduction et notes de Jean-Pierre Chrétien]. - IN: Culture et société (Bujumbura), vol. 3 (1980) p. 205-212

Annotated French translation of an unpublished report on a punitive expedition in Burundi, June 1899.

Section 2.5.1 MAJI MAJI REBELLION

- 444 Der ostafrikanische Aufstand / [Karl] Axenfeld. - IN: Missions-Berichte der Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der evangelischen Missionen unter den Heiden zu Berlin, 1905, p. 459-469

A report on the progress of the rebellion, particularly in Uzaramo.

- 445 The destruction of Masasi. - IN: Central Africa, vol. 23 (1905) p. 281-291. - Illus. ; map

Letter from Eva Clutterbuck describing the escape of the English missionaries at Masasi in Lindi District from the insurgents, August 1905.

- 446 Denkschrift über die Ursachen des Aufstandes in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1905 / Graf von Götzen. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages, Session 1905/06, Anlageband 4, p. 3080-3085

Governor von Götzen's preliminary report (dated December 1905) on the origins of the rebellion.

- 447 Zum Deutsch-Ost-Afrikanischen Aufstand / von Ludwig Kindt. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 6 (1905) p. 402-405, 419-421

Report by a settler in Lindi on the early course of the rebellion. He urges the need for the maintenance of a larger permanent military force in GEA.

- 448 Meine Vertreibung aus Lukuledi / von Pater Thomas Spreiter. - IN: Missions-Blätter (St. Ottilien); neue Folge, Jahrg. 10 (1905/06) p. 37-42, 54-58. - Illus. ; map

Gives some details of the rebellion in Lindi District, August 1905.

- 449 Einwirkung des Aufstandes in Deutsch-Ostafrika auf die Betriebsfähigkeit der Telegraphenlinie. - IN: Archiv für Post und Telegraphie, Jahrg. 34 (1906) p. 740-744. - Map

Describes the damage done to the telegraph connection between Dar es Salaam and Mikindani and the steps taken to protect and repair the line.

- 450 Ueber die Belagerung und den Aufstand von Mahenge. - IN: Missions-Blätter (St. Ottilien), neue Folge, Jahrg. 10 (1906) p. 113-117. - Illus.  
Letters from Father Eustachius Fuchs, describing events in Mahenge, August-October 1905.
- 451 Bericht über die Tätigkeit des Detachements des Majors Johannes vom 18. November 1905 bis 10. März 1906. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 17 (1906) p. 601-611. - Map  
Report by Major Kurt Johannes on operations against the Wangoni in Songea District, November 1905 - March 1906.
- 452 Jahresbericht aus Madibira (1905-1906) / von Schw. Juliana. - IN: Missions-Blätter (St. Ottilien), neue Folge, Jahrg. 11 (1906) p. 19-22  
A record of events at Madibira in Iringa District during the rebellion.
- 453 Die Zustände im südlichen Missionsgebiete nach dem Kriege / von Clemens Künster. - IN: Missions-Blätter (St. Ottilien), neue Folge, Jahrg. 11 (1906) p. 36-38  
A Benedictine priest describes the famine in Lindi District resulting from the ruthless suppression of the rebellion there.
- 454 Der Aufstand in Usagara / von Pater [Cornelius] Lamberty. - IN: Echo aus Knechtsteden, Jahrg. 7 (1906) p. 88-91  
Text of a letter dated October 1905 describing the impact of the rebellion in Morogoro District. See also the letter from Pater Ludwig on pages 100-101 of the same volume.
- 455 Ueber die Aufstandsbewegung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Hauptmann Merker. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Jahrg. 91 (1906) column 1021-1030, 1085-1092, 1119-1126, 1530-1538. - Map  
A first-hand account of the rebellion and the German military operations during the period August 1905 to January 1906.
- 456 Erlebnisse in bedrängter Zeit / Schwester M. Johanna Neuckert. - IN: Die katholischen Missionen, Jahrg. 34 (1906) p. 114-115  
A Benedictine nun's account of her experiences during the rebellion in Songea District.
- 457 Troubles in German East Africa. - IN: Church missionary intelligencer, vol. 57 (1906) p. 108-112. - Map  
Letter from Bishop Peel on the impact of the rebellion in Usagara.

- 458 Die Schreckenstage auf der Missionstation Jakobi. - IN: Missions-Berichte der Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der evangelischen Missionen unter den Heiden zu Berlin, 1906, p. 62-94  
Recounts events in Songea District, August-November 1905.
- 459 Vom Ende des Aufstandes in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Missions-Berichte der Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der evangelischen Missionen unter den Heiden zu Berlin, 1906, p. 406-413  
An account of events in the Southern Highlands during the early part of 1906.
- 460 Vor dem Sturm : eine Reise durch Deutsch-Ostafrika vor und bei dem Aufstande 1905 / von Cyrillus Wehrmeister. - St. Ottilien : Missionsverlag St. Ottilien, 1906. - 256 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: Frank, St.Vincent  
A description of a tour of the Benedictine missions in Lindi and Songea Districts, 1905, with some account of the course of the rebellion there.
- 461 Bericht über die Tätigkeit des Detachements des Majors Johannes vom 11. März bis 3. August 1906. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 18 (1907) p. 335-346  
Report of military operations in Songea District, March-August 1906, especially against Chief Chabruma.
- 462 Im Morgenlicht : Kriegs-, Jagd- und Reise-Erlebnisse in Ostafrika / von Hans Paasche. - Berlin : Schwetschke, 1907. - 375 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw (1925 reprint)  
Reprinted the same year, and again in 1925.  
The recollections of a naval officer who was stationed on the Rufiji during the rebellion.
- 463 Die Tätigkeit der Marine während der Niederwerfung des Eingeborenen-Aufstandes in Ostafrika, 1905/06 / auf Grund amtlichen Materials bearbeitet im Admiralstab der Marine. - Berlin : Mittler, 1907. - 54 p. - (Marine-Rundschau ; Jahrg. 18, Heft 5, Beiheft). - Maps. - Copies: BM, Crerar  
An official account of the service of the German naval forces during the rebellion.
- 464 Ueber die Hungersnot. - IN: Missions-Blätter (St. Ottilien), neue Folge, Jahrg. 11 (1907) p. 65-67  
Various accounts of the famine in the south of the colony following the suppression of the rebellion.
- 465 Hungersnot in Ungoni / von Simon Trossmann. - IN: Missions-

Blätter (St. Ottilien), neue Folge, Jahrg. 11 (1907) p. 114-116. - Illus.

Description of the suppression of the rebellion in Ungoni and the resultant famine.

- 466 Deutsch-Ostafrika im Aufstand, 1905/06 / von Graf von Götzen. - Berlin : Reimer, 1909. - 274 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

The standard contemporary history, by the then governor of GEA, covering the whole period of the rebellion.

Die Häuser- und Hüttensteuer in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Alexander Bursian. - Jena : Fischer, 1910. - 77 p. - (Abhandlungen des Staatswissenschaftlichen Seminars zu Jena ; Band 8, Heft 2)

See no. 996

- 467 Islam und Christentum im deutsch-ostafrikanischen Aufstand von 1905 / [Karl] Axenfeld. - IN: Missions-Berichte der Berliner Missionsgesellschaft, 1911, p. 3-12

A German missionary argues that Islam was a factor in the Maji Maji Rebellion and that the Christian missions have contributed to the establishment of German rule in GEA.

- 468 Zehn Jahre christlicher Kulturarbeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika / dargestellt in Briefen aus den Jahren 1898-1908 von P. Gröschel.- Berlin : Buchhandlung der Berliner Ev. Missionsgesellschaft, 1911.- 228 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: SOAS, Frank, YaleDiv

Much of the latter part of the work is devoted to a first-hand account of the Maji Maji Rebellion in Songea District and Iringa District during 1905 and 1906.

- 469 Ein Beitrag zur Vorgeschichte des Aufstandes in Deutsch-Ostafrika im Jahre 1905/06 / von Otto Stollowsky. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 11 (1912) p. 138-143, 170-173, 204-207, 237-239, 263-266

Reprinted in *Mitteilungsblatt des Traditionsverbandes ehemaliger Schutz- und Überseetruppen*, Nr. 64 (1983) p.172-186, and Nr. 65 (1984) p. 220-233.

Stollowsky was employed as an assistant district officer at Mohoro in Rufiji District from March 1905, and gives a detailed account of the disturbances in the district which preceded the outbreak of the rebellion.

- 470 Wie 1905 in Matumbi der Aufstand begann / nach Aufzeichnungen des Paters Ambrosius Mayer. - IN: Gott will es! Jahrg. 26 (1914) p. 225-233

Also published in *Missions-Blätter* (St. Ottilien), Jahrg. 18

- (1913/14) p. 225-234.  
An account of the events leading up to the outbreak of the rebellion in the Matumbi Hills, July 1905.
- 471 Vom Maji-Maji-Aufstand in DOA, 1905-1907 / von Max Knispel. - IN: Kolonial-Post, 1934, p. 34-35  
Recollections of the attack on Mahenge boma, August 1905.
- 472 The Maji-Maji Rebellion in the Liwale District / by R.M. Bell. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 28 (1950) p. 38-57. - Illus. ; map  
A detailed study of the origin and early course of the rebellion, based on African accounts.
- 473 Unsere Neger / Aquilin Engelberger. - Posieux/Freiburg : Anthropos-Institut, 1954. - 780 p. - (Micro-bibliotheca Anthropos ; vol. 13). - Published on microfilm  
Pages 414-427 are a transcription of an African account of the European conquest of Mahenge District, dealing mainly with the Maji Maji Rebellion. Pages 428-432 likewise contain recollections of events in the district during the First World War.
- 474 Utenzi wa Vita vya Maji-Maji / by Abdul Karim bin Jamaliddini ; historical introduction by Margaret Bates. - IN: East African Swahili Committee journal, supplement to no. 27 (1957). - 72 p. - Map  
Text and English translation of a Swahili poem describing the rebellion. For a German edition and translation of the same work, see the article by A. Lorenz entitled "Gedicht vom Majimaji-Aufstand", in *Mitteilungen des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen an der Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Berlin*, Jahrg. 36, Abt. 3 (1933) p. 227-259.
- 475 The origin of the Majimaji revolt / by A.R.W. Crosse-Upcott. - IN: Man, vol. 60 (1960) p. 71-73. - Bibliog.  
Examines the evidence relating to the religious origins of the Maji Maji cult.
- 476 Records of the Maji Maji Rising / edited by G.C.K. Gwassa and John Iliffe.  
Part 1. - Nairobi : East African Publishing House, [1967]. - 32 p. - (Historical Association of Tanzania paper ; no. 4)  
No further parts published. Also published in Swahili under the title *Kumbukumbu za vita vya Maji Maji, 1905-1907*.  
A collection of documents from African and European sources to illustrate the origins and history of the rebellion.



- 477 The organization of the Maji Maji Rebellion / by John Iliffe. - IN: Journal of African history, vol. 8 (1967) p. 495-512. - Bibliog. ; map  
Studies the origin, ideology and spread of the rebellion.  
  
The effects of the Maji Maji Rebellion of 1905-1906 on German occupation policy in East Africa / John Iliffe. - IN: Britain and Germany in Africa / edited by Prosser Gifford and Wm. Roger Louis (New Haven, 1967) p. 557-575  
*See no. 1444*
- 478 Materials for the understanding of Islam in German East Africa / by C.H. Becker ; edited and translated by B.G. Martin. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 68 (1968) p. 31-61. - Bibliog.  
Translation of the author's article published in *Der Islam*, Jahrg. 2 (1911) p. 1-48.  
Deals briefly with the influence of Islam on the Maji Maji Rebellion.
- 479 Maji Maji Research Project, 1968. : collected papers. - Dar es Salaam : University College, Department of History, [1969]. - 1 vol. (various pagings). - Maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
These papers consist mainly of texts of interviews conducted in various districts of central and southern Tanganyika in 1968 with local people who had first-hand experience of the rebellion. Some of the texts are in Swahili, but most have been translated into English.
- 480 The Maji Maji War in Ungoni / by O.B. Mapunda and G.P. Mpangara.- Nairobi : East African Publishing House, 1969. - 29 p. - (Maji Maji research paper ; no. 1). - Bibliog. ; map  
Begins with an account of the German occupation of Ungoni and the early years of German rule there, and then gives a detailed account (based on oral sources) of the rebellion in Ungoni.
- 481 German missionaries and the Maji Maji Rising / Per Hassing. - IN: African historical studies, vol. 3 (1970) p. 373-389. - Bibliog.  
Studies the impact of the rebellion on the Benedictines and the Berlin I Mission. Examines the role of these missions as supporters of the German administration.
- 482 African methods of warfare during the Maji Maji War, 1905-1907 / G.C.K. Gwassa. - IN: War and society in Africa / edited by Bethwell A. Ogot (London, 1972) p. 123-148. - Bibliog.  
On the organisation and leadership of the rebellion and the tactics of the rebels.

- 483 Kinjikitile and the ideology of Maji Maji / G.C.K. Gwassa. - IN: The historical study of African religion / edited by T.O. Ranger and I.N. Kimambo (London, 1972) p. 202-217. - Bibliog.  
Examines the religious background to the rebellion.
- 484 Grundlagen und Auswirkungen des Maji-Maji-Aufstandes von 1905 : kulturgeschichtliche Betrachtungen zu einer Heilserwartungsbewegung in Tansania / von Joseph F. Safari. - Köln : [privately printed], 1972. - 135 p. - Bibliog. ; map  
Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität zu Köln.  
A study of the origin of the rebellion (seen particularly in the light of African religious beliefs), its course and results.
- 485 The outbreak and development of the Maji Maji War, 1905-7 / G.C.K. Gwassa. - Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of Dar es Salaam, 1973.  
Not seen.
- 486 The Maji Maji in Tanzania (1905-07) : African reaction to German conquest / A.C. Unomah. - IN: Tarikh, vol. 4, no. 3 (1973) p. 35-45. - Bibliog. ; maps  
A general history of the rebellion.
- 487 Maji Maji in Ungoni : a reappraisal of existing historiography / Patrick M. Redmond. - IN: International journal of African historical studies, vol. 8 (1975) p. 407-424. - Bibliog.  
Discusses the impact of German rule on the Ngoni and how it influenced their reaction to the Maji Maji.
- 488 Afrikanischer Kampf gegen koloniale Herrschaft : der Maji-Maji-Aufstand in Ostafrika / Detlef Bald. - IN: Militärgeschichtliche Mitteilungen, 19 (1976) p. 23-50. - Bibliog. ; map  
A reassessment of the rebellion, and particularly of its origins and of the tactics adopted by the insurgents, in the light of unpublished German archival sources.
- 489 Im Dienst und Schutz des Höchsten : Bruder Michael Hofer erzählt sein Leben / Michael Hofer ; [herausgegeben von] Frumentius Renner. - St. Ottilien : EOS Verlag, 1978. - 287 p. - Illus. ; maps  
Pages 212-225 contain reminiscences of the Maji Maji Rebellion in Uhehe.
- 490 Der Maji-Maji-Aufstand als Kulminationspunkt im bewaffneten Widerstandskampf gegen koloniale Unterdrückung und Ausbeutung

in der deutschen Kolonie Ostafrika, 1905-1907 / Horst Bernhard. -  
IN: Philosophie der Eroberer und koloniale Wirklichkeit /  
herausgegeben von Kurt Büttner und Heinrich Loth (Berlin, 1981)  
p. 251-302. - Bibliog.

Examines resistance movements in GEA prior to the Maji Maji  
Rebellion, as well as giving a detailed account of the  
origins, course and results of that rebellion.

- 491 Maji-Maji : Blut für Afrika : auf den Spuren des 1905 in  
Ostafrika ermordeten Missionsbischofs Cassian Spiss OSB /  
Hubert Gundolf. - St. Ottilien : EOS Verlag, 1984. - 210 p. -  
Bibliog. ; illus. ; maps

A history of the rebellion as it affected the Catholic  
missions in the colony. Based partly on oral sources.

The politics of power in Songea Ngoni society, 1860-1962 / by  
Patrick M. Redmond. - Chicago : Adams Press, 1985. - 225 p.

*See no. 913*

Section 2.6 1906 TO 1914

- 492 Bericht des Oberleutnants Abel über die im Juni und Juli 1906  
erfolgte Expedition nach Iraku. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt,  
Jahrg. 17 (1906) p. 770-772

Report by Oberleutnant Johannes Abel on the subjection of  
the Iraqw people in 1906.

Dernburgs Programm ... / von Africanus minor. - Berlin :  
Oldenbourg, 1908. - 76 p.

*See no. 946*

- 493 Die Studienreise des Staatssekretärs Dernburg nach Deutsch-  
Ostafrika / von Oscar Bongard. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1908. -  
79 p. - Illus. - Copies: Frank, NYPL

Largely a description of the country traversed by the  
colonial secretary on his tour of GEA during 1907, but  
includes some discussion of German policy in the colony.

- 494 Dernburg, Ostafrika und die Kolonialdebatte / Paul Rohrbach. -  
IN: Die Hilfe : Wochenschrift für Politik, Literatur und Kunst,  
Jahrg. 15 (1909) p. 147-148

On the opposition to Dernburg's policies among the settlers  
in GEA.

- 495 Die deutsch-portugiesische Grenzregulierung zwischen dem unteren Rowuma und Kap Delgado : allgemeiner Bericht von dem Grenzkommissar, Hauptmann Schlobach. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 20 (1909) p. 56-58. - Map  
Report on the delineation of the German-Portuguese border at the Kionga Triangle.
- 496 Abkommen betr. Festlegung der Grenze zwischen Deutsch-Ostafrika und der Belgischen Kongokolonie. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 22 (1911) p. 613-617. - Map  
Text of the agreement fixing the boundary between GEA and the Belgian Congo, north of Lake Tanganyika.
- 497 Albrecht von Rechenberg / Hans Zache. - IN: Die Zukunft, Band 78 (1912) p. 317-322  
Reprinted in *Koloniale Zeitschrift*, Jahrg. 13 (1912) p.222-224.  
An assessment of Rechenberg's personality and a defence of his governorship.
- Gouverneur Schnee : ein K nder und Mehrer deutscher Geltung / zu seinem 60. Geburtstag ... herausgegeben von Hans Draeger. - Berlin : Stilke, 1931. - 136 p.  
*See no. 182*
- Journalismus in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1899-1916 : ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Presse in den fr heren deutschen Kolonien / von Dietrich Redeker. - Frankfurt/Main : Moritz, 1937. - 135 p. - (Zeitung und Zeit ; neue Folge, Band 6)  
*See no. 64*
- 498 Unter drei Gouverneuren : 16 Jahre Dienst in deutschen Tropen / Wilhelm Methner. - Breslau : Korn, 1938. - 452 p. - Map ; illus. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, Northw  
The memoirs of Wilhelm Methner, who served as a government official in GEA from 1902 to 1917. He worked first in Tanga District (1902-1904) and was later district commissioner of Moshi District (1906-1909), which then included Arusha District. His service in this latter post is described at length. From 1909 to 1914 he served as chief secretary in Dar es Salaam under Governors Rechenberg and Schnee, and he gives some detail of government policy during that period. The final section deals with his military service in various parts of the colony during World War I.
- 499 Als letzter Gouverneur in Deutsch-Ostafrika : Erinnerungen / Heinrich Schnee. - Heidelberg : Quelle & Meyer, 1964. - 186 p. - Bibliog. ; portrait  
A useful source for the study of German colonial history in

general. The sections of relevance to GEA deal with Schnee's work in the Kolonialamt in Berlin from 1903 to 1912 (p. 51-118), Karl Peters (p. 67-75), and Schnee's governorship of GEA from 1912 to 1918 (p. 119-155). The latter section gives a brief account of the major lines of his policy as governor, but is mainly devoted to the conflict between himself and Lettow-Vorbeck during the war.

- 500 The Dernburg reform policy and German East Africa / by Richard V. Pierard. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 67 (1967) p. 31-38. - Bibliog.  
Describes Dernburg's colonial policy and its implementation in GEA.
- 501 Tanganyika under German rule, 1905-1912 / John Iliffe. - Cambridge : University Press, 1969. - 235 p. - Bibliog. ; index  
Based on the author's Ph.D. thesis, *The German administration in Tanganyika, 1906-1911*, Cambridge University, 1965.  
A history of the "era of reform" in GEA. The political background in Germany, the Maji Maji rebellion, the policies of Governor Rechenberg and the response of the settler and African communities to developments in the colony are all examined.
- 502 The Turu resistance movement / Marguerite Jellicoe. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 70 (1969) p. 1-12. - Bibliog.  
Previously published in the Makerere Institute of Social Research *Conference papers*, January 1968, Part D.  
Discusses the Turu rebellion of 1908 and its relationship to later nationalist movements.
- Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1900-1914 : eine Studie über Verwaltung, Interessengruppen und wirtschaftliche Erschliessung / von Detlef Bald. - München : Weltforum, 1970. - 238 p.  
*See no. 847*
- 503 Die "neue" Politik des deutschen Imperialismus und der Widerstandskampf in Tanganjika, 1906-1918 / Heinrich Loth. - IN: Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Orientforschung, Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Nr. 74 (1970) p. 151-161. - Bibliog. ; English summary  
Demonstrates the continuity of African resistance to German rule in the years following the Maji Maji Rebellion.
- 504 La révolte de Ndungutse (1912) : forces traditionnelles et pression coloniale au Rwanda allemand / par Jean-Pierre Chrétien.- IN: Revue française d'histoire d'outre-mer, tome 59 (1972)

p. 645-680. - Bibliog. ; maps ; English summary

Studies the background to, and causes of, the rebellion of Ndungutse in Rwanda in 1912.

- 505 Bernhard Dernburg, 1865-1937 : Kolonialpolitiker und Bankier im wilhelminischen Deutschland / Werner Schiefel. - Zürich : Atlantis, [1974]. - 277 p. - (Beiträge zur Kolonial- und Überseegeschichte ; Band 11). - Bibliog. ; index

Pages 30-142 deal with Dernburg's work as director of the German Colonial Office from 1906 to 1910, and examine in detail his administrative, economic and "native" policy.

- 506 Die deutsche Kolonialherrschaft nach der Niederschlagung der Aufstandsbewegungen : Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1906-1914 / von Heinrich Loth. - IN: Drang nach Afrika / herausgegeben von Helmuth Stoecker (Berlin, 1977) p. 143-152. - Bibliog.

A criticism of the "reformed" administrations of Rechenberg and Schnee. For a revised version of this article, in English, see *German imperialism in Africa*, edited by Helmuth Stoecker (London, 1986) p. 148-161.

Heinrich Schnee, 1871-1949 / L.H. Gann. - IN: African proconsuls / L.H. Gann and Peter Duignan, editors (New York, 1978) p. 492-522

*See no. 183*

## Section 2.7 THE EAST AFRICAN CAMPAIGN, 1914-1918

Marcia Wright has written of the East African Campaign that "the literature about military aspects of the war is enormous, but a return to the original documents is well rewarded".

As troops from Britain, Germany, Belgium, Portugal, India, Kenya, Zaire, Uganda, South Africa, Malawi, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Nigeria and Ghana were involved in the campaign, the literature is not only voluminous, but linguistically diverse and widely dispersed as regards its country of publication. This makes it all the more difficult to trace relevant references, and the Portuguese literature is particularly poorly represented in libraries outside Portugal.

The table of contents at the beginning of the volume will give an overview of the contents of the following sections of the bibliography, showing how the subject has been divided into broad chronological periods, with separate sections for certain specialised topics. Fictionalised and humorous literature has been excluded.

Section 2.7.1 THE CAMPAIGN IN GENERAL

- 507 Der Krieg in den deutschen Schutzgebieten : Mitteilung. - Nr. 1-11. - Berlin : Mittler, 1914-1922. - Copies: Marburg (1-4), Giessen (5-9), NYPL

Published irregularly for the Kolonialamt, containing official reports on the course of the war in the colonies. The earlier issues are based on incomplete information and are thus of less value. The first ten issues were also published in the *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*.

Mitteilungsblatt des Traditionsverbandes Ehemaliger Schutz- und Überseetruppen. - Nr. 1 - . - Hamburg : Traditionsverband Ehemaliger Schutz- und Überseetruppen, 1956 -

See no. 1040

Intelligence notes on British and German East Africa / prepared by the Intelligence Department, British East Africa. - [Nairobi], 1915. - 129 p.

See no. 1385

- 508 Notes on the officers serving with the enemy forces in German East Africa / compiled by the Intelligence Section, General Staff, East African Expeditionary Force. - 2nd revision. - [Dar-es-Salaam, 1916]. - 27 p. - (Intelligence supplement ; no. 7). - Copies: RhoHo

Introduction signed: R. Meinertzhagen.

- 509 The conquest of German East / by Philip J. Sampson. - Pretoria : "The Nongqai", [1917]. - 71 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM

Special issue of *The nongqai*.

A popular, but well illustrated history of the campaign up to the end of 1916.

- 510 Les campagnes belges d'Afrique, 1914-1917 : Cameroun, Est africain allemand : documents du Service photographique du Ministère des colonies de Belgique. - Paris : Hélios Sadag, [1918]. - [48] p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL

Introduction by A. Cayen.

Consists mainly of photographs of the Belgian troops during the campaign.

- 511 Les conquêtes africaines des belges / Pierre Daye. - Paris : Berger-Levrault, 1918. - 91 p. - (Pages d'histoire, 1914-1918 ; 151). - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A brief account of the Belgian involvement in the campaign.

- 512 Vier Jahre Weltkrieg in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Wilhelm Arning. - Hannover : Jänecke, [1919]. - 324 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A general history of the campaign, by one of the combatants, dealing principally with the period up to November 1917.

- 513 La guerre en Afrique et l'effort colonial belge / A. Cayen. - Bruxelles : Hayez, 1919. - 42 p. - Illus. ; maps

Reprinted from *Bulletin de la Société belge d'études coloniales*, année 26 (1919) p. 5-44.

A summary of the contribution of the Belgian troops to the war effort in Africa.

- 514 Correspondance diplomatique et politique relative à la guerre en Afrique : rapports du Haut Commandement : violation des lois de la guerre par l'ennemi / Royaume de Belgique, Ministère des colonies. - Bruxelles : Van Oest, 1919. - 111 p. - Map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover

A brief account of the work of the Belgian forces during the East African and Cameroon campaigns, with accusations of German violations of international law.

- 515 Profit and sport in British East Africa / by Lord Cranworth. - London : Macmillan, 1919. - 503 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, NYPL

Pages 436-473 give a general history of the East African Campaign, particularly as it affected Kenya.

- 516 British campaigns in Africa and the Pacific, 1914-1918 / by Edmund Dane. - London : Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. - 215 p. - Index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Northw

Pages 71-155 are devoted to the East African Campaign.

- 517 Mit Lettow-Vorbeck durch Afrika / von Ludwig Deppe. - Berlin : Scherl, 1919. - 505 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale

Frequently reprinted.

A rather episodic account of the campaign, based partly on the author's diaries.

- 518 Der Kampf um Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Franz Köhl. - Berlin : Verlag Kameradschaft, [1919]. - 96 p. - (Unterm eisernen Kreuz 1914-1918 : Kriegsschriften des Kaiser-Wilhelm-Dank ; Heft 147/150). - Maps. - Copies: Frank, NYPL

A general history of the campaign, by a former officer of the East African Schutztruppe.



- 519 Um Vaterland und Kolonie : ein Weckruf an die deutsche Nation / von Generalmajor Dr. von Lettow-Vorbeck. Der Feldzug in Ostafrika / von Hauptmann d. Res. von Ruckteschell. - Berlin : Bermühler, 1919. - 121 p. - Map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
A concise account of the campaign (by Ruckteschell), preceded by a short piece of colonial propaganda by Lettow-Vorbeck.
- 520 The war in Africa, 1914-1917, and in the Far East, 1914 / by H.C. O'Neill. - London : Longmans, Green, 1919. - 114 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, Hoover  
Pages 64-114 provide a summary of the East African Campaign.
- 521 Mit Lettow-Vorbeck durch Ost-Afrika, 1914-1919 / A. Schirge. - Berlin : Buchhandlung der Berliner Evangelischen Missionsgesellschaft, [1919]. - 47 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BiblZeitgesStutt, YaleDiv  
Not seen.
- 522 Deutsch-Ostafrika im Weltkrieg : wie wir lebten und kämpften / von Heinrich Schnee. - Leipzig : Quelle & Meyer, 1919. - 439 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
A detailed history of the campaign and of the administration of the colony during the war.
- 523 Some notes on tactics in the East African campaign / by S.H. Sheppard. - IN: Journal of the United Service Institution of India, vol. 48 (1919) p. 138-157. - Maps
- 524 The war in Uganda / H.R. Wallis: - IN: The national review, vol. 74 (1919) p. 556-561  
A summary of the contribution of the Ugandan forces to the campaign.
- 525 Trois ans de victoires belges en Afrique / par Pierre Daye. - Bruxelles : Van Oest, 1920. - 45 p. - (Les cahiers belges ; no. 35). - Copies: BM, Northw  
A brief account of the Belgian campaigns in Africa, particularly in GEA.
- 526 Organization and administration of supply and transport in the East African Campaign / by P.O. Hazleton. - IN: The Royal Army Service Corps quarterly, vol. 8 (1920) p. 225-237  
An address delivered by an officer who had served as director of supply and transport services during the campaign.

- 527 My reminiscences of East Africa / by General von Lettow-Vorbeck. - London : Hurst & Blackett, 1920. - 335 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps  
Translation of *Meine Erinnerungen aus Ostafrika* (Leipzig, 1920). The English translation was reissued in 1957 by R. Speller, New York, under the title *East African campaigns*.  
The German commander's account of the campaign.
- 528 Von Weissen und Schwarzen : aus einem ungedruckten Buche, "Kriegserinnerungen aus Deutsch-Ostafrika" / von P.N. - IN: Afrika-Nachrichten, Jahrg. 1 (1920) p. 100-102, 109-111, 126-128, 145-147, 168-171, 180-182, 190-193, 214-216 ; Jahrg. 2 (1921) p. 12-14, 24-25, 46-49  
Miscellaneous reminiscences of the campaign up to November 1917.
- 529 Die Kriegereignisse im Bezirk Lindi, 1914-1919 / von A.L. Ratcliffe. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 37 (1920) p. 27-29, 38-40  
A summary of the campaign in Lindi District.
- 530 Schnee und Lettow-Vorbeck / von W.H. Solf. - IN: Die deutsche Nation, Jahrg. 2 (1920) p. 87-95  
The last German colonial secretary examines the conflicts between Lettow-Vorbeck and Governor Schnee during the campaign. He defends Schnee.
- 531 La participation belge à la conquête du Cameroun et de l'Afrique orientale allemande / Baron Wahis. - IN: Congo, année 1, tome 1 (1920) p. 1-45. - Maps  
A history of the Belgian involvement in the campaign.
- 532 The East African force, 1915-1919 : an unofficial record of its creation and fighting career, together with some account of the civil and military administrative conditions in East Africa before and during that period / by C.P. Fendall. - London : Witherby, 1921. - 238 p. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Hoover, Frank  
A general history of the campaign, dealing particularly with its administrative and logistic aspects.
- 533 L'Afrique orientale allemande et la guerre de 1914-1918 / J. Buhner. - Paris : Fournier, 1922. - 427 p. - Maps. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, NYPL  
A detailed study of the campaign and of its lessons for the student of military science. Prepared by a French officer, mainly on the basis of published sources.

- 534 Sport & adventure in Africa : a record of twelve years of big game hunting, campaigning & travel in the wilds of tropical Africa / by W.T. Shorthose. - London : Seeley, Service, 1923. - 316 p. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Northw
- Pages 86-152 recount the author's experiences during the campaign. He saw service around Lake Victoria in the early years of the war, and later in the Southern Highlands and Portuguese East Africa until September 1918.
- 535 Notes on railway work in East Africa, 1914-1918 / by H.L. Woodhouse. - IN: The Royal Engineers journal, vol. 37 (1923) p. 37-46. - Illus. ; map
- Describes the construction of the Voi-Moshi line and the repair of the Northern and Central Railways, and other minor railway work during the campaign.
- 536 Une batterie de montagne des troupes coloniales belges dans l'Est africain allemand / Major Jadot. - IN: Bulletin belge des sciences militaires, année 5, tome 1 (1924) p. 529-550
- Summary published in *Congo*, année 5, tome 2 (1924) p. 67-68.
- Tactical observations of the role of the artillery with the Belgian forces during the campaign.
- 537 Some afterthoughts of the war in East Africa, 1914-1918 / by G.M. Orr. - IN: Journal of the Royal United Service Institution, vol. 69 (1924) p. 692-702
- Reflections on various tactical and logistical issues.
- 538 A guerra nas colónias, 1914-1918 / pelo General [Manuel] Gomes da Costa. - Lisboa : Portugal-Brasil, [1925]. - 255 p. - Copies: BM, Stanford
- Pages 65-255 provide a critical account of the Portuguese campaigns in Mozambique and southern GEA, 1914-1918.
- 539 The Empire at war / edited ... by Sir Charles Lucas
- Vol. 4: Africa. - London : Oxford University Press, [1925]. - 620 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL
- The sections on East Africa and Central Africa (p. 149-312) give a very full history of the campaign, often from first-hand accounts.
- 540 Robert Helliier Napier in Nyasaland : being his letters to his home circle / edited by Alexander Hetherwick. - Edinburgh : Blackwood, 1925. - 158 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Marburg, NYPL
- The letters of a Scottish missionary who saw active service at the Battle of Karonga in 1914 and again with the carrier corps in the Southern Highlands of GEA in 1917, and who was

killed while doing intelligence work in Portuguese East Africa in 1918.

- 541 Die Funktelegraphie in Deutsch-Ostafrika während des Krieges / von Albert Peperkorn. - IN: Afrika-Nachrichten, Jahrg. 6 (1925) p. 107-108, 130-131  
The author recounts his work as a wireless engineer in GEA during the war.
- 542 Random recollections of East Africa, 1914-1918 / by G.M. Orr. - IN: The Army quarterly, vol. 11 (1926) p. 282-293  
Miscellaneous reminiscences of an Indian Army staff officer.
- 543 Influence des facteurs politiques sur la conduite des opérations de guerre dans l'Est africain / Capitaine Weber. - IN: Bulletin belge des sciences militaires, année 7, tome 1 (1926) p. 174-190  
Summary published in *Congo*, année 7, tome 1 (1926) p. 421-424  
Examines the Belgian government's conduct of the campaign and the problems of liaison with the British forces.
- 544 Les campagnes coloniales belges, 1914-1918 / Royaume de Belgique, Ministère de la défense nationale, État-Major général de l'Armée, Section de l'histoire. - Bruxelles : Institut cartographique militaire, 1927-1932. - 3 vols. - Illus. ; index ; maps. -  
Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw  
These three volumes deal almost entirely with the campaign in GEA, giving a very full account of the activities of the Belgian troops up to November 1917.
- 545 Im Sattel für Deutsch-Ost : auf Wildpfad und Feindesfährten / Rudolf de Haas. - Berlin : Brunnen-Verlag, 1927. - 360 p. - Illus. - Copies: NYPL  
Not seen.
- 546 Die Verwendung von Schiffsgeschützen im ostafrikanischen Feldzuge 1914 bis 1918 / von Oberleutnant Ruhland. - IN: Marine-Rundschau, Jahrg. 32 (1927) p. 97-108. - Illus. ; maps  
A record of the use of heavy artillery by the Germans during the campaign.
- 547 Expedicionários / por Eduardo de Faria. - Lisboa : Edição do autor, 1931. - 179 p. - Copies: BM, Frank  
A Portuguese soldier's bitter reminiscences of the campaign.
- 548 É o inimigo que fala : subsídios inéditos para o estudo da Campanha da África Oriental, 1914-1918. / Mário Costa. -

Lourenço Marques : Imprensa Nacional, 1932. - 214 p. - Maps. -  
Copies: SOAS, Frank, Northw

An overview of the Portuguese contribution to the campaign,  
with Portuguese translations of relevant German documentary  
sources.

- 549 Afrikanisches und Allzu-Afrikanisches : Erlebtes und Erlauschtes  
in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1914-17 / von Maximilian Decher. -  
Leipzig : Hillmann, 1932. - 337 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL

A German soldier's reminiscences of the campaign up to  
November 1917. The work displays a sense of humour and a  
cynicism which are unusual in German accounts of the campaign.

- 550 Die Soldaten Lettow-Vorbecks : ein Buch von deutschem Wehrwillen  
und deutscher Waffenehre / herausgegeben von Walther Dobbertin. -  
Wiedenhof-Buchholz : Verlag Walther Dobbertin, 1932. - 127 p. -  
Illus. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, NYPL

A collection of photographs relating to the campaign.

- 551 Was mir die Engländer über Ostafrika erzählten : zwanglose  
Unterhaltungen mit ehemaligen Gegnern / General v. Lettow-  
Vorbeck. - Leipzig : Koehler, 1932. - 64 p. - Maps. - Copies:  
BM, Frank, NYPL

Reprinted in 1939.

The German commander's reflections on various aspects of the  
campaign, in the light of information received after the war  
from his former opponents.

- 552 Les campagnes belges dans l'Est africain allemand (1914-1917) /  
Vte. Ch. Terlinden. - IN: Revue d'histoire des colonies,  
année 20, tome 25 (1932) p. 77-98

A history of the Belgian involvement in the campaign.

- 553 Condenados : a Grande Guerra vivida às portas do degrêdo /  
Manuel Simões Alberto. - Aveiro : Tip. Lusitânia, 1933. -  
148 p. - Illus. - Copies: Northw

Not seen.

- 554 On se bat sous l'Équateur ... : la conquête des colonies  
allemandes d'Afrique et les problèmes qu'elle pose / Jean  
Charbonneau. - Paris : Charles-Lavauzelle, 1933. - 190 p. -  
Bibliog. ; maps. - Copies: WarMus, Frank, Northw

A study of various strategic issues raised by the campaigns  
in the German colonies in Africa during the war.

- 555 The Loyal North Lancashire Regiment / by H.C. Wylly. - London :  
Royal United Service Institution, 1933. - 2 vols. - Bibliog. ;

illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, NYPL

The service of the regiment in GEA, from October 1914 to December 1917, is dealt with in volume 2 (p. 75-136).

Unsere Kolonien und Schutztruppen : das Ehrenbuch der Überseekämpfer / bearbeitet und herausgegeben von Walther Beckmann. - Berlin : Kyffhäuser, 1934.

*See no. 1035*

- 556 Cartas de Moçambique : de tudo um pouco / Mário Costa. - Lisboa, 1934. - 219 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Pages 123-169 contain a variety of material on the Portuguese involvement in the campaign.

- 557 La conquête du Ruanda-Urundi / F. Dellicour. - IN: Bulletin des séances / Institut Royal Colonial Belge, tome 6 (1935) p. 142-166. - Map

A general overview of the Belgian involvement in the campaign.

- 558 Les troupes du Katanga et les campagnes d'Afrique, 1914-1918 / par Emmanuel Muller. - Bruxelles : Établissements généraux d'imprimerie, [1935]. - 156 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: WarMus, Frank, Hoover

Reprinted in 1937, when a continuation (designated "2<sup>e</sup> volume") was also published, under the title *Mahenge*.

Contains the author's recollections of the Belgian advance to Tabora and of the second Belgian campaign from the central railway to Mahenge.

- 559 Terras negras : impressões duma campanha / Álvaro Rosas. - Porto : Empr. Industrial Gráfica do Pôrto, 1935. - 310 p. - Copies: Frank, Northw

Not seen.

- 560 Auf Vorposten für Deutschland : unsere Kolonien im Weltkrieg / von Walter von Schoen. - Berlin : Ullstein, 1935. - 250 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover

Reprinted in 1938.

Pages 91-193 describe the campaign in East Africa.

- 561 Die unsterbliche Landschaft : die Fronten des Weltkrieges : ein Bilderwerk / herausgegeben von Erich Otto Volkmann

[Teil] 13: Der Krieg in den Kolonien. - Leipzig : Bibliographisches Institut, 1935. - 38, 56 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: WarMus, Frank, NYPL

Includes 21 pages of photographs of the German troops during the campaign.

- 562 Deutsche Flagge über Sand und Palmen : 53 Kolonialkrieger erzählen / [herausgegeben von] Werner v. Langsdorff. - Gütersloh : Bertelsmann, 1936. - 380 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Reprinted in 1941 and 1942.  
Includes reminiscences of various German soldiers involved in the East African Campaign.
- 563 Frontier patrols : a history of the British South Africa Police and other Rhodesian forces / by Colin Harding. - London : Bell, 1937. - 372 p. - Index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Pages 235-297 deal with the activities of the Rhodesian forces during the campaign.
- 564 Taking Tanganyika : experiences of an intelligence officer, 1914-1918 / by Christopher J. Thornhill. - London : Stanley Paul, 1937. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
The author's reminiscences of the early days of the campaign in British East Africa, and of his subsequent service as an intelligence officer in GEA until November 1917.
- 565 Tunakwenda : auf Kriegssafari in Deutsch-Ostafrika / Ascan Roderich Lutteroth. - Hamburg : Broschek, 1938. - 322 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
The author recounts his experiences with the German troops in Burundi (November 1914 - February 1916) and thereafter in the south of the colony, particularly in Mahenge District, until November 1917.
- Unter drei Gouverneuren : 16 Jahre Dienst in deutschen Tropen / Wilhelm Methner. - Breslau : Korn, 1938. - 452 p.  
*See no. 498*
- 566 Kenya chronicles / by Lord Cranworth. - London : Macmillan, 1939. - 367 p. - Illus. ; index. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Pages 180-250 contain the author's reminiscences of the early days of the war in Kenya and of the subsequent campaign in GEA up to the end of 1917.
- 567 Viriato de Lacerda / Manuel Ferreira. - Lisboa : Cosmos, [1939]. - 56 p. - (Cadernos coloniais ; no. 59). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale  
A biography of one of the heroes of the Portuguese campaign in East Africa.

- 568 Military operations : East Africa / compiled by Charles Hordern ; founded on a draft by H. FitzM. Stacke  
Vol. 1: August 1914 - September 1916. - London : HMSO, 1941. - 603 p. - (History of the Great War based on official documents)- Bibliog. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Northw  
The British official history of the campaign, based on published and unpublished sources and eye-witness accounts. The second volume was never published, but the material collected for it survives in the Cabinet Papers preserved in the Public Record Office, London (files CAB 44/3-10 and CAB 45/6-74).
- 569 Jungle man : the autobiography of Major P.J. Pretorius. - London : Harrap, 1947. - 232 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps  
Reprinted in various editions.  
The author recounts his experiences as a settler in GEA, 1905-1914, and then his work as a scout for the British forces during the war.
- 570 Die Operationen in Ostafrika, Weltkrieg 1914-1918 / Ludwig Boell. - Hamburg : Dachert, [1952]. - 444 p. - Maps  
The most detailed account of the campaign yet published. Deals mainly with the period up to November 1917. This is a condensation of the author's manuscript entitled *Der Feldzug in Ostafrika*, held in the Bundesarchiv, Koblenz.
- 571 Bwana Mzungu, der weisse Mann : Selbsterlebtes in Ostafrika unter Lettow-Vorbeck / von Kurt Gregorius. - Salvador, Brasilien : K. Gregorius, 1953. - 230 p. - Illus.  
Not seen.
- 572 Memories of the 1914-1918 campaign with Northern Rhodesian forces / by R.W.M. Langham. - IN: Northern Rhodesia journal, vol. 2, no. 1 (1953) p. 49-60 ; vol. 2, no. 4 (1954) p. 79-92 ; vol. 3 (1956/59) p. 253-267 ; vol. 4 (1959/61) p. 166-179. - Illus.  
Reminiscences of service throughout the campaign.
- 573 The story of the Northern Rhodesia Regiment / edited by W.V. Brelsford. - Lusaka : Government Printer, 1954. - 134 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Northw  
Pages 37-62 deal with the Regiment's service during the East African Campaign, especially on the GEA-Northern Rhodesia border.
- 574 La victoire de Tabora / par Léon Anciaux. - IN: L'armée, la nation, année 11, no. 9 (1956) p. 8-16, 35, 37, - Illus. ; maps



A summary of the work of the Belgian forces during the campaign.

- 575 The King's African Rifles : a study in the military history of East and Central Africa, 1890-1945 / by H. Moyse-Bartlett. - Aldershot : Gale & Polden, 1956. - 727 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

Pages 257-415 deal with the East African Campaign, in which the KAR played a leading role. The account is based partly on unpublished sources.

Mein Leben / General von Lettow-Vorbeck. - Biberach and der Riss : Koehlers, 1957. - 288 p.

*See no. 157*

- 576 The British occupation of the south-western area of Tanganyika Territory, 1914-1918 / by G.W. Hatchell. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 51 (1958) p. 131-155. - Map

A history of the campaign in the Southern Highlands.

- 577 Army diary, 1899-1926 / R. Meinertzhagen. - Edinburgh : Oliver and Boyd, 1960. - 301 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps

Pages 81-207 recount the author's experiences as head of British military intelligence in East Africa from October 1914 to December 1916. He gives much candid criticism of the conduct of the campaign.

- 578 German East : the story of the First World War in East Africa / by Brian Gardner. - London : Cassell, 1963. - 213 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index

Also published under the title *On to Kilimanjaro* (Philadelphia, 1963).

A general history of the campaign, based on published sources.

Ruanda-Urundi, 1884-1919 / by Wm. Roger Louis. - Oxford : Clarendon, 1963. - 290 p.

*See no. 133*

- 579 Duel for Kilimanjaro : an account of the East African Campaign 1914-1918 / Leonard Mosley. - London : Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1963. - 244 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

A popular account, based partly on unpublished sources.

Als letzter Gouverneur in Deutsch-Ostafrika : Erinnerungen / Heinrich Schnee. - Heidelberg : Quelle & Meyer, 1964. - 186 p.

*See no. 499*

- 580 The campaign in German East Africa / by C.E. Hamshere. - IN: History today, vol. 15 (1965) p. 249-258. - Illus. ; maps  
A general history of the campaign.
- 581 Great Britain and Germany's lost colonies, 1914-1919 / by Wm. Roger Louis. - Oxford : Clarendon, 1967. - 165 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps  
German translation published under the title *Das Ende des deutschen Kolonialreiches* (Düsseldorf, 1971).  
Examines the diplomatic and geopolitical considerations which influenced British policy during the campaign.
- 582 Wireless interception on Lake Victoria, 1914-1916 / by A.T. Matson. - IN: Uganda journal, vol. 35 (1971) p. 43-48. - Bibliog.  
On the interception by the British of German wireless messages transmitted from Mwanza and Bukoba during the war.
- 583 Tanganyikan guerilla : East African campaign 1914-18 / J.R. Sibley. - New York : Ballantine, 1971. - 158 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; maps  
Reprinted by Pan Books, London, in 1973.  
A well illustrated history of the campaign.
- 584 Battle for the bundu : the First World War in East Africa / by Charles Miller. - London : Macdonald and Jane's, 1974. - 353 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps  
A popular history of the campaign.
- 585 Ragtime soldiers : the Rhodesian experience in the First World War / by Peter McLaughlin. - Bulawayo : Books of Zimbabwe, 1980. - 159 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps  
Pages 19-47 deal with the Rhodesian forces involved in the campaign.
- 586 Guerilla : Colonel von Lettow-Vorbeck and Germany's East African Empire / Edwin P. Hoyt. - New York : Macmillan, 1981. - 216 p. - Bibliog. ; index  
A popular history of the campaign.
- 587 A bibliography of the East African Campaign, 1914-1918 / Thomas Ofcansky. - IN: African journal (New York) vol. 12 (1981) p. 338-351  
About 200 references to books and articles, including many newspaper articles. An annotated, but more select list of references on the campaign will be found in the same author's book, *British East Africa, 1856-1963 : an annotated*

*bibliography* (New York, 1985).

- 588 "With Jannie in the Jungle" : European humor in an East African campaign, 1914-1918 / Melvin E. Page. - IN: International journal of African historical studies, vol. 14 (1981) p. 466-481.- Bibliog. ; illus.

The campaign produced a number of satirical publications (forces' magazines, collections of cartoons, etc.) which are outside the scope of the present bibliography. Page's article provides a good introduction to such literature.

- 589 The East African campaign in the "Rhodesian Herald" / Thomas P. Ofcansky. - IN: History in Africa, vol. 13 (1986) p. 283-293

A bibliography of items relating to the campaign in the *Rhodesian herald*, 1914-1918.

Section 2.7.2      AUGUST 1914 TO MARCH 1916

- 590 The battle of Bukoba. - [Nairobi] : The East African Standard, [1915]. - [24] p. - (Booklet ; no. 1). - Illus. ; map. - Copies: WarMus

A brief, well-illustrated account of the capture of the German station at Bukoba, June 1915.

- 591 The Belgian proposal to neutralise Central Africa during the European War / by R.C. Hawkin. - London : Sweet and Maxwell, [1915]. - 24 p. - Copies: BM, Marburg, NYPL

Includes copies of relevant documents.

- 592 "Landgrabbing" / M.L.A.G. - IN: Blackwood's magazine, vol. 199 (1916) p. 545-562

An account of the capture of the island of Mafia, January 1915.

- 593 Campaign on German East Africa - Rhodesian border / J.J. O'Sullivan. - IN: Journal of the African Society, vol. 15 (1916) p. 209-215. - Illus.

Recounts engagements around Saisi during the period January to August 1915.

- 594 Kriegsbilder aus der Missionsarbeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von W. Trittelvitz. - Bethel bei Bielefeld : Verlag der Evang. Missionsgesellschaft für Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1916. - 99 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: Marburg, MissRes

Describes the contribution of the Bethel missionaries to the

war-effort in GEA and the early engagements in Rwanda and at Tanga.

- 595 Uganda volunteers and the war / by one of them. - Kampala : A.D. Cameron, 1917. - 110 p. - Copies: RComS, Northw

Authorship attributed to Charles John Phillips.

An account of the service of the Uganda Volunteer Reserve in defending the colony, August 1914 to July 1916.

- 596 With Botha and Smuts in Africa / by W. Whittall. - London : Cassell, 1917. - 279 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL

Pages 169-269 deal with the author's experiences in an armoured car division around Kilimanjaro from August 1915 to May 1916.

- 597 L'Affrica nella guerra e nella pace d'Europa / Francesco Saverio Caroselli. - Milano : Treves, 1918. - 399 p. - Bibliog. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

This study of German war aims in Africa includes a section (p. 132-149) on the attempts to declare GEA a neutral zone.

- 598 Life of Frederick Courtenay Selous, D.S.O. ... / by J.G. Millais. - London : Longmans, Green, 1918. - 387 p. - Illus. ; index. - Copies: BM, Northw (1919 reprint)

Reprinted in 1919.

Pages 304-351 deal with Selous' part in the campaign from May 1915 to January 1917, including his account of the capture of Bukoba in June 1915.

Three years of war in East Africa / by Angus Buchanan. - London : Murray, 1919. - 247 p.

*See no. 641*

- 599 Bukoba im Kriege / von K. Waltermann. - IN: Nachrichten aus der ostafrikanischen Mission, Jahrg. 32 [i.e. 33] (1919) p. 25-31

A record of events in Bukoba, August 1914 to June 1916.

- 600 Monografia do 3º Batalhão Expedicionário do R.I. nº 21 à Província de Moçambique em 1915 / Júlio Rodrigues da Silva. - Lisboa : Imprensa Beleza, [1921]. - 139 p. - Map. - Copies: Northw

Not seen.

- 601 The 2nd Rhodesia Regiment in East Africa / by A.E. Capell. - London : Simson, 1923. - 132 p. - Maps. - Copies: WarMus, NYPL

A history of the regiment's service in East Africa, from March 1915 to January 1917, around Kilimanjaro and on the advance down the northern railway to the Rufiji.

- 602 Ruanda-Erinnerungen : zum Gedächtnis an Major Wintgens / von K. Roehl. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1925, p. 289-298  
On Major Wintgens and his defence of Rwanda, 1914-1915.
- 603 A British soldier in East Africa / R.G. Burton. - IN: The national review, vol. 86 (1926) p. 924-928  
On General Tighe and his work as commander of the British troops in East Africa, 1915-1916.
- 604 Vitani : Kriegs- und Jagderlebnisse in Ostafrika, 1914-1916 / von Artur Heye. - 4. Aufl. - Leipzig : Grunow, 1926. - 309 p. - Copies: Frank, Northw (1922 edition)  
First edition published 1922.  
Not seen.
- 605 1914-1915 in East Africa / by G.M. Orr. - IN: Journal of the United Service Institution of India, vol. 56, no. 245 (1926) p. 58-86. - Map  
A record of operations up to the end of 1915.
- 606 Jours troublés : pages d'épopée africaine / Félix Dufays. - Ixelles : Weverbergh, 1928. - 80 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: Northw  
Reminiscences of a missionary in Rwanda, describing the Ndungutse Rebellion of 1912 and events during the First World War. Not seen.
- 607 African small chop / by Sir Hector Duff. - London : Hodder and Stoughton, 1932. - 222 p. - Copies: BM, Northw  
Pages 174 to 217 contain reminiscences of the East African Campaign, with particular reference to the Battle of Karonga (September 1914) and the sufferings of the African population during the war.
- 608 An ordnance officer in East Africa, 1914-16 / G.M. Routh. - [Privately printed, 1936]. - 289 p. - Index. - Copies: WarMus  
An account of the writer's service in East Africa, December 1914 to August 1916, with detailed information on logistic aspects of the campaign.
- 609 Early days of a sideshow / by "Garibu". - IN: The journal of the Royal Artillery, vol. 64 (1937) p. 375-385. - Map

Reminiscences of the early days of the campaign in Kenya, with an account of the battle of Kisii (September 1914).

- 610 Wir ritten für Deutsch-Ostafrika / Otto Inhülsen. - Leipzig : v. Hase & Koehler, 1937. - 214 p. - Map. - Copies: RhoHo, Frank, Northw

First published in 1926 under the title *Abenteuer am Kilimanjaro*. Reprinted in 1941.

Contains the author's reminiscences of the campaign until his capture in July 1916, and deals mainly with operations on the Kenya border up to March 1916.

- 611 Ambush / by Wynn E. Wynn. - London : Hutchinson, 1937. - 256 p.- Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Wynn E. Wynn was the pseudonym of A.H.W. Elias.

Reminiscences of the Battle of Tanga and of patrolling on the northern border of GEA during 1915.

- 612 The story of the East African Mounted Rifles / by C.J. Wilson. - Nairobi : printed by the East African Standard, [1938]. - 136 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: WarMus, Frank, LC

History of a Kenya volunteer regiment, dealing particularly with early engagements around Longido.

- 613 Spionage am Kilimandjaro / von Franz Lang. - IN: Kolonial-Post, Jahrg. 33 (1939) p. 139-140

Recounts the capture and execution of a Greek planter convicted of spying for the British around Kilimanjaro in 1914.

- 614 Trentatré anni d'Africa : racconto di un romagnolo ai suoi figli / Alfredo Mongardi. - Milano : Garzanti, 1939. - 313 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM (1940 reprint), NYPL

Reprinted in 1940.

Pages 167-222 describe the author's experiences with the German forces in the north of the colony from 1914 to March 1916.

- 615 Steppe im Sturm / von Artur Heye. - Zürich : Müller, 1942. - 159 p. - Copies: RComS, Frank, LC

Reprinted in 1944.

Reminiscences of a settler in the Schutztruppe, from August 1914 until April 1917. Deals mainly with his service on the north coast, up to July 1916.

- 616 Ein Pflanzlerleben in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Bernhard Graf Matuschka. - Berlin : Weise, [1943]. - 231 p. - Illus. -

Copies: RhoHo, Marburg, Northw

Pages 134-215 contain reminiscences of the campaign on the northern border and south via Kondoa Irangi to the Rufiji, until the end of 1916.

- 617 Letters from David Shaw Little. - [Edinburgh : privately printed, 1952]. - 92 p. - Illus. - Copies: Oxford

Pages 49-75 describe operations at the north end of Lake Nyasa and in the Southern Highlands, August 1914 - April 1917.

- 618 The Battle of Tanga, East Africa, November 2-5, 1914 / by E.C. Halton. - IN: The Lancashire lad, new series, vol. 4 (1953) p. 238-242. - Maps

An account of the battle, based on personal recollections.

- 619 The battle of Karonga / by T. Cullen Young. - IN: Nyasaland journal, vol. 8, no. 2 (1955) p. 27-30

Describes the battle at Karonga at the north end of Lake Nyasa in September 1914.

- 620 Memories of abandoned bomas, no. 15: Chinungu, a 1914-18 war-time boma / by Allan Chelemu. - IN: The Northern Rhodesia journal, vol. 4 (1960) p. 347-350. - Illus.

Recounts events in the north-east of Northern Rhodesia, 1914-1915.

- 621 The boma at Masoko, Rungwe District / by David K. Marvin. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 57 (1961) p. 216-225. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; map

Describes the attack on Karonga, northern Nyasaland, September 1914.

- 622 War comes to Tanganyika, 1914 / by A. Russell. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 57 (1961) p. 195-198

Reminiscences of events in Dar es Salaam, August 1914.

- 623 The landing at Tanga, 1914 / A. Russell. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 58/59 (1962) p. 103-109

A British officer's reminiscences of the attack on Tanga, November 1914.

- 624 North Nyasa District and the War, 1914-18 / [compiled by Mike Bayliss]. - IN: Nyasaland journal, vol. 17, no. 1 (1964) p.16-23

Extracts from contemporary accounts of military actions in

- northern Nyasaland in 1914 and 1915.
- 625 Kigezi operations, 1914-1917 / edited by H.B. Thomas.-IN: Uganda journal, vol. 30 (1966) p. 165-173  
Describes operations on the Rwanda-Uganda border, mainly during 1914 and 1915.
- 626 "Und seine Heimat?" - "Die war Afrika!" : Gustav Neumann, Baumeister in Tanganyika und Ruanda / aus seinen nachgelassenen Aufzeichnungen zusammengestellt von Hildegard Neumann. - München : Hildegard Neumann, 1978. - 113 p. - Illus. ; map  
Pages 42-46 contain Neumann's account of the battle at Kissenje on the Rwanda border, October 1915.
- 627 The quest for East African neutrality in 1915 / Kent Forster. - IN: African studies review, vol. 22, no. 1 (1979) p. 73-82. - Bibliog.  
On the moves during the early period of the war to declare the East African colonies a neutral zone.

Section 2.7.3 MARCH 1916 TO NOVEMBER 1917

- 628 On safari : experiences of a gunner in the East African Campaign / by F.C. - Cape Town : Juta, 1917. - 90 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, NYPL  
Author identified as F.H. Cooper. This work has sometimes been incorrectly attributed to F.C.E. Coates.  
A collection of reminiscences of events during the advance down the Pangani Valley and to the Central Railway.
- 629 The campaign in East Africa : with special reference to the operations from the N.E. Rhodesia-Nyasaland border under Brig.-General Edward Northey. - IN: Journal of the Royal United Service Institution, vol. 62 (1917) p. 269-285. - Maps  
An account of the campaign in the Southern Highlands during 1916.
- 630 Another side-show / "Jini Yake". - IN: Blackwood's magazine, vol. 202 (1917) p. 446-454  
A description of the capture of Mwanza by British troops in July 1916.
- 631 Record of the Overseas Contingent, Nigeria Regiment, West African Frontier Force, Dec. 1916 to June 1917. - Lagos :



Government Printer, [1917]. - 8 p. - Copies: WarMus

A summary of the work of the Nigerian troops in GEA, mainly around the Rufiji River.

- 632 La campagne anglo-belge de l'Afrique orientale allemande / Charles Stiénon. - Paris : Berger-Levrault, 1917. - 298 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover

Deals mainly with events during 1916, and especially with the contribution of the Belgian forces.

- 633 Kriegsfolgen im Ap. Vikariat Bagamoyo. - IN: Echo aus den Missionen der Väter vom Heiligen Geist, Jahrg. 18 (1917) p. 106-108

An account of the bombardment of Bagamoyo, August 1916, by Bishop Vogt.

- 634 Marching on Tanga : with General Smuts in East Africa / by Francis Brett Young. - London : Collins, 1917. - 264 p. - Illus. ; map

Reprinted in 1940 by Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, Middlesex, and again in 1984 by Alan Sutton, Gloucester.

The author's experiences from May to August, 1916, as a medical officer on the advance down the Pangani to the Lukigura River.

- 635 Beho-Chini / "Ba-Ture". - IN: Blackwood's magazine, vol. 203 (1918) p. 324-334

A description of the battle at Beho Chini, written by an officer with the Nigerian Brigade.

- 636 A Nigerian column / "Ba-Ture". - IN: Blackwood's magazine, vol. 203 (1918) p. 779-794

Describes the involvement of the Nigerian troops in the engagements around Mahiwa.

- 637 General Smuts' campaign in East Africa / by J.H.V. Crowe. - London : John Murray, 1918. - 280 p. - Maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A detailed account of operations during 1916.

- 638 Avec les vainqueurs de Tabora : notes d'un colonial belge en Afrique orientale allemande / Pierre Daye. - Paris : Perrin, 1918. - 247 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale

Reprinted in 1935.

A Belgian soldier's recollections of the campaign in the west of GEA until the capture of Tabora.

- 639 German East campaign : the Belgian lines of communication up to Tabora / by Marcel Deroover. - IN: The South African railways and harbours magazine, vol. 12 (1918) p. 235-239, 315-319. - Illus. ; maps
- 640 A padre in East Africa, II : the attack on Kisaki, September 6, 1915 [i.e. 1916] / R.G. [i.e. Richard Garrold]. - IN: The Cornhill magazine, new series, vol. 45 (1918) p. 289-298
- 641 Three years of war in East Africa / by Angus Buchanan. - London : Murray, 1919. - 247 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps  
Reprinted in 1969 by Negro Universities Press, New York.  
The author's account of his service in East Africa from May 1915 to September 1917, first on the Uganda Railway, then with the main southward advance to the Rufiji, and finally in Lindi District.
- 642 With the Nigerians in German East Africa / by W.D. Downes. - London : Methuen, 1919. - 352 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
A record of the service of the Nigerian forces, from December 1916 to January 1918.
- 643 Hauptmann Wintgens' Rückzug von Ruanda nach Tabora und die Kämpfe um Tabora / von Bruno Koppe. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1919, p. 175-195  
Describes Captain Max Wintgens' defence of Rwanda and his retreat to Tabora, April to September, 1916.
- 644 The adventures of a padre in the East African campaign / F.E. Pearse. - IN: Central Africa, vol. 37 (1919) p. 125-129, 140-143, 162-164, 187-190  
An English missionary's account of his service with the British forces in Usambara during 1916.
- 645 Tropa d'África : jornal de campanha dum voluntário do Niassa / Carlos Selvagem. - Porto : Renascença Portuguesa, 1919. - 424 p.- Copies: SOAS (1925 reprint), Frank (1925), Northw (1925)  
Frequently reprinted. Carlos Selvagem was the pseudonym of Carlos Tavares Afonso dos Santos.  
A Portuguese officer's reminiscences of the abortive Portuguese invasion of Lindi District, 1916.
- 646 The Gold Coast Regiment in the East African Campaign / by Sir Hugh Clifford. - London : Murray, 1920. - 306 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Northw  
A record of the regiment's service in East Africa from July

1916 to June 1918, in the Uluguru Mountains and south into Mozambique.

- 647 Der Einfall der Portugiesen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1916 / von W. Rothe. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 37 (1920) p. 40-43, 50-51. - Maps  
An account, by one of the German defenders, of the Portuguese invasion of Lindi District in 1916.
- 648 The story of the 1st Battalion Cape Corps (1915-1919) / by Ivor D. Difford. - Cape Town : Hortors, [1921]. - 447 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, NYPL  
An account of the Battalion's service in GEA, February 1916 - December 1917.
- 649 With No. 2 Column, German East Africa, 1917 / by R.T. Ridgway. - IN: Army quarterly, vol. 5 (1922/23) p. 12-28, 247-263. - Maps  
An account of operations in Kilwa and Lindi Districts, June to December 1917.
- 650 The story of a lion hunt : with some of the hunter's military adventures during the war / by Arnold Wienholt. - London : Melrose, 1922. - 252 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Northw  
Pages 143-252 deal with the author's experiences as an intelligence officer in East Africa, 1916-1918.
- The 2nd Rhodesia Regiment in East Africa / by A.E. Capell. - London : Simson, 1923. - 132 p.  
*See no. 601*
- 651 From Rumbo to the Rovuma : the odyssey of "One" Column in East Africa in 1917 / by G.M. Orr. - IN: Army quarterly, vol. 7 (1923) p. 109-129. - Map  
An account of operations in Kilwa and Lindi Districts, April to November 1917.
- 652 Epopeia maldita : o drama da guerra d'África, que foi visto, sofrido e meditado pelo combatente António de Cértima. - Lisboa : Portugal-Brasil, 1924. - 276 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: SOAS, Frank, Yale  
A highly critical account of the Portuguese invasion of Lindi District in 1916.
- 653 A Grande Guerra em Moçambique / António J. Pires. - Porto : [privately printed], 1924. - 84 p. - Illus. - Copies: Frank, Northw  
A collection of articles by different writers, dealing

mainly with Portuguese operations in Lindi District in the latter part of 1916.

- 654 The Union of South Africa and the Great War, 1914-1918 : official history / General Staff, Defence Headquarters, Pretoria. - Pretoria : Government Printing and Stationery Office, 1924. - 230 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, NYPL  
Pages 61-92 deal with the South African involvement in the East African Campaign during 1916 and 1917.
- 655 Um Ostafrika : Erinnerungen / von Charlotte und Ludwig Deppe. - Dresden : Beutelspacher, 1925. - 386 p. - Illus. - Copies: RComS, Frank, NYPL  
The first section (by Charlotte Deppe) includes reminiscences of the Battle of Tanga and the capture of Dar es Salaam. The second section, by her husband, recounts his experiences as a doctor during the campaign in the south of the colony, from August 1916 to June 1917.
- 656 Cavalry in bush warfare / by W.K. Fraser-Tytler. - IN: The cavalry journal, vol. 15 (1925) p. 501-513  
On mounted operations in Lindi District in the latter part of 1917.
- 657 Ukerewe : Erlebnisse und Erinnerungen aus Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / von Carl Friederich. - Leipzig : Xenien-Verlag, [1925]. - 267 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL  
Recollections of a German planter on Ukerewe Island in Lake Victoria, 1913-1916, with an account of the capture of the island by British troops in June 1916.
- 658 Das Gefecht bei Narungombe am 19. Juli 1917 : Erlebtes aus grossen Tagen / von Eberhard v. Liebermann. - IN: Das deutsche Kolonialbuch / herausgegeben von Hans Zache (Berlin, 1925) p. 436-449. - Illus. ; map  
An account of operations in Kilwa District, April to July, 1917.
- 659 Operations on interior lines in bush warfare : German East Africa, June to October, 1917 / by G.M. Orr. - IN: Journal of the Royal United Service Institution, vol. 70 (1925) p. 127-134. - Map  
A tactical study of the operations in Kilwa and Lindi Districts, June to October 1917.
- 660 Smuts v. Lettow : a critical phase in East Africa, August to September 1916 / by G.M. Orr. - IN: The army quarterly, vol. 9 (1925) p. 287-299. - Bibliog. ; map

A study of the tactics adopted by the two generals during the latter part of 1916.

- 661 A remarkable raid : East Africa, 1917 / by G.M. Orr. - IN: Journal of the Royal United Service Institution, vol. 71 (1926) p. 73-80. - Map  
A history of the Wintgens/Naumann raid, February-October 1917.
- 662 Von Lettow's escape into Portuguese East Africa, 1917 / by G.M. Orr. - IN: The army quarterly, vol. 13 (1926) p. 50-59. - Map  
A study of the operations in Lindi District in November 1917.
- 663 German East African war recollections / Clinton W. Ball. - IN: The military engineer, vol. 20 (1928) p. 56-61. - Map  
Reminiscences of the campaign from 1915 to 1917, dealing particularly with engineering work on the central railway.
- 664 Afrika-Erlebnisse, 1913-1920 / von Emil Sahner. - Säckingén, Baden : Sahner, [1928]. - 191 p. - Illus. - Copies: RComS, BiblZeitgesStutt, Northw  
The war experiences of a sailor on the "Königsberg" from 1914 until its sinking in July 1915, and thereafter in the Southern Highlands and on the Ruvuma during 1916 and 1917.
- 665 The winter campaign of 1916 in East Africa / by G.M. Orr. - IN: Journal of the United Service Institution of India, vol. 60 (1930) p. 69-78. - Map  
Describes the operations conducted between September 1916 and January 1917.
- 666 Regimental history of the 4th Battalion, 13th Frontier Force Rifles (Wilde's). - [Privately printed, 1932]. - Copies: WarMus  
Pages 133-175 record the service of the regiment in GEA from July 1916 to September 1917, mainly around Pangani, in the Uluguru Mountains and on the Rufiji.
- 667 The Fourth Battalion, Duke of Connaught's Own, Tenth Baluch Regiment in the Great War / by W.S. Thatcher. - Cambridge : University Press, 1932. - 290 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, NYPL  
Deals mainly with the regiment's service in GEA, from March 1916 to November 1917.
- 668 Trekking on / by Deneys Reitz. - London : Faber, 1933. - 351 p. - Index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank  
Frequently reprinted. Also published under the title

*Afrikander* (New York, 1933).

Pages 105-156 record the author's experiences in the East African Campaign under Van Deventer, from February 1916 to January 1917.

- 669 Twenty-nine years' hard labour / by F.E. Baily. - London : Hutchinson, [1934]. - 287 p. - Illus. ; index. - Copies: BM, Northw

On p. 69-124 the author recounts his experiences as a motor transport officer in GEA during 1917 and 1918. He was involved in the hostilities around Lindi in 1917.

- 670 Nevala : expedição a Moçambique / E.A. Azambuja Martins. - Famalição : Tip. "Minerva", 1935. - 309 p. - Illus. - Copies: SOAS, Northw

A detailed account of the 1916 Portuguese invasion of southern GEA and its failure.

- 671 History of the 5th Battalion (Pathans) 14th Punjab Regiment .../ by R.S. Waters. - London : John Bain, 1936. - 398 p. - Index ; maps. - Copies: BM, NYPL

Pages 170-239 deal with the service of the regiment in GEA during 1916 and 1917.

- 672 Francisco Curado : uma grande figura de colonial / Dagoberto Guedes. - Lisboa : Cosmos, [1938]. - 71 p. - (Cadernos coloniais ; no. 47). - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL

Pages 34-67 deal with Curado's service with the Portuguese forces during the East African campaign, from April 1916 until early 1918.

- 673 The South Africans with General Smuts in German East Africa, 1916 / by J.J. Collyer. - Pretoria : Government Printer, 1939. - 299 p. - Index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Northw

The South African official history of the campaign during 1916.

Blockade and jungle / edited by Christen P. Christensen from the letters, diaries, etc., of Nis Kock ; translated by Eleanor Arkwright. - London : Robert Hale, [1941]. - 256 p.

See no. 715

Vierzig Jahre Afrika, 1900-1940 / Carl Jungblut. - Berlin : Spiegel, 1941. - 233 p.

See no. 1459

- 674 East African experiences, 1916 : from the diary of a South African infantryman in the German East African campaign / written and illustrated by C.W. Shackleton. - 2nd ed. - Durban: Knox, 1941. - 139 p. - Illus. - Copies: WarMus, LC
- First edition published in 1941.
- Reminiscences of the campaign around Kilimanjaro and on the advance through Kondoa Irangi to Dodoma and Kilosa.
- Ein Pflanzeerleben in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Bernhard Graf Matuschka. - Berlin : Weise, [1943]. - 231 p.
- See no. 616*
- 675 The East African Campaign, 1914 to 1919 / by G.W. Hatchell. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 21 (1946) p. 39-45. - Map
- Mainly concerned with the occupation of the coastal ports in the latter part of 1916.
- 676 Après Tabora / Baron Tombeur de Tabora. - IN: La revue coloniale belge, année 1, no. 14 (1946) p. 4-7
- The former commander of the Belgian troops in GEA explains why the Belgian advance was halted after the capture of Tabora.
- 677 The South African Field Artillery in German East Africa and Palestine, 1915-1919 / by F.B. Adler, A.E. Lorch, H.H. Curson. - Pretoria : Van Schaik, 1958. - 146 p. - (Publication / South African National War Museum ; no. 1). - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps
- Pages 12 to 77 provide a history of the Brigade's service in GEA from February 1916 to the end of 1917.
- 678 Operations around Mpepo, German East Africa, 1917 / by H.A. Cripwell. - IN: Rhodesiana, no. 10 (1964) p. 54-79. - Bibliog.; map
- Describes operations to the west of Mahenge, June - November 1917.
- 679 The history of the Royal West African Frontier Force / by A. Haywood and F.A.S. Clarke. - Aldershot : Gale & Polden, 1964. - 540 p. - Index ; maps
- Pages 176 to 250 deal with the work of the West African troops during the campaign, mainly in the period from July 1916 to November 1917.
- 680 Selections from the Smuts papers / edited by W.K. Hancock and Jean van der Poel

Vol. 3: June 1910 - November 1918. - Cambridge : University Press, 1966. - 688 p.

Pages 332-439 contain a selection of Smuts' letters from the period of his command in GEA during 1916.

- 681 From playgrounds to battlefields / Piet van der Byl. - Cape Town : Timmins, 1971. - 290 p. - Illus. ; maps

Pages 198 to 244 contain reminiscences of the author's service as a staff officer to General Smuts, February 1916 to January 1917.

- 682 An East African war diary, 1916. - IN: Quarterly bulletin of the South African Library, vol. 27 (1973) p. 98-119. - Illus. ; map

Diary of George Edward Lewis of the South African Field Artillery, January to August 1916, describing Van Deventer's advance through Kondoa Irangi to Kilosa.

Section 2.7.4      NOVEMBER 1917 TO NOVEMBER 1918

- 683 A campanha da África oriental / José Tôrres. - Lourenço Marques : Imprensa Nacional, 1919. - 85 p. - Copies: KCL, Frank, NYPL

A history of the campaign in Mozambique during 1917 and 1918, in which the author attempts to refute foreign criticisms of the conduct of the Portuguese troops.

The Gold Coast Regiment in the East African Campaign / by Sir Hugh Clifford. - London : Murray, 1920. - 306 p.

*See no. 646*

- 684 With the 2nd Cape Corps thro' Central Africa / by A.J.B. Desmore. - Cape Town : Citadel Press, 1920. - 100 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM

An account of the author's experiences in Portuguese East Africa during the first half of 1918.

- 685 Kriegs-Safari : Erlebnisse und Eindrücke auf den Zügen Lettow-Vorbeck's durch das östliche Afrika / von Richard Wenig. - Berlin : Scherl, 1920.. - 250 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

The author's reminiscences of the final year of the campaign, from November 1917 to November 1918.



- 686 Porque não detivemos na fronteira do Nyassa a invasão alemã do fim de Novembro de 1917 / Francisco Pedro Curado. - IN: A guerra, Outubro 1927, p. 12-13

Examines the reasons for the failure of the Portuguese troops to halt the German advance up the Lugenda valley in November 1917.

- 687 East Africa by motor lorry : recollections of an ex-motor transport driver / by W.W. Campbell. - London : Murray, 1928. - 318 p. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Northw

The author served in East Africa from late 1917 until the end of the campaign, mainly in Portuguese East Africa.

- 688 And all for what ? : some war time experiences / by D.W.J. Cuddeford. - London : Heath Cranton, 1933. - 226 p. - Index. - Copies: BM, NYPL

Pages 194-216 record the author's experiences as a depot officer in Kenya during the final year of the war.

- 689 Portuguese East Africa, 1918 / by W.E. Britten. - IN: The Royal Engineers journal, vol. 49 (1935) p. 430-444. - Map

Reminiscences of engineering work with Indian troops in Portuguese East Africa, March-October 1918.

- 690 Kriegsende in Deutsch-Ost / von Richard Wenig. - IN: Farmer, Forscher und Askaris / [von Walther Pahl, et al.] (Stuttgart, [1939]) p. 136-142

An account of the last days of the campaign in Northern Rhodesia, November 1918.

- 691 Der Waffenstillstand 1918 und die ostafrikanische Schutztruppe: eine Berichtigung / von Ludwig Boell. - IN: Wehrwissenschaftliche Rundschau, Jahrg. 14 (1964) p. 324-336. - Bibliog. ; map

A detailed account of the negotiations concerning the termination of hostilities in GEA, November 1918.

- 692 The last phase of the East African Campaign, 1914-1918 / by L.A. Russell ; annotated by H.A. Cripwell. - IN: Rhodesiana, no. 17 (1967) p. 41-55

Account of operations during October and November 1918, by a former officer in the Northern Rhodesia Police.

- 693 I was there / Gordon Wood. - Ilfracombe : Stockwell, 1984. - 70 p. - Illus.

Reminiscences of a despatch rider who served with the British Forces in East Africa from August 1917 until the end of the campaign.

Section 2.7.5 NAVAL ENGAGEMENTS

- 694 The battle of the lake / by "Leviathan". - IN: Blackwood's magazine, vol. 202 (1917) p. 176-187

A first-hand account of the naval expedition to Lake Tanganyika, 1915-1916.

- 695 "Durch!" : mit Kriegsmaterial zu Lettow-Vorbeck / von Carl Christiansen

Band 1. - Stuttgart : Verlag für Volkskunst, 1918. - 147 p. - Illus. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw

No further volumes published.

Describes the author's journey to GEA in early 1915, in command of the blockade-runner "Rubens", and his subsequent military service around Kilimanjaro the same year.

- 696 Extracts from the diary of an officer of the "Königsberg". - IN: Journal of the Royal United Service Institution, vol. 63 (1918) p. 235-240

Covers the period July-December 1915, following the sinking of the "Königsberg" and the removal of her crew to Dar es Salaam.

Two years' captivity in German East Africa : being the personal experiences of Surgeon E.C.H. [i.e. E.C. Holtom]. - London : Hutchinson, [1918]. - 239 p.

*See no. 761*

- 697 Knud Knudsens Fahrt nach Ostafrika : wahrheitsgetreuer Bericht über die Hilfsfahrt der "Marie", Kapitän Sörensen aus Flensburg, mit Munition nach Deutsch-Ostafrika und die abenteuerliche Rückkehr des ersten und bis jetzt einzigen Mannes von der Besatzung ... nach den Schilderungen des Oberheizers Knud Knudsen / von Joh. Lensch. - 2. Aufl. - Leipzig : Lenz, 1918. - 57 p. - Illus. - Copies: BiblZeitgesStutt, Illinois

First edition published in 1917.

Not seen.

- 698 Die erste Marine-Expedition und das erste Seegefecht auf dem Tanganjikasee / von Fritz Maercker. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 35 (1918) p. 34-36

Recounts the first engagement of the German steamer "Hedwig von Wissmann" on Lake Tanganyika in 1914.

- 699 Expeditions in the Rufiji River, 1917. - IN: Naval review, vol. 8 (1920) p. 590-600. - Illus. ; maps

Reminiscences of British naval transport work on the Rufiji,  
January-April 1917.

- 700 A backwater : Lake Victoria Nyanza during the campaign against  
German East Africa. - IN: Naval review, vol. 9 (1921) p. 287-  
317. - Maps

A first-hand account of operations on Lake Victoria up to  
November 1916.

- 701 Transporting a navy through the jungles of Africa in war time /  
by Frank J. Magee. - IN: The national geographic magazine,  
vol. 42 (1922) p. 331-362. - Illus.

A well illustrated account of the British naval expedition  
to Lake Tanganyika, by one of the participants.

- 702 The crew of the "Möwe" on Lake Tanganyika. - IN: Naval review,  
vol. 10 (1922) p. 650-660. - Map.

An account of operations on Lake Tanganyika up to July 1916,  
by the officer commanding the German forces, Gustav Zimmer.

- 703 Der Kreuzerkrieg in den ausländischen Gewässern / bearbeitet von  
E. Raeder

Band 2: Die Tätigkeit der kleinen Kreuzer "Emden", "Königsberg"  
und "Karlsruhe". - Berlin : Mittler, 1923. - 374 p. - (Der  
Krieg zur See, 1914-1918 / herausgegeben vom Marine-Archiv). -  
Bibliog.; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, NYPL

Pages 122-212 provide the official history of the service of  
the "Königsberg".

Die Verwendung von Schiffsgeschützen im Ostafrikanischen Feldzuge  
1914 bis 1918 / von Oberleutnant Ruhland. - IN: Marine-Rundschau,  
Jahrg. 32 (1927) p. 97-108

*See no. 546*

Afrika-Erlebnisse, 1913-1920 / von Emil Sahner. - Säckingen,  
Baden : Sahner, [1928]. - 191 p.

*See no. 664*

- 704 Kreuzerfahrt und Buschkampf : mit S.M.S. "Königsberg" in Deutsch-  
Ostafrika / von Max Looff. - 2. erweiterte Aufl. - Berlin :  
Bertinetti, 1929. - 192 p. - Copies: WarMus, Frank (1927 edition),  
Yale

First edition published in 1927.

The reminiscences of the commander of the cruiser "Königsberg",  
from April 1914 to the sinking of the ship in July 1915. He  
continues with an account of the crew's service on land until  
his capture in November 1917.

- 705 The "Königsberg" adventure / by E. Keble Chatterton. - London : Hurst & Blackett, 1932. - 287 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, NYPL  
A detailed account of the pursuit and sinking of the German cruiser "Königsberg".
- 706 Die Kapitäne Christiansen / nach Logbüchern erzählt. - 2. erweiterte Aufl. - Berlin : Mittler, 1933. - 222 p. - Illus. - Copies: WarMus (1937 reprint), Frank (1937), Yale  
First edition published in 1933. Enlarged edition published the same year and frequently reprinted.  
Pages 119-146 and 163-182 deal with the work of Captain Carl Christiansen, who commanded the blockade-runner "Rubens".
- 707 Unter Schwarz-Weiss-Rot in fernen Zonen : Erlebnisse eines Matrosen auf dem Kreuzer "Königsberg", sowie im Feldzug 1914-1918 in Ost-Afrika und im Gefangenen-Lager zu Malta / von Rudolf Viehweg. - Leipzig : Krüger, 1933. - 220 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Hoover  
Reminiscences of a member of the crew of the "Königsberg", who was posted in Dar es Salaam after the sinking of the ship, and taken prisoner late in 1916.
- 708 La campagne du Tanganika, 1916-1917 / par George Moolaert. - Bruxelles : L'Edition universelle, 1934. - 238 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
Reminiscences of a Belgian officer, mainly concerned with operations on and around Lake Tanganyika in 1916.  
For a critical commentary on this work, see the articles by O. Louwers entitled "La conquête du Ruanda-Urundi" in the *Bulletin des séances* of the Institut Royal Colonial Belge, tome 6 (1935) p. 167-178 and 372-378.
- 709 The operations on Lake Tanganyika in 1915 / by G.B. Spicer-Simson. - IN: Journal of the Royal United Service Institution, vol. 79 (1934) p. 752-764. - Illus.  
An account of the Naval East Africa Expedition, by its commander.
- 710 Die Kämpfe der Kaiserlichen Marine in den deutschen Kolonien. - Berlin : Mittler, 1935. - 330 p. - (Der Krieg zur See, 1914-1918 / herausgegeben vom Marine-Archiv). - Bibliog. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
Teil 2 (p. 113-323) deals in detail with the activities of naval detachments in GEA, at sea and on land, up to November 1917.
- 711 Die letzte Reise der "Somali" : aus meinen Kriegserlebnissen in

Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / Walther Herm. - IN: Kapitäne berichten : ein Buch von Männern und Schiffen / herausgegeben von Fred Schmidt (Berlin, 1936) p. 165-187. - Illus.; maps

The captain of the "Somali" recounts her service off East Africa during the early months of the war.

- 712 Tufani : Sturm über Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Max Loeff. - Berlin : Bernard & Graefe, 1936. - 194 p. - (Deutsche Tat im Weltkrieg 1914/1918 ; Band 12). - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw (1941 reprint)

Reprinted in 1941.

The author was commandant of the cruiser "Königsberg" and recounts the service of the ship and its crew during the campaign.

- 713 "Severn's" saga / E. Keble Chatterton. - London : Hurst & Blackett, 1938. - 288 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, NYPL

Reprinted in 1939.

Deals largely with the activities of H.M.S. Severn in the East African campaign, particularly in the sinking of the "Königsberg".

- 714 S.M.S. Königsberg in Monsun und Pori / von Richard Wenig. - Berlin : Safari-Verlag, [1938]. - 181 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank (1922 edition), NYPL

First published in 1922 under the title *In Monsun und Pori*.

Reminiscences of an officer of the crew of the "Königsberg".

- 715 Blockade and jungle / edited by Christen P. Christensen from the letters, diaries, etc., of Nis Kock ; translated by Eleanor Arkwright. - London : Robert Hale, [1941]. - 256 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Harvard

Translation of *Sønderjyder forsvarer Østafrika, 1914-1918* (København, 1937), which was translated into German under the title *Nordschleswiger verteidigen Deutsch-Ostafrika* (Essen, 1938).

Kock formed part of the crew of the blockade-runner "Rubens", which reached GEA in 1915. He took part in the hostilities there until November 1917.

- 716 Naval visit, Dar es Salaam, November 1914 / by L.P. Lane. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 16 (1943) p. 76-78

Account of naval activities at Dar es Salaam, November 1914.

- 717 S.S. "Liamba" / by L.B. Cane. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 23 (1947) p. 31-46. - Illus.

The history of the S.S. "Liemba" (formerly named "Götzen") and her service in the First World War.

- 718 Maritime relics of the 1914-18 War / by G.W. Hatchell. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 36 (1954) p. 1-21. - Illus. ; map  
Gives much information on naval engagements along the coast.
- 719 Channels, cloves and coconuts : being the autobiography of a seaman / by C.J. Charlewood. - Westward Ho, Devon : Western Press, [1955?]. - 124 p. - Illus. ; maps  
On pages 28-68 the author recounts his experiences as a naval officer during the East African Campaign from 1914 to June 1917. This material was reprinted in *Tanganyika notes and records*, no. 54 (1960) p. 121-138, and no. 55 (1960) p. 153-180.
- 720 Naval occasions on Lake Tanganyika in the 1914-18 War / by George S. Tasker. - IN: Northern Rhodesia journal, vol. 3 (1956/59) p. 57-68. - Illus.  
Account of the operations on Lake Tanganyika, by one of the British seamen who took part.
- 721 Sønderjylland-Afrika tur retur : Anker Nissens oplevelser som tysk soldat i Afrika under den første Verdenskrig. - [Grasten : Graasten Boghandel, 1962]. - 24 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, LC  
Reminiscences of one of the Danish sailors who served on the blockade-runner "Rubens".
- 722 Gunfire on Nyasa / by G.M. Sanderson. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 58/59 (1962) p. 98-102  
Reprinted from *Nyasaland journal*, vol. 10, no. 2 (1957) p. 25-31.  
An eye-witness account of the capture of the "Hermann von Wissmann" on Lake Nyasa, August 1914.
- 723 Lake Nyasa and the 1914-18 War / by G.D. Hayes. - IN: Nyasaland journal, vol. 17, no. 2 (1964) p. 17-24. - Illus.  
An overview of operations on the lake throughout the war, dealing particularly with the attack on Sphinxhaven in May 1915.
- 724 Opérations sur le lac Tanganika au cours de la première guerre mondiale / H. Jacquemin. - IN: Neptunus : périodique de la Force Navale (Ostende), 1965, p. 25-40  
Not seen.

- 725 The Germans who never lost : the story of the Königsberg / Edwin P. Hoyt, Jr. - New York : Funk & Wagnalls, 1968. - 247 p.- Bibliog.  
Reprinted in 1969 by Leslie Frewin, London.  
A popular history of the service of the "Königsberg" and her crew during the campaign.
- 726 The phantom flotilla : the story of the Naval Africa Expedition, 1915-16 / Peter Shankland. - London : Collins, 1968. - 224 p. - Illus. ; maps  
An account of the transport of the gunboats "Mimi" and "Toutou" overland to Lake Tanganyika and of the naval operations there.
- 727 Hard voyage to battle / by John Onslow. - IN: The Army quarterly and defence journal, vol. 103 (1973) p. 480-489. - Map  
A history of the Naval Africa Expedition to Lake Tanganyika, 1915-1916, based on a contemporary account.
- 728 The Tanganyika naval expedition of 1915-16 / by John MacKenzie.- IN: The mariner's mirror, vol. 70 (1984) p. 397-410.- Bibliog.; illus.  
A history of the expedition, based on unpublished documents.
- 729 The naval campaigns on Lakes Victoria and Nyasa, 1914-18 / by John MacKenzie. - IN: Mariner's mirror, vol. 71 (1985) p. 169-182. - Bibliog. ; illus.  
Based partly on unpublished British official documents.

#### Section 2.7.6      AERIAL OPERATIONS

- 730 Flying and sport in East Africa / by Leo Walmsley. - Edinburgh : Blackwood, 1920. - 306 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Northw  
Reminiscences of service with the Royal Flying Corps in GEA during 1916 and 1917.
- 731 Afrika zu unsern Füßen : 40 000 km Zeppelin-Kriegsfahrten Lettow-Vorbeck entgegen / von J. Goebel unter Mitarbeit des Dr. Walter Förster. - Leipzig : Koehler, 1925.-- 119 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
Frequently reprinted.  
The story of the abortive Zeppelin expedition to bring supplies to the German forces in GEA.

- 732 The battle of the lake / by Victor Houart. - IN: Royal Air Force flying review, vol. 16, no. 2 (1960) p. 35-36, 44. - Illus. ; map  
Describes the Belgian seaplane operations on Lake Tanganyika in 1916.

Section 2.7.7 MEDICAL AND VETERINARY SERVICES

References to publications of a purely clinical nature have been excluded.

Marching on Tanga : with General Smuts in East Africa / by Francis Brett Young. - London : Collins, 1917. - 264 p.

*See no. 634*

- 733 Sketches of the East Africa campaign / by Robert V. Dolbey. - London : Murray, 1918. - 219 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, Hoover

Miscellaneous observations of a British army doctor.

- 734 Wie es mir in Ostafrika erging / von Marie Kankeleit. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 35 (1918) p. 23-24

A German nurse's account of her service on the Rufiji and elsewhere during the campaign.

- 735 Ostafrikas Heldenkampf / nach eigenen Erlebnissen dargestellt von Karl Roehl. - Berlin : Warneck, 1918. - 179 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL

Deals largely with the author's experiences as a supply officer and medical officer in Rwanda.

- 736 Do que eu vi e observei na expedição militar à província de Moçambique, 1917-1919 / João Rodrigues Nunes da Costa. - Lisboa : E. da Cunha e Sá, 1919. - 50 p.

Doctoral dissertation, Universidade de Lisboa.

Not seen.

- 737 Arzneiversorgung und Ersatzmittelbeschaffung während des Feldzuges in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von R. Schulzè. - IN: Pharmazeutische Zentralhalle für Deutschland, Jahrg. 60 (1919) p. 333-336, 347-351

The former government chemist in GEA recalls how drugs and other medical equipment were manufactured in the colony during the campaign.



- 738 The African Native Medical Corps in the East African Campaign / compiled by G.J.Keane and D.G. Tomblings. - London : Richard Clay, [1920]. - 63 p. - Illus. - Copies:RComS  
A record of the service of the Corps throughout the campaign. Includes a reprint of the article by G.J. Keane entitled "The African Native Medical Corps" published in the *Journal of the African Society*, vol. 19 (1920) p. 295-304.
- 739 Im Dienst des Roten Kreuzes in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Frau Missionar Michel. - IN: Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt, Jahrg. 75 (1920) p. 16-20, 41-44, 63-68, 88-91, 107-115  
A German missionary's account of her work as a nurse, 1915-1916, in Moshi and later during the retreat southwards as far as Kisaki.
- 740 Medical services : general history / by Sir W.G. Macpherson and T.J. Mitchell.- London : HMSO, 1921-1924. - 4 vols. - (History of the Great War based on official documents).-Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Harvard  
The East African Campaign is dealt with in volume 4, pages 416-504.
- 741 Kumbuke : Erlebnisse eines Arztes in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von August Hauer. - Berlin : Dom-Verlag, 1922. - 327 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw (1923 reprint)  
Frequently reprinted.  
A German doctor's reminiscences of the campaign on the Kenyan border and of the retreat southwards up to November 1917.
- 742 Der Triumph der deutschen Tropenmedizin : aertzliche Betrachtungen über das Drama in Ostafrika / von August Hauer. - Charlottenburg: Raabe, 1922. - 24 p. - Copies: Frank, CollPhysPhil  
A study of the medical aspects of the campaign, from a German viewpoint.
- 743 Veterinary services / edited by Sir L.J. Blenkinsop and J.W. Rainey. - London : HMSO, 1925. - 782 p. - (History of the Great War based on official documents). - Illus. ; index. - Copies: BM, NYPL  
Pages 407 to 427 deal with the British veterinary services during the East African Campaign.
- Um Ostafrika : Erinnerungen / von Charlotte und Ludwig Deppe. - Dresden : Beutelspacher, 1925. - 386 p.

*See no. 655*

- 744 *Urwaldhaus und Steppenzelt : ostafrikanische Erlebnisse / von Thea de Haas.* - Leipzig : Reclam, 1926. - 344 p. - Illus. - Copies: Frank, NYPL (1936 reprint)  
Frequently reprinted.  
The latter half of the work contains the author's reminiscences of the war in GEA. Pages 273-286 describe her work as a nurse during 1916.
- 745 *Die Opfer des Weltkrieges in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Dr. [Emil] Steudel.* - IN: *Afrika-Nachrichten*, Jahrg. 13 (1932) p. 231-232, 262-263  
Compares the losses from disease of the British and German troops in East Africa, and attributes the lower German losses to their superior medical services.
- 746 *Na costa d'África : memórias de um médico expedicionário a Moçambique / Américo Pires de Lima.* - Gaia : Edições Pátria, 1933. - 132 p. - Illus. - Copies: SOAS, Northw  
Reminiscences of a doctor who served with the Portuguese forces in East Africa from June 1916 to November 1917.
- 747 *Vor zwanzig Jahren : als Frontarzt im Zuge Lettows : Skizze / von August Hauer.* - IN: *Deutsche medizinische Wochenschrift*, Jahrg. 60 (1934) p. 1852-1856  
On medical work with the German troops and porters during the campaign.
- Deutsche Frauen, deutsche Treue, 1914-1933 : ein Ehrenbuch der deutschen Frau / herausgegeben von Charlotte von Hadeln.* - Berlin : Traditions-Verlag, 1935. - 341 p.  
*See no. 777*
- 748 *Deutsch-Ostafrika / von W. Gärtner.* - IN: *Das deutsche Heeresveterinärwesen : seine Geschichte bis zum Jahre 1933 / herausgegeben und redigiert von H. Fontaine* (Hannover, 1939) p. 795-835. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; map  
A history of the veterinary services during the campaign.
- 749 *A German account of the medical side of the war in East Africa, 1914-1918 / by M. Taute.* - IN: *Tanganyika notes and records*, no. 8 (1939) p. 1-20  
Translation of the article published in *Archiv für Schiffs- und Tropenhygiene*, Band 23 (1919) p. 523-554.  
Describes the medical services of the German forces during the campaign.

- 750 Praktische Erfahrungen aus dem Gesundheitsdienst während des Lettow-Vorbeck-Feldzuges in Afrika / von A. Hauer.-IN: Deutsche tropenmedizinische Zeitschrift, Band 45 (1941) p. 43-52

A German doctor's account of the medical aspects of the campaign.

History of the medical services of Tanganyika / David F. Clyde. - Dar es Salaam : Government Press, 1962. - 223 p.

*See no. 1086*

- 751 Of battle and disease : the East African Campaign of 1914-18 / by John Sloan Brown. - IN: Parameters : journal of the US Army War College, vol. 12, no. 2 (1982) p. 16-24. - Bibliog. ; map

A study of the medical aspects of the campaign, and particularly of the different approaches of the German and British forces to the prevention of disease among their troops.

#### Section 2.7.8 EFFECT OF THE CAMPAIGN ON NON-COMBATANTS

This section lists references on the impact of the campaign on the non-combatant Africans (especially those employed as porters) and the European civilian population.

- 752 German East Africa during the war / J.H. Briggs. - IN: Journal of the African Society, vol. 16 (1917) p. 193-199

An account, by a British missionary, of the effect of the war on the economy and African population of GEA.

- 753 Reports on the treatment by the Germans of British prisoners and natives in German East Africa. - London : HMSO, 1917. - 35 p. - ([Command paper] ; Cd. 8689)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1917/18, vol. 18, p. 73-107.

Contains depositions of British citizens and of Africans as to their treatment in GEA during the war.

- 754 German treatment of African Christians / Ehud. - IN: Church missionary review, vol. 68 (1917) p. 100-104

Letter from an African Christian describing the maltreatment of Africans in Ukaguru during the war.

- 755 The internment of European missionaries / D.J. Rees. - IN: The church missionary review, vol. 68 (1917) p. 92-100

An English missionary's account of his internment in GEA.

- 756 In German gaols : a narrative of two years' captivity in German East Africa / by Ernest F. Spanton. - London : Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1917. - 111 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, NYPL  
The experiences of an English missionary interned in GEA until September 1916.
- 757 The Bishop of Zanzibar in German East Africa. - IN: Central Africa, vol. 35 (1917) p. 27-36  
Bishop Weston's account of his work with the Carrier Corps around Tanga and Dar es Salaam during the latter part of 1916.
- 758 Zur Kriegszeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika, im Kongo und in Frankreich: Kriegserlebnisse und Gefangenschaft der Unyamwesi-Missionare der Brüdergemeine in den Jahren 1914-17 / von Th. Bechler. - 2. vermehrte Aufl. - Herrnhut : Verlag der Missionsbuchhandlung, 1918. - 86 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: Marburg, MissRes  
First edition also published in 1918.  
Describes the experiences of the Moravian missionaries in Unyamwezi during the war and their contribution to the German war effort.
- 759 In the East Africa war zone / by J.H. Briggs. - [London] : Church Missionary Society, 1918. - 88 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale  
Pages 55-88 describe the fate of the English missionaries in Ugogo during the campaign, with some information on the treatment of their African congregation by the Germans.
- 760 British civilian prisoners in German East Africa : a report / by the Government Committee on the Treatment by the Enemy of British Prisoners of War. - London : Alabaster, Passmore & Sons, 1918. - 31 p. - Copies: WarMus, BiblZeitgesStutt, NYPL
- 761 Two years' captivity in German East Africa : being the personal experiences of Surgeon E.C.H. [i.e. E.C. Holtom]. - London : Hutchinson, [1918]. - 239 p. - Map. - Copies: BM, NYPL  
The author recounts his involvement in naval operations at Dar es Salaam in November 1914, and his subsequent imprisonment by the Germans until October 1916.
- 762 Die Kolonialdeutschen aus Deutsch-Ostafrika in belgischer Gefangenschaft / Reichs-Kolonialamt. - Berlin : Reichsdruckerei, 1918. - 75 p. - Map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
Consists mainly of depositions of German nationals complaining

of their treatment at the hands of their Belgian captors.

- 763 Kriegserlebnisse auf der Herrnhuter Station Kitunda in Ost-Afrika, 1916. - IN: Missions-Blatt der Brüdergemeine, Jahrg. 82 (1918) p. 68-76  
An account of events at the mission station at Kitunda in Dodoma District, September to December 1916.
- 764 Kriegshilfdienst unsrer Missionare in Sikonge. - IN: Missions-Blatt der Brüdergemeine, Jahrg. 82 (1918) p. 81-87  
See next entry.
- 765 Sikonge in belgischer Hand. Ausweisung der Missionare. - IN: Missions-Blatt der Brüdergemeine, Jahrg. 82 (1918) p. 87-96  
These two articles describe events at the mission station at Sikonge in Tabora District during 1916.
- 766 The Prussian lash in Africa : the story of German rule in Africa / by "Africanus". - London : Hodder & Stoughton, 1918. - 143 p. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt, Harvard  
Authorship attributed to F.H. Melland.  
Pages 77-87 recount atrocities allegedly committed by Carl Peters. Pages 125-143 deal with the treatment of Africans and Europeans in GEA during the war.
- 767 Kriegsgefangen quer durch Afrika : Erlebnisse einer deutschen Frau im Weltkriege / Elly Proempeler. - Berlin : Elsner, 1918. - 157 p. - Illus. - Copies: Frank, Northw  
Wartime experiences of the wife of the last German district officer in Tabora. Not seen.
- 768 Kriegserlebnisse einer ostafrikanischen Missionarsfrau / Anna Rascher. - Bethel bei Bielefeld : Verlagshandlung der Anstalt Bethel, 1918. - 112 p. - Copies: BiblZeitgesStutt, MissRes  
Not seen.
- 769 Meine Erlebnisse während der Kriegszeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Ada Schnee. - Leipzig : Quelle und Meyer, 1918. - 197 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
Written by the wife of the last German governor, this work gives her view of the campaign up to the capture of Tabora, and then recounts her experiences as a prisoner of war.
- 770 Die deutsche Frau während des Krieges in Ostafrika / von H.L. Hammerstein. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 22 (1919) p. 8-17  
On the role of the German women in the colony during the war.

- 771 Die Einwirkungen des Krieges auf die Eingeborenenbevölkerung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von K. Moesta. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1919, p. 5-25  
A German account of the sufferings of the African population in GEA during the war.
- 772 Le sort des prisonniers pendant la campagne de l'Est africain : le traitement des prisonniers alliés par les allemands; le traitement des prisonniers allemands par les belges / Ministère des colonies de Belgique. - Londres : G. Devreese, 1919. - 138 p.- Illus. - Copies: BM, Hoover  
Depositions of various witnesses concerning the treatment of prisoners during the campaign.
- 773 A year in chains / by Samuel Sehoza. - Westminster : Universities' Mission to Central Africa, [1920]. - 64 p. - Illus. - Copies: RComS  
An African minister's account of his experiences in Lindi District during the war, including a period as an internee.
- 774 Souvenirs de deux années de captivité en Afrique orientale allemande, août 1914 - septembre 1916 / Van Leeuw. - IN: Congo, année 4, tome 2 (1923) p. 313-334. - Map  
Reminiscences of a Belgian civilian interned in GEA.
- 775 Meine Erinnerungen aus Deutsch-Ostafrika von 1911-1919 / Maria Gräfin Matuschka. - Leipzig : Xenien-Verlag, 1923. - 139 p.  
Not seen.
- 776 White men's wars in black men's countries / Hector Duff. - IN: The national review (London), vol. 84 (1925) p. 902-911  
On the adverse effects of the war in GEA on the Africans.  
African small chop / by Sir Hector Duff. - London : Hodder and Stoughton, 1932. - 222 p.  
*See no. 607*
- 777 Deutsche Frauen, deutsche Treue, 1914-1933 : ein Ehrenbuch der deutschen Frau / herausgegeben von Charlotte von Hadeln. - Berlin : Traditions-Verlag, 1935. - 341 p. - Copies: Camb, Marburg, NYPL  
Pages 86-117 contain various reminiscences of nursing and other war work during the East African campaign, by Ada Schnee, Elise Morstatt, Hildegard von Leckow, Frau von Ruckteschell, Olga Schröder and Cläre Haass-Junemann.
- 778 Die Eingeborenen in Deutsch-Ostafrika im Weltkrieg / von Joh.

- Hofmann. - IN: Kolonial-Post, 1935, p. 171-173. - Illus.  
Recollections of a former assistant district officer in Liwale on his administrative work during the First World War.
- 779 Reminiscences of the last East African campaign / by C.J. Wilson. - IN: East African medical journal, vol. 16 (1939) p. 282-287  
Reminiscences of a British medical officer, dealing particularly with the high level of mortality in the Carrier Corps.
- 780 Ezera Kabali's diary of the 1916 war / by F.B. Welbourn. - IN: Uganda journal, vol. 27 (1963) p. 223-226. - Bibliog.  
Summary of a diary kept by a Ugandan official with the Carrier Corps in north-western GEA, March to October 1916.
- 781 Carrier Corps recruitment in the British East Africa Protectorate, 1914-1918 / by Donald C. Savage and J. Forbes Munro. - IN: Journal of African history, vol. 7 (1966) p. 313-342
- 782 Legende und Wahrheit : der erste Weltkrieg in Ostafrika und die Rolle des Generals Lettow-Vorbeck / von Klaus Helbig. - Unpublished dissertation, Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, 1968. - 293 p. - Bibliog. ; map  
A study which emphasizes the resistance offered by the African population to the Germans during the campaign.
- 783 Les missionnaires du Burundi durant la guerre des gentilshommes en Afrique orientale, 1914-1918 / Claudius Rabeyrin. - Langeac, France : Monastère Sainte-Catherine, 1973. - 84 p.  
On the White Fathers' missions in Burundi during the war.  
Not seen.
- 784 Der erste Weltkrieg : der Verlust der deutschen Kolonien / von Helmuth Stoecker. - IN: Drang nach Afrika / herausgegeben von Helmuth Stoecker (Berlin, 1977) p. 221-228. - Bibliog.  
Aims to demonstrate the low level of support of the African population for the Germans during the war. For a revised version of this article (in English) see *German imperialism in Africa*, edited by Helmuth Stoecker (London, 1986) p. 270-280.
- 785 African manpower statistics for the British forces in East Africa, 1914-1918 / by G.W.T. Hodges. - IN: Journal of African history, vol. 19 (1978) p. 101-116. - Bibliog.  
An attempt to quantify the African recruitment to the Carrier Corps.

- 786 Der ostafrikanische Widerstandskampf während des ersten Weltkrieges / Klaus Helbig. - IN: Philosophie der Eroberer und koloniale Wirklichkeit / herausgegeben von Kurt Büttner und Heinrich Loth (Berlin, 1981) p. 303-349. - Bibliog. ; maps  
Discusses African resistance to German rule in the period after the Maji Maji Rebellion, and especially during the First World War.
- 787 The Carrier Corps : military labor in the East African Campaign, 1914-1918 / Geoffrey Hodges. - New York : Greenwood Press, 1986. - 244 p. - (Contributions in comparative colonial studies; no. 18). - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps  
A very detailed study of the recruitment and treatment of the porters serving with the British forces during the campaign.

Section 2.7.9 ECONOMIC ASPECTS OF THE CAMPAIGN

- 788 Die Kriegswirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika / Dr. Krenkel. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 20 (1917) p. 424-426  
Describes economic conditions in GEA during the war, dealing principally with the Ersatz industries.
- 789 Notenpresse und Kriegsmünze in Deutsch-Ostafrika / E. Krenkel. - IN: Wirtschaftsdienst, Jahrg. 3 (1918) p. 265-267, 291-293  
Describes the paper money printed by the GEA government during the First World War and also the minting of coins at Tabora.
- 790 Die Prägung von Kriegsmünzen in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von F. Schumacher. - IN: Metall und Erz, Jahrg. 15 (neue Folge, Jahrg. 6), 1918, p. 103-108. - Illus.  
Reprinted (without illustrations) in *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 30 (1919) p. 4-9.  
Describes the production of the 5 Heller, 20 Heller and 15 rupee pieces at Tabora, 1915-1916.
- 791 Die Ersatzstoffe im Kriege in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von K. Braun.- IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 29 (1926) p. 266-276, 307-316, 350-361. - Bibliog.  
A detailed account of the Ersatz industries developed during the war.
- 792 Amani (Deutsch-Ostafrika) während des Krieges / nach Tagebuchblättern von K. Braun. - IN: Afrika-Nachrichten, Jahrg. 8 (1927)



p. 79-80, 123, 140, 159-160, 184

Extracts from a diary maintained by the acting director of the Amani research institute, July 1914 - July 1916. Deals mainly with the Ersatz industries established there.

- 793 Deutsche Kolonie in Not / von Max Looff. - Berlin : Bertinetti, 1928. - 216 p. - Map. - Copies: RComS, InstZeitgesMünchen, NYPL

A general account of the campaign, emphasizing the economic aspects of the defence.

- 794 Note on Tabora emergency coinage / by D.M. Phatak. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 50 (1958) p. 48. - Illus.

On the 20 Heller coins of 1916.

- 795 In search of the history of the "Tabora sovereign" / by G.S.P. Freeman-Grenville. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 50 (1958) p. 49-51. - Bibliog. ; illus.

On the gold 15 rupee piece minted at Tabora in 1916. See also the letters in the same journal, no. 52 (1959) p. 132-136.

- 796 The war economy of German East Africa, 1914-1917. - IN: Studies in German colonial history / W.O. Henderson (London, 1962) p. 87-95. - Bibliog.

- 797 The history of the Tabora 15-rupee piece / by D.D. Yonge. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 62 (1964) p. 49-55 ; no. 63 (1964) p. 254. - Bibliog. ; illus.

A history of the Tabora sovereign, based on recollections of German colonial officials.

PART THREE

ADMINISTRATION

This third part of the bibliography is devoted to the actual workings of the German administration. For an overview of the subjects covered in each section, see the list of contents at the beginning of the volume.

Section 3.1 GENERAL

References relating to the German administration in specific districts of the colony are gathered together at the end of this section.

- 798 Fünf Jahre deutscher Kolonialpolitik : Rück- und Ausblicke / von Friedrich Fabri. - Gotha : F.A. Perthes, 1889. - 153 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A survey of German colonial policy from 1884 to 1889, with suggestions for the development of a colonial army and a Colonial Office. The section on GEA (p. 30-57) is particularly concerned with the administration of the DOAG and urges that the imperial government take over the administration of the territory.

- 799 England and Germany in East Africa / J.P. Farler. - IN: Fortnightly review, new series, vol. 45 (1889) p. 157-165

An English missionary's criticism of the German administration in GEA.

- 800 Vorschläge zu einer praktisch-kolonisatorischen Inangriffnahme ostafrikanischer Besitzungen / von Paul Reichard. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 2 (1889) p. 73-74, 83-85

Practical suggestions for the establishment of an effective administration in GEA.

- 801 Sechs Jahre deutscher Colonialpolitik / von W. Weissenborn. - Berlin : Deubner, 1890. - 64 p. - Copies: Frank

This pseudonymous work has been attributed to Gustav Meinecke. Pages 1-22 contain miscellaneous reflections on administrative

- and economic problems in GEA.
- 802 Der Kolonialrat und die Zukunft Ostafrikas / von Joachim Graf Pfeil. - IN: Die Grenzboten, Jahrg. 49, Vierteljahr 3 (1890) p. 433-443, 529-534  
Discusses various questions of importance for the administration of GEA.
- 803 Afrikanische Diplomatie / Paul Reichard. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 5 (1892) p. 15-17  
A defence of the administrative system in GEA and the subordination of the military forces to the civil authority.
- 804 Lieutenants und Assessoren in Ostafrika / "Africanus Minor". - IN: Die Zukunft, Band 3 (1893) p. 276-278  
Criticises the excessively military and bureaucratic nature of the administration in GEA and argues that the DOAG administration was more flexible and effective.
- 805 Die Verwaltung Ostafrikas / [von] X.Y.Z. - IN: Kettlers afrikanische Nachrichten, Jahrg. 1 (1893) p. 107-111  
Criticises the excessive bureaucracy of the administration in GEA and urges the need for a stronger military and commercial presence.
- 806 Kultur-, nicht Militärpolitik in Ostafrika! - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 163-164  
An editorial attacking the emphasis on military government in GEA and the lack of attention given to economic development.
- 807 German policy in Central Africa. - IN: The new review, vol. 16 (1897) p. 222-240  
An anonymous article, attributed to Richard Crawshay.  
A criticism of German administration in GEA, and particularly of the failure to halt the arms trade.
- 808 Weitherzige Kolonialpolitik / von Carl Peters. - Berlin : H. Walther, 1898. - 23 p.  
Reprinted in his *Gesammelte Schriften*, Band 1 (München, 1943) p. 398-410.  
Peters explains that his own policy in GEA from 1885 to 1887 was to develop the economic resources of the colony with a minimum of administrative apparatus. He criticises the over-bureaucratic German colonial administration and urges the advantages of chartered company government.

- 809 Der Kilimandjaro : Reisen und Studien / von Hans Meyer. - Berlin : Reimer, 1900. - 436 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale  
Meyer's account of his journey to Kilimanjaro in 1898 includes many references to the German administration, particularly in the north-east of the colony.
- 810 Beamten-Ueberfluss ? - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 12 (1901) p. 822-824  
Defends the administration in GEA against accusations of over-staffing.
- 811 Einführung der Kommunalverwaltung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / Ludwig Bendix. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 2 (1901) p. 292-295, 312-315  
Reprinted in the author's *Kolonialjuristische und -politische Studien* (Berlin, 1903) p. 73-87.  
Discusses the introduction of district councils (Bezirksräte) in GEA. Criticises their lack of real power and protests against the inclusion of Africans on them.
- 812 Unsere Kolonien : deren Verwaltung und Werth : kritische Abhandlung / von Friedl Martin. - München : Schupp, 1902. - 53 p. - Copies: LSE, Frank, LC  
A critical view of German colonial administration. The use of military (instead of civil) administrators and the halting pace of economic development are particularly censured. Pages 12-14 and 29-37 deal with GEA.
- 813 Einziehung von Militärstationen und Verminderung der Schutztruppe in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 4 (1903) p. 415-423  
Report by the Deutscher Kolonial-Bund on the need to replace military stations in GEA with a civil administration and so reduce the size of the Schutztruppe.
- 814 Die Entwicklung Deutsch-Ostafrikas. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 16 (1903) p. 95-97  
A speech by Governor Götzen on various matters affecting the administration and development of GEA.
- 815 Graf Götzen über die Kolonialpolitik in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 17 (1904) p. 514-517  
Text of a speech by Governor Götzen on his policy in GEA.
- 816 La colonisation et les colonies allemandes / André Chéradame. - Paris : Plon, 1905. - 485 p. - Maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A detailed study of the German colonies, dealing especially with administrative and legal matters.

- 817 Zur Reform der kolonialen Verwaltungs-Organisation / von Prof. Dr. [Karl] Helfferich. - Berlin : Mittler, 1905. - 47 p.

Also issued as a supplement to *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 16, Nr. 2, 1905.

An examination of various problems of colonial administration, including the relationship between the imperial government and the local administration in each colony, the need for representation of Europeans in the local colonial administration, and the relationship between the military and civil authorities in the colonies.

- 818 Die parlamentarischen Studienreisen nach West- und Ostafrika : Reisebriefe aus Togo, Kamerun und Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Otto Arendt. - Berlin : Schwetschke, 1906. - 174 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Pages 61-174 describe the visit of a party of Reichstag deputies to GEA in July and August 1906. This account of their journey to the coastal regions, Usambara and Lake Victoria includes some general observations on the administration of the colony.

- 819 Die Kolonial-Bilanz : Bilder aus der deutschen Kolonialpolitik auf Grund der Verhandlungen des Reichstags im Sessionsabschnitt 1905/06 / dargestellt von M. Erzberger. - Berlin : Germania, 1906. - 93 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC

A sharp critique of German colonial administration, by one of its most persistent opponents. Includes some reference to GEA.

- 820 Caveant consules! : kolonialpolitische Zeit- und Streitfragen / von Walter von St. Paul-Illaire. - Berlin : Süsserott, [1906]. - 87 p. - Copies: Frank, Crerar

A collection of articles on various aspects of colonial policy, written by a prominent planter in GEA.

- 821 Deutsch-Ostafrika und seine Verwaltung : Vortrag / von Adolf, Graf von Götzen. - IN: Internationale Wochenschrift für Wissenschaft, Kunst und Technik, Band 1 (1907) column 1223-1246

A general summary of the objectives and organisation of the GEA government.

Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / von [Wilhelm] Schwarze. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1907. - 65 p. - (Koloniale Abhandlungen ; Heft 8/9)

See no. 1162

- 822 Verwaltungs- und Gerichtsverfassung der deutschen Schutzgebiete / von H. Edler von Hoffmann. - Leipzig : Göschen, 1908. - 138 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL

A description of the main administrative and judicial organs of the German colonial system. Pages 82-92 deal specifically with GEA.

- 823 Einige Gedanken über die Selbstverwaltung Ostafrikas in Gegenwart und Zukunft / von Dr. [Wilhelm] Arning. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 10 (1909) p. 319-321

A protest against the diminished powers of the Bezirksräte.

- 824 Selbstverwaltung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / W. von St. Paul Illaire.- IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 10 (1909) p. 35-36

Urges the need to provide representative government for the settlers in GEA.

- 825 Selbstverwaltung in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 11 (1909) p. 85-87

Describes the development of self-government for Europeans in GEA and criticises Governor Rechenberg's failure to incorporate elected members into the Bezirksräte.

Finanzielle Selbstverwaltung und Kommunalverwaltung der Schutzgebiete / auf rechtsvergleichender Grundlage dargestellt von Ernst Radlauer. - Breslau : Marcus, 1910. - 255 p. - (Abhandlungen aus dem Staats- und Verwaltungsrecht ; Heft 20)

*See no. 998*

- 826 Anregungen zur Selbstverwaltungsfrage in den deutschen Kolonien / von J. Schultze. - Berlin : Süsserott, [1910]. - 21 p. - (Kolonialpolitische Zeitfragen ; Heft 3). - Copies: LSE, Frank

On the need for representative government for Europeans in the German colonies, with particular reference to GEA.

- 827 Through the heart of Africa : being an account of a journey ... in 1910 / by Frank H. Melland and Edward H. Cholmeley. - London: Constable, 1912. - 305 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Includes a description of the authors' travels from Bismarckburg through Tabora to Mwanza. As government officials in Northern Rhodesia, their comments on the administrative system in GEA (especially pages 98-102) are of interest.

- 828 Die Laufbahn der deutschen Kolonialbeamten : ihre Pflichten und Rechte / bearbeitet von Johannes Tesch. - 6. vermehrte Aufl. - Berlin : O. Salle, 1912. - 504 p. - Index. - Copies: BM, Frank,

LC (1910 edition)

First published in 1902.

A compendium of information on salaries and living and working conditions of German colonial officials.

- 829 Verhandlungen des Gouvernementsrats des deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiets. - Juni 1912 - Juni 1914. - Daressalam : Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zeitung, 1912-1914. - Copies: Frank (1913-1914)  
Title varies: *Verhandlungsberichte über die Sitzungen des Gouvernementsrates*.  
The Gouvernementsrat was established in 1904, but its proceedings were first published in 1912.
- 830 Die deutschen Schutzgebiete : Erwerb, Verwaltung und Gerichtsbarkeit / von Hellmuth Kuhn. - Berlin : Ebering, 1913. - 345 p. - (Rechts- und staatswissenschaftliche Studien ; Heft 47). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC  
A detailed study of the administrative and judicial system in the German colonies.
- 831 Der Stand der Selbstverwaltung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Oberbürgermeister Külz. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialrecht, Jahrg. 16 (1914) p. 209-215  
A study of the development of representative government in GEA, with details of the projected Landesrat.
- 832 Kolonialpolitik und Sozialdemokratie / von Gustav Noske. - Stuttgart : Dietz, 1914. - 229 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard  
A history of the activities of the Social Democrat Party in colonial matters in the German Reichstag. Makes reference to many aspects of government policy in GEA.
- 833 Die Staatsaufsicht über die Selbstverwaltungsverbände der Weissen in Deutsch-Südwest- und Deutsch-Ostafrika vor dem Weltkriege / von Karl Pickel. - München : Schweitzer, 1916. - 87 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale  
A study of the organs of self-government in the two largest German colonies.
- 834 Das Gouvernement von Deutsch-Ostafrika in seiner geschichtlicher Entwicklung und gegenwärtigen verwaltungsrechtlichen Gestaltung / von Herman Roemmer. - München : Süddeutsche Verlagsdruckerei, 1916. - 87 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Marburg, Yale  
Dissertation, Universität Greifswald.  
A study of the various organs of the German administration in GEA.

- 835 Tanganyika / Horace Byatt. - IN: Journal of the African Society, vol. 24 (1924) p. 1-9  
An address by the first British administrator of the former German colony, containing some reference to the German system of administration. For Governor Schnee's comments on this address, see his article "Ostafrikanische Kritiker" in *Afrika-Nachrichten*, Jahrg. 6 (1925) p. 41-42.
- 836 Eingeborenenverbände und -Verwaltung Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von Th. Gunzert. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1929, p. 209-214, 241-247  
A description of the various forms of direct and indirect local administration adopted by the Germans in GEA.
- 837 Die kommunale Selbstverwaltung der Weissen in Deutsch-Ostafrika vor und nach dem Weltkriege / von Heinz Franz. - Mueheln : Stiebitz, 1939. - 93 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Frank  
Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Halle-Wittenberg.  
Pages 11-51 deal with the systems of representative local government in GEA during the German period.
- 838 Die Anfänge der deutschen Kolonial-Zentralverwaltung / von Eugen Kade. - Würzburg : Tritsch, 1939. - 168 p. - (Forschungen zur Kolonialfrage ; Band 2). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale  
Examines the development of the colonial policy of the German government up to about 1890 and the role of the different organs of government.
- 839 Politik und Verwaltung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Gouverneur a.D. Dr. H. Schnee. - IN: Deutsche Kolonial-Zeitung, Jahrg. 51 (1939) p. 329-332. - Illus.  
An overview of the principles of the German administrative system in GEA.
- 840 Praktische Unterschiede zwischen deutschen und englischen Verwaltungsmethoden im ostafrikanischen Mandatsgebiet / von Hans Eggebrecht. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, Jahrg. 31 (1940) p. 169-175  
A comparison of the German administration in GEA with its British successor.
- 841 Der koloniale Verwaltungsaufbau in Deutsch-Ostafrika vor und nach dem Weltkriege / Erich Hartleb. - Unpublished dissertation, Universität Köln, 1941. - 126 p. - Copies: Kiel  
Not seen.
- 842 Deutsch-Ostafrika gestern und heute / von Wilhelm Arning. - 2. erweiterte Aufl. - Berlin : Reimer, 1942. - 425 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw



First edition published in 1936.

A thorough comparative study of the German administration of GEA and the subsequent British and Belgian administration of the mandated territories. Much statistical data is provided. An initial historical and geographical survey is followed by sections on administration, missions, education, health services, agriculture, commerce and trade.

- 843 The German achievement in East Africa / by R.F. Eberlie. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 55 (1960) p. 181-214. - Bibliog.  
A general history of the German administration and its achievements.
- 844 Tanganyika, 1890-1914 : selected aspects of German administration / by H. William Rodemann. - Unpublished dissertation, University of Chicago, 1961. - 250 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: RhoHo, Frank, Chicago  
A study of the German administration in GEA and the economic development of the colony under German rule. Based on published sources only.
- 845 Deux voies coloniales allemandes : le sud-ouest africain et l'Afrique orientale / par Helmut Bley. - IN: Le mois en Afrique (Dakar), no. 23 (novembre 1967) p. 62-79. - Bibliog.  
A comparison of administrative policy in GEA and South-West Africa during the Dernburg era and afterwards.
- 846 The Usambara Highlands : a geographical study of the changes during the German period, 1885-1914 / by Louis James Mihalyi. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1969. - 270 p. - Bibliog. ; maps  
A reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, University of California at Los Angeles.  
A study of the German administration in Usambara, of the economic development of the region under German rule, and of the changes in the way of life of the African population.
- 847 Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1900-1914 : eine Studie über Verwaltung, Interessengruppen und wirtschaftliche Erschliessung / von Detlef Bald. - München : Weltforum, 1970. - 238 p. - (Afrika-Studien ; 54). - Maps ; bibliog. - English summary (p. 206-215)  
Contrasts administrative policy in GEA before and after 1906, especially in areas such as local administration, agriculture, land and labour. The changing official attitude towards European settlers, and the settlers' response to this, are particularly examined.
- 848 German missions in Tanganyika, 1891-1941 : Lutherans and Moravians

in the Southern Highlands / by Marcia Wright. - Oxford : Clarendon, 1971. - 249 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps

Based on the author's Ph.D. thesis, *German evangelical missions in Tanganyika, 1891-1939*, London University, 1966.

Gives much information on the German administration in the Southern Highlands.

- 849 The German colonial civil service : organization, selection and training / Jake Wilton Spidle Jr. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1972. - 374 p.

Reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, Stanford University.

Not seen. Abstract in *Dissertation abstracts international A*, vol. 33 (1972) p. 2872.

- 850 German rule in North-East Tanzania, 1885-1914 / Gabriel Ogunniyi Ekemode. - Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of London, 1973. - 340 p. - Bibliog. ; maps

A detailed history, based on published and unpublished sources, of the German conquest and administration of the north-eastern districts of GEA. The economic development of the region and the influence of European settlement are also examined.

Das Deutsch-Ostafrika-Archiv : Inventar der Abteilung "German Records" im Nationalarchiv der Vereinigten Republik Tansania, Dar-es-Salaam / bearbeitet ... von Eckhart G. Franz und Peter Geissler. - Marburg : Archivschule Marburg, 1973. - 2 vols. (799 p.). - (Veröffentlichungen der Archivschule Marburg, Institut für Archivwissenschaft ; Nr. 9)

See no. 16

- 851 The rulers of German Africa, 1884-1914 / L.H. Gann & Peter Duignan. - Stanford, Calif. : Stanford University Press, 1977. - 286 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

A study of the Germans involved in the colonial venture: the central colonial administrators in Berlin, the colonial pressure groups in Germany, and the officials, military and civilians in Africa. The final section is concerned with the economic and sociological impact of German colonialism.

- 852 Die deutsche Kolonialherrschaft in Afrika vor 1914 : allgemeine Fragen / von Helmuth Stoecker. - IN: Drang nach Afrika / herausgegeben von Helmuth Stoecker (Berlin, 1977) p. 153-187. - Bibliog.

A general study of German colonial administration in Africa. For a revised version of this article, in English, see *German imperialism in Africa*, edited by Helmuth Stoecker (London, 1986) p. 185-229.

- 853 The political economy of colonial Tanganyika, 1890-1930 / Walter

Rodney. - IN: Tanzania under colonial rule / edited by M.H.Y. Kaniki (London, 1980) p. 128-163. - Bibliog.

Pages 128-142 are a history of German economic policy in GEA.

INDIVIDUAL DISTRICTS:

Bagamoyo District

- 854 Bagamoyo / von A. Leue. - IN: Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 2 (1900/01) p. 11-31. - Illus.

A description of the town, with information on administrative matters.

- 855 Briefe aus Afrika / Henryk Sienkiewicz. - Oldenbourg : Schulze, [1902]. - 346 p. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw

Translation of *Listy z Afryki*, first published in Warsaw in 1893 and frequently reprinted.

Selections from the section containing observations in and near Bagamoyo in 1892 and comments on the German administration were translated by Edmund A. Bojarski and published under the title "Quo Vadis in German East Africa" in *Explorers journal* (New York), vol. 46 (1968) p. 51-65.

- 856 Bagamoyo : an historical introduction / Walter T. Brown. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 71 (1970) p. 69-83. - Bibliog.

Pages 80-83 deal with the history of Bagamoyo under German rule.

Bismarckburg District

- 857 A history of the Rukwa Region (Tanzania) ca. 1870-1940 : aspects of economic and social change from pre-colonial to colonial times / Anselm Tambila. - Hamburg : [privately printed], 1981. - 288 p. - Bibliog. ; maps

Dissertation, Universität Hamburg.

Deals at length with the German administration in Bismarckburg District. The role of the district as a labour reserve is particularly highlighted. Based largely on unpublished sources.

Bukoba District

- 858 Die Station Bukoba. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 6 (1893) p. 101-102  
A description of the station at Bukoba, based on reports from J. Rindermann.  
  
Auf deutschem Boden in Afrika : ernste und heitere Erlebnisse / von Paul Kollmann. - Berlin : Schall, [1900]. - 383 p.  
See no. 901
- 859 The history of Karagwe (Bukoba District) / by J. Ford and R. de Z. Hall. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 24 (1947) p. 3-27. - Bibliog. ; map  
Includes information on the German period.
- 860 Historia ya Wilaya Bukoba = History of the Bukoba District / H. Cory. - Mwanza : Lake Printing Works, [1959]. - 188 p. - Illus. - Copies: SOAS, Boston U  
Parallel text in English and Swahili.  
Part 4 (p. 121-188) deals with the German administration of the district, 1890-1916.
- 861 Political generations in Bukoba, 1890-1939 / by Ralph Austen. - IN: Proceedings of the EAISR Conference, June 1963 (Kampala : East African Institute of Social Research, [1963?]), part D. - 16 p. - Bibliog. ; map  
Studies the development of colonial administration in Bukoba District.
- 862 Missions on a colonial frontier west of Lake Victoria : evangelical missions in north-west Tanganyika to 1932 / Carl-J. Hellberg. - [Lund] : Gleerups, 1965. - 256 p. - (Studia missionalia upsaliensia ; 6). - Bibliog. ; index ; maps  
Includes information on the German administration in Bukoba District.
- 863 Northwest Tanzania under German and British rule : colonial policy and tribal politics, 1889-1939 / by Ralph A. Austen. - New Haven : Yale University Press, 1968. - 307 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; map  
Based on the author's Ph.D. thesis *Native policy and African politics*, Harvard University, 1965.  
Pages 19-118 deal with the German conquest and administration of the Bukoba and Mwanza Districts up to 1916. There is also some discussion of administrative policy in GEA generally.

- 864 The Karagwe kingdom : a history of the Abanyambo of north-western Tanzania, c. 1400-1915 / Israel K. Katoke. - Nairobi : East African Publishing House, 1975. - 182 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, *A history of Karagwe, ca. 1400-1915*, Boston University, 1969.

Pages 110-132 deal with the German administration in Bukoba District, 1891-1915.

### Burundi

- 865 [Bericht über eine Dienstreise durch die Landschaft Urundi / von Hauptmann Wilhelm Göring]. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 22 (1911) p. 546-553

Report on a tour of inspection in Burundi, October to December, 1910.

- 866 Die nordwestlichen Gebiete Deutsch-Ostafrikas : aus dem Reisebericht des Gouverneurs Dr. Schnee. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 24 (1913) p. 746-755

Report on a tour of inspection in the north-west of the colony (especially in Rwanda and Burundi) from January to April 1913.

- 867 Die Barundi : eine völkerkundliche Studie aus Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Hans Meyer. - Leipzig : Spamer, 1916. - 205 p. - ([Veröffentlichungen] / Königlich-sächsische Forschungsinstitute in Leipzig, Institut für Völkerkunde, 1. Reihe : Ethnographie und Ethnologie ; Band 1). - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; map

Translated into French under the title *Les Barundi* (Paris : Société française d'histoire d'outre-mer, 1984).

Chapter 11 deals in some detail with the German occupation and administrative policy in Burundi up to 1913.

- 868 Une page d'histoire coloniale : l'occupation allemande dans l'Urundi / par P. Ryckmans. - Bruxelles : Institut royal colonial belge, 1953. - 46 p. - (Mémoires / Institut royal colonial belge, Section des sciences morales et politiques. Collection in 8° ; tome 29, fasc. 5)

A study of German administrative policy in Burundi, 1899-1915, based on unpublished sources.

La dernière période (1906-1914) de la colonisation allemande au Ruanda-Urundi, "perle de l'Afrique orientale allemande", et dans le nord du Togo, "colonie modèle" / par Robert Cornevin. - IN: Problèmes sociaux congolais, no. 83 (1968) p. 3-22

See no. 908

Zur Geschichte und Sozialstruktur der Staaten Rwanda und Burundi bis zum Ende der deutschen Okkupation / von Gerhard Launicke. - Unpublished dissertation, Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, 1968. - 195 p.

See no. 909

- 869 Mwezi Gisabo / par Jean-Pierre Chrétien et Emile Mwareka. - IN: Les africains / sous la direction de Charles-André Julien, tome 2 (Paris, 1977) p. 249-276. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; map

The latter section of this biography deals with Mwezi's relations with the Germans.

- 870 Economic and social change in an African city : Bujumbura, Burundi, 1900-1962 / by Carol Wilson Dickerman. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms International, 1984. - 424 p. - Bibliog. ; maps

A reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Pages 35-84 deal with the German administration in Bujumbura from 1898 to 1916. See also the author's article entitled "The founding of Bujumbura" in *Culture et société* (Bujumbura) vol. 6 (1983) p. 35-65.

Rwanda and Burundi, 1889-1930 : chronology of a slow assassination/ Roger Botte. - IN: International journal of African historical studies, vol. 18 (1985) p. 53-91, 289-314

See no. 912

#### Dar es Salaam District

- 871 Dar-es-Salaam : die Hauptstadt Deutsch-Ostafrikas : ein Kulturbild / von A. Seidel. - Berlin : Messer, 1898. - 46 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. - Copies: SOAS, Frank

A description of the achievements of the German administration in the town and district of Dar es Salaam.

- 872 Dar es Salaam, 1860 to 1940 : a story of growth and change / by C. Gillman. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 20 (1945) p. 1-23. - Bibliog. ; illus.

Pages 4-16 deal with the German period.

- 873 Dar es Salaam : Stadtentwicklung unter dem Einfluss der Araber und Inder / von Karl-Günther Schneider. - Wiesbaden : Steiner, 1965. - 87 p. - (Beiträge zur Länderkunde Afrikas ; Heft 2). - Bibliog. ; illus. ; maps

Pages 26-32 record the history of Dar es Salaam during the

German period.

- 874 Culture and society in a town in transition : a people's history of Dar es Salaam, 1865-1939 / by David Henry Anthony III.- Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms International, 1983. - 322 p. - Bibliog. ; maps

Reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Pages 57-87 provide a history of Dar es Salaam during the German period.

#### Dodoma District

- 875 Die Feste Mpapua / Paul Reichard. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 6 (1893) p. 35, 37. - Illus. .

Description and history of the station at Mpwapwa.

- 876 Die Station Mpapua während der Jahre 1894/95 / von A. Fonck. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 12, Nr. 23, 1899, Illustrierte Beilage, p. 201-204. - Illus.

Describes the station at Mpwapwa.

- 877 Die Waniaturu (Walimi) : ethnographische Skizze eines Bantu-Stammes / von Eberhard v. Sick. - IN: Baessler-Archiv, Band 5 (1916) p. 1-62. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; map

The final section (p. 59-62) of this article, written by a former district officer, gives an overview of the German administration in Turu and the economic development of the area.

- 878 Historia, mila na desturi za Wagogo wa Tanganyika / Mathias E. Mnyampala. - Kampala : Eagle Press, 1954. - 116 p. - Copies: BM, Yale

Pages 10-15 provide an account of German rule in Ugogo, from an African viewpoint.

- 879 Politics and modern leadership roles in Ugogo / by Peter Rigby. - IN: Colonialism in Africa, 1870-1960, vol. 3: Profiles of change / edited by Victor Turner (Cambridge, 1971) p. 393-438. - Bibliog.

Pages 399-401 deal with the German administration in Ugogo.

Iringa District

- 880 Ueber eine Bereisung des Merere-Reiches. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 10 (1899) p. 732-734  
Report by Hauptmann Prince on a tour of Ubena, May-June 1899.
- 881 Ubena of the rivers / by A.T. & G.M. Culwick. - London : Allen & Unwin, 1935. - 444 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Includes details of the German occupation and administration of Ubena, based partly on African sources.
- 882 Historia na maendeleo ya Ubena / imetungwa na Edward A. Mwenda.- IN: Swahili, vol. 33, no. 2 (1963) p. 99-123  
Pages 112-118 deal with the German administration in Ubena.
- 883 The Wahehe people of Tanganyika / Alison Redmayne. - Unpublished D.Phil. thesis, Oxford University, 1964. - 468 p. - Bibliog. ; maps  
Pages 198-250 deal at length with the German administration in Uhehe.

Kondoa Irangi District

- 884 Kondoa boma / by H.A. Fosbrooke. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 32 (1952) p. 50-51. - Illus.  
A description and history of the German station at Kondoa Irangi.

Langenburg District

- 885 Deutsche Arbeit am Njassa, Deutsch-Ostafrika / von A. Merensky.- Berlin : Buchhandlung der Berliner Evangelischen Missionsgesellschaft, 1894. - 368 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Chapter 18 (p. 301-315) deals with the establishment of the German administration in Langenburg District, 1893-1894.
- 886 Aus dem Südwesten von Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 30 (1913) p. 723-724  
Deplores the reduction in the number of government stations in Langenburg and Songea Districts.



- 887 Zwischen Njassa und Tanganjika / von Egon Fr. Kirschstein. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 14 (1913) p. 662-663  
Reports on the adverse effects of the reduction in the number of government stations in Langenburg District.
- 888 The Germans on Lake Nyasa / C.A. Edwards. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 61 (1963) p. 217-218  
Reprint of a report of 1894 on the German station at Alt-Langenburg.
- 889 The princes of Nyakyusa / S.R. Charsley. - Nairobi : East African Publishing House, 1969. - 125 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps  
Pages 108-114 deal with the establishment of the German administration in Langenburg District, 1893-1900.

#### Lindi District

- 890 Der südliche Grenzdistrikt Deutsch-Ostafrikas / Rochus Schmidt.- IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 6 (1893) p. 138-140  
An account of the administration in Lindi District from 1890 to ca. 1892.
- 891 Colonial rule and political development in Tanzania : the case of the Makonde / J. Gus Liebenow. - Evanston, Ill. : Northwestern University Press, 1971. - 360 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps  
"The German period" (p. 78-86) describes the German administration in the Makonde area, 1885-1917.

#### Mahenge District

- 892 Die Geschichte der Mlolere-Dynastie der Pogoro im Ulanga-Distrikt / H.C.G. Schoenaker. - Wien : Notring, 1968. - 384 p. - (Dissertationen der Universität Wien ; 12). - Bibliog. ; maps  
A history of the Pogoro in Mahenge District. Includes much material on the German administration, some of it from African sources.
- 893 A history of the Mahenge (Ulanga) District, c. 1860-1957 / Lorne Erling Larson. - Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of Dar es Salaam, 1976. - 399 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: SOAS, Dar  
Pages 34-217 deal with Mahenge District during the German

period. The Maji Maji Rebellion, the economic development of the district and the role of the missions are all given particular attention.

### Morogoro District

- 894 A history of Ukaguru, 1857-1916 / by T.O. Beidelman. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 58/59 (1962) p. 11-39. - Bibliog.

Deals at some length with the German administration.

### Moshi District

- 895 Voyage au Kilima Ndjaro / par Joseph Chanel. - Paris : Firmin-Didot, 1900. - 194 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: RComS, Columbia

Record of a journey made in 1894, including information on the German administration in Moshi District up to that time.

- 896 History of the Chagga people of Kilimanjaro / by Kathleen M. Stahl. - The Hague : Mouton, 1964. - 394 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps

Includes much reference to the German administration.

- 897 A political history of the Pare of Tanzania, c. 1500-1900 / Isaria N. Kimambo. - Nairobi : East African Publishing House, 1969. - 253 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

Based on the author's Ph.D. dissertation of the same title, Northwestern University, 1968.

Chapter 11, "The German intervention" (p. 192-222) deals with German rule in Upare, 1891-1900.

- 898 Die Dschagga im Spiegel der zeitgenössischen Berichte 1885-1916: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Dschagga während der deutschen Kolonialzeit / Jürgen Franke. - Unpublished dissertation, Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, 1974. - 311 p. - Bibliog.

A history of the Chagga people, 1885-1916. Examines (inter alia) their relations with the local German administration and the demand for their labour.

### Mwanza District

- 899 Three years in savage Africa / by Lionel Declé. - London :

Methuen, 1898. - 594 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Includes a description of a short stay at the German station at Mwanza in September-October 1893, which includes several criticisms of the German administration there ( p. 377-385).

- 900 Ueber eine Expedition nach Magalla, Ntussu, Nassa, Uschaschi bis zum 1. Grad südlicher Breite. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 10 (1899) p. 124-131

Report by Hauptmann Gaston Schlobach, district officer in Mwanza, on a tour through the district, June-August 1898.

- 901 Auf deutschem Boden in Afrika : ernste und heitere Erlebnisse / von Paul Kollmann. - Berlin : Schall, [1900]. - 383 p. - Illus.; index. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Kollmann's reminiscences of his period as district officer in Mwanza and Bukoba, 1895-1896.

- 902 Eine deutsche Militärstation im Innern Afrikas / von Dr. [Franz] Hildebrandt. - Wolfenbüttel : Heckner, 1905. - 80 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM

A description of the German station at Mwanza and its administrative work.

- 903 Memoirs of a German district commissioner in Mwanza, 1907-1916 : extracts from the memoirs of Theodor Gunzert / edited with introductory notes by Ralph A. Austen. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 66 (1966) p. 171-179

Gunzert describes all aspects of his administrative work in Mwanza District.

Northwest Tanzania under German and British rule : colonial policy and tribal politics, 1889-1939 / by Ralph A. Austen. - New Haven : Yale University Press, 1968. - 307 p.

*See no. 863*

- 904 A history of the Bakwimba of Usukuma, Tanzania, from earliest times to 1945 / by Charles Frederick Holmes. - Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1969. - 584 p. - Bibliog. ; maps

Reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, Boston University.

Describes the German administration in Mwanza District, 1891-1916, and particularly its impact on the Bakwimba.

Pangani District

- 905 Aus dem Bezirk Pangani. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 13 (1902) p. 257-259

Report on a tour of inspection to the southern and western parts of Pangani District, by the district commissioner, Dr. Gustav Neuhaus.

Rwanda

- 906 Bericht des Hauptmanns v. Beringe über eine Expedition nach Ruanda. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 14 (1903) p. 234-235, 264-266, 296-298, 317-319

Report on a tour of inspection in Rwanda, September to November 1902.

Die nordwestlichen Gebiete Deutsch-Ostafrikas : aus dem Reisebericht des Gouverneurs Dr. Schnee. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 24 (1913) p. 746-755

*See no. 866*

- 907 In Ruanda bei Richard Kandt, 1911 / von Hans Meyer. - IN: Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin, Sonderband (1928) p. 145-157. - Illus.

A general account of Kandt's life and work, and especially of his service as district officer in Rwanda.

- 908 La dernière période (1906-1914) de la colonisation allemande au Ruanda-Urundi, "perle de l'Afrique orientale allemande", et dans le nord du Togo, "colonie modèle" / par Robert Cornevin. - IN: Problèmes sociaux congolais, no. 83 (1968) p. 3-22. - Bibliog.

Compares the German administrations in Rwanda-Burundi and Northern Togo during the "Era of Reform".

- 909 Zur Geschichte und Sozialstruktur der Staaten Rwanda und Burundi bis zum Ende der deutschen Okkupation / von Gerhard Launicke. - Unpublished dissertation, Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, 1968. - 195 p. - Bibliog.

Begins with a study of the social structure of pre-colonial Rwanda and Burundi, then examines the establishment of the German administration there and the resistance of the people to German rule.

- 910 Defeat is the only bad news : Rwanda under Musiinga, 1896-1931 / Alison Liebhafsky Des Forges. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University

Microfilms, 1973. - 387 p.

Reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, Yale University.

Deals, inter alia, with the relationship between Musiinga and the German administration in Rwanda. Not seen. Abstract in *Dissertation abstracts international*, vol. 33 (1973) p. 5081-5082.

- 911 Church and revolution in Rwanda / Ian Linden. - Manchester : University Press, 1977. - 304 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

Includes information on the German administration in Rwanda and especially its attitude to missions.

- 912 Rwanda and Burundi, 1889-1930 : chronology of a slow assassination/ Roger Botte. - IN: *International journal of African historical studies*, vol 18 (1985) p. 53-91, 289-314. - Bibliog.

Makes reference to the spread of sleeping-sickness under German rule and the harsh measures adopted by the government to combat the disease. The chronology includes all recorded German expeditions in Rwanda and Burundi.

#### Songea District

Aus dem Südwesten von Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, Jahrg. 30 (1913) p. 723-724

See no. 886

- 913 The politics of power in Songea Ngoni society, 1860-1962 / by Patrick M. Redmond. - Chicago : Adams Press, 1985. - 225 p. - Bibliog. ; maps

Based on the author's Ph.D. thesis, *A political history of the Songea Ngoni*, University of London, 1972.

Pages 101-148 deal with the German conquest and rule of the Ngoni people, and particularly with the role of the latter in the Maji Maji Rebellion.

#### Tabora District

- 914 Bericht über die Shirambo-Expedition. - IN: *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 10 (1899) p. 473-475

Report by Hauptmann Harry Puder on an expedition to the northwest of Tabora District, February-March 1899.

- 915 Ein Besuch bei Mitinginia / von A. Leue. - IN: *Deutsche Kolonial-*

zeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 13 (1900) p. 317, 337-338, 348-349, 355-356

Describes a tour of inspection north-east of Tabora in June 1895.

- 916 The political organization of Unyamewzi / by R.G. Abrahams. - Cambridge : University Press, 1967. - 208 p. - Bibliog. : illus. ; index ; maps

Includes material on the German administration (especially p. 45-46).

- 917 Chiefship in western Tanzania : a political history of the Kimbu / Aylward Shorter. - Oxford : Clarendon, 1972. - 439 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

Pages 321-339 deal with the German conquest and administration of Ukimbu, 1895-1917.

#### Tanga District

- 918 Briefe aus Tanga / Karl Kaerger. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 3 (1890) p. 288-289

Stresses the importance of Tanga as an administrative and commercial centre.

#### Ujiji District

- 919 Ujiji : the history of a lakeside town, c. 1800-1914 / by Beverly Bolser Brown. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1973. - 271 p. - Bibliog.

A reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, Boston University.

The final chapter (p. 209-256) deals with the German administration in Ujiji District, 1896-1914.

#### Section 3.2 LAWS AND LEGAL SYSTEM

The ordinances of the GEA government probably give a clearer picture of the day to day preoccupations and activities of the administration than any other published source. The major collection of these was the *Landesgesetzgebung* (see no. 928), which covers the period up to 1911. Thereafter the researcher must look for the individual proclamations in the *Deutsches Kolonialblatt* (no. 24) and the

*Amtlicher Anzeiger* (no. 56). The other major collection of German colonial legislation is the *Deutsche Kolonialgesetzgebung* (no. 924). The smaller collections by Kolisch (no. 925) and Zorn (no. 930) may also prove useful.

The pre-1920 legal literature on the German colonies is voluminous, highly technical and usually of little value to the modern historian. The following selection of references is mainly confined to publications dealing specifically with GEA and especially those examining the legal system in the colony as it affected the African population. For a more comprehensive guide to German colonial legal literature, see the bibliographies of Schack (no. 936) and Schiller (no. 940).

See also other sections of the present bibliography for references relating to laws on specific subjects, e.g. Section 4.3 on mining, Section 3.10 on land tenure.

- 920 *Deutsche Kolonialaktiengesellschaften : rechtliche Erörterungen und Vorschläge* / von Hermann Veit Simon. - IN: *Zeitschrift für das gesammte Handelsrecht*, Band 34 (1887) p. 85-161. - Bibliog.

Examines the legal problems associated with colonial companies, and takes the DOAG as a particular example.

- 921 *Die deutschen Kolonialgesellschaften : ihre Verfassung und ihre rechtliche Stellung* / von Karl von Stengel. - IN: *Jahrbuch für Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Volkswirtschaft im Deutschen Reich*, Jahrg. 12, Heft 1 (1888) p. 219-284. - Bibliog.

Examines the constitution and legal position of German colonial companies, with particular reference to the DOAG.

- 922 *Rechtzustände in Ost-Afrika : eine juristisch-ethnologische Studie* / von Adolf Fleischmann. - IN: *Das Ausland*, Jahrg. 63 (1890) p. 827-830, 844-848

On traditional law in GEA and its utilization by the German administration.

- 923 *Rechtzustände in Ostafrika* / von Carl v. Stengel. - IN: *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, Jahrg. 3 (1890) p. 293-295

Discusses the ambivalent legal position of Africans in GEA.

- 924 *Die deutsche Kolonial-Gesetzgebung : Sammlung der auf die deutschen Schutzgebiete bezüglichen Gesetze, Verordnungen, Erlasse und internationalen Vereinbarungen : mit Anmerkungen und Sachregister*. - Band [1] - 13. - Berlin : Mittler, 1893-1910. - Copies: FCO (1-5, 7-8), LSE (1-6, 11-13), Frank, LC

The first volume (compiled by Gerichts-Assessor Riebow) is unnumbered and covers the period up to 1892. Annual publication later became the norm.

A collection of laws, treaties and regulations (both of the imperial government and of the local administration in each territory) relating to the German colonies.

- 925 Die Kolonialgesetzgebung des Deutschen Reichs : mit dem Gesetze über die Konsulargerichtsbarkeit / von [O.] Kolisch. - Hannover : Helwing, 1896. - 820 p. - Copies: BM, Frank  
A consolidated edition of German colonial legislation. Ordinances of GEA are on p. 515-634.
- 926 Strafrecht und Strafverfahren für die Eingeborenen der deutschen Schutzgebiete / von Heinrich Brinkmann. - Borna-Leipzig : Noske, 1904. - 62 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Oxford, CentRes  
Dissertation, Universität Erlangen.  
On the laws and judicial system governing the indigenous peoples in the German colonies.
- 927 Die Strafgerichtsbarkeit über die Eingeborenen in den deutschen Kolonien / von Hans Karlowa. - Borna-Leipzig : Noske, 1911. - 89 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Oxford, Frank, CentRes  
Dissertation, Universität Heidelberg.  
Surveys the legal system in the German colonies as it affects the indigenous races.
- 928 Die Landes-Gesetzgebung des Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiets : systematische Zusammenstellung der in Deutsch-Ostafrika geltenden Gesetze, Verordnungen usw / herausgegeben durch das Kaiserliche Gouvernement von Deutsch-Ostafrika. - 2. Aufl.- Tanga : Schuldruckerei, 1911. - 2 vols. - Copies: FCO, Frank, LC  
The first edition was published in 1902.  
A complete collection of all laws and regulations in force in GEA as of July 1911.
- 929 Beiträge zur Praxis der Eingeborenenrechtsprechung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / F.O. Karstedt. - Daressalam : Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Zeitung, [1912]. - 116 p. - Index. - Copies: BM, Frank  
A collection of practical suggestions for German officials in GEA on the administration of justice in African courts.
- Die deutschen Schutzgebiete : Erwerb, Verwaltung und Gerichtsbarkeit / von Hellmuth Kuhn. - Berlin : Ebering, 1913. - 345 p.- (Rechts- und staatswissenschaftliche Studien ; Heft 47)  
*See no. 830*
- 930 Deutsche Kolonialgesetzgebung : Text-Ausgabe mit Anmerkungen und Sachregister / von Philipp Zorn. - 2. vollständig neu bearbeitete Aufl. / von Franz Josef Sassen. - Berlin : Guttentag, 1913. - 973 p. - Bibliog. ; index. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC  
First edition published in 1901.



A select compilation, in classified arrangement, of laws relating to the German colonies.

- 931 Die Organisation der Rechtspflege in den deutschen Schutzgebieten / von Theodor Fasching. - München : Steinebach, 1914. - 170 p. - Bibliog. ; index. - Copies: BM, LC

A general survey of the legal and judicial system in the German colonies.

- 932 Die Farbigenrechtspflege in den deutschen Schutzgebieten / von Heinrich Wick. - Münster/Westfalen : Coppentrath, 1914. - 104 p. - (Kolonialrechtliche Abhandlungen ; Heft 4). - Bibliog. - Copies: Frank, Yale

A study of the law affecting the indigenous peoples in the German colonies, especially where it differs from the traditional laws of those peoples.

- 933 Die rechtlichen Bestimmungen über die Sklaverei in den deutschen afrikanischen Schutzgebieten / von Arthur Wege. - IN: Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin, Jahrg. 18 (1915) Abt. 3, p. 1-41. - Bibliog.

Also published as the author's doctoral dissertation, Universität Greifswald.

A detailed study of the legislation relating to slavery in Germany's African colonies. Pages 1-23 deal specifically with GEA.

- 934 Extracts from German ordinances and decrees of G.E.A. - Nairobi: General Headquarters, East African Force, 1916. - 186 p. - Copies: FCO

English translations (by Charles Dundas) of selected GEA laws on various topics (including land, mining, labour) for use of the interim British military administration.

Anteil der Eingeborenen an der Verwaltung und Rechtspflege in unseren Kolonien / von August Lampe. - Greifswald : Abel, 1918. - 59 p.

*See no. 955*

- 935 Bwana Hakimu : Richterfahrten in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Hans Poeschel. - Leipzig : Voigtländer, [1922]. - 218 p. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw (1940 reprint)

A miscellaneous collection of reminiscences, including some account of the author's work as a judge in GEA.

- 936 Das deutsche Kolonialrecht in seiner Entwicklung bis zum Weltkrieg : die allgemeinen Lehren ... / von Friedrich Schack. - Hamburg : Friederichsen, 1923. - 434 p. - (Abhandlungen aus dem

Gebiet der Auslandskunde / Hamburgische Universität. Reihe A, Rechts- und Staatswissenschaften ; Band 1). - Bibliog. ; index.- Copies: BM, Frank, Yale

This work is notable for its extensive bibliography of German colonial legal publications (pages 395-431).

- 937 Das Eingeborenenrecht : Sitten und Gewohnheitsrechte der Eingeborenen der ehemaligen deutschen Kolonien in Afrika und in der Südsee / herausgegeben von Erich Schultz-Ewerth und Leonhard Adam

Band 1 : Ostafrika / geordnet und bearbeitet von Bernhard Ankermann. - Stuttgart : Strecker und Schröder, 1929. - 379 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

The present bibliography is only concerned with the legal systems instituted by the German administration in GEA, and the extensive ethnological literature on African customary law has been excluded. However *Das Eingeborenenrecht* deserves mention as the outstanding example of the administration's attempts to record African legal practices with a view to incorporating them into the colonial legal system. Although not published until after the end of German rule, the work is based on material collected around 1908.

For the history of this publication, see the article by Alison Redmayne and Christine Rogers "Research on customary law in German East Africa" in *Journal of African law*, vol. 27 (1983) p. 22-41.

- 938 Die Eingeborenenrechtspflege in Deutsch-Ostafrika, Kamerun und Togo unter deutscher Herrschaft / von Günter Winkelmann. - IN: Zeitschrift für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft, Band 53 (1939) p. 189-221. - Bibliog.

A detailed survey of the legal system, as it applied to Africans, in GEA, Cameroon and Togo.

- 939 Native courts in Tanganyika, 1: A history of the development of native courts from German times / by J.P. Moffett. - IN: Journal of African administration, vol. 4 (1952) p. 17-21. - Bibliog.

The author begins with a summary of the legal system in GEA.

- 940 German Africa. - IN: News letter / African Law Association in America, no. 5 (1967). - 13 p.

A lengthy bibliography, compiled by A. Arthur Schiller, of German legal publications (books, gazettes, collections of legislation) relating to the African colonies.

Section 3.3 TREATMENT OF AFRICANS

This subject is closely linked to the issue of labour in GEA and the methods by which Africans were encouraged or obliged to provide labour for European enterprises. For references on the labour question, see Section 4.6.

For material on the treatment of the African population during the First World War, see Section 2.7.8.

Die Zustände im deutschen Schutzgebiete von Ostafrika, deren Ursache und Wirkungen / von August Boshart. - IN: Deutsche Rundschau für Geographie und Statistik, Jahrg. 12 (1890) p. 390-400, 445-452

*See no. 310*

- 941 Kulturbilder aus Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / gezeichnet von Rudolf Hofmeister. - Bamberg : Handels-Druckerei, 1895. - 31 p. - Copies: BM, Frank

A very forceful indictment of the treatment of Africans by Germans in GEA. Includes a section on the persistence of slavery.

- 942 Die Behandlung der Eingeborenen in den deutschen Kolonien : ein Sammelwerk / herausgegeben von Franz Giesebrecht. - Berlin : Fischer, 1898. - 194 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale

A collection of articles by German colonists, missionaries and officials on the treatment of Africans in the colonies.

- 943 Koloniale Eingeborenenpolitik : Vortrag / von Hans Zache. - IN: Blätter für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft und Volkswirtschaftslehre, Jahrg. 1 (1905) p. 110-121, 145-169

A lengthy study of "native policy", by a district officer in GEA.

- 944 Heia upesi sana / A. Herfurth. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 7 (1906) p. 271-272

The author concedes that the treatment of Africans in GEA is often harsh compared with conditions in the neighbouring British colonies.

- 945 Rede Seiner Exzellenz des Herrn Staatssekretärs des Reichs-Kolonialamts Dernburg ... besonders über Fragen der Eingeborenenpolitik. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 19 (1908) p. 216-231

Text of a speech by Colonial Secretary Dernburg, to the Reichstag, setting out his ideas for the administration of GEA, and dealing particularly with the need to improve the position of Africans.

- 946 Dernburgs Programm : ein Wendepunkt im Schicksal Deutsch-Ostafrikas : Kolonie oder Negerland unter deutscher Flagge? / von Africanus minor. - Berlin : Oldenbourg, 1908. - 76 p. - Copies: Frank, UCLA

A strong defence of Dernburg's policy for the protection and development of the African population of GEA. Authorship of this pamphlet has been attributed to Matthias Erzberger and Richard Müller.

Erwägungen über die Erschliessung des Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Schutzgebietes. - IN: Reflexionen / von Walther Rathenau (Leipzig, 1908) p. 143-198

*See no. 1169*

- 947 Schwarz gegen Weiss : die Eingeborenenfrage als Kernpunkt unserer Kolonialpolitik in Afrika / von Woldemar Schütze. - Berlin : Schwetschke, 1908. - 149 p. - Copies: LSE, Frank, Northw

Discusses the treatment of Africans in the German colonies and criticises the policies of Governor Rechenberg and others as lacking in firmness.

- 948 Dernburgs amtliche Tätigkeit im Allgemeinen und seine Eingeborenenpolitik in Deutsch-Ostafrika im Besonderen / von Egon Freiherrn von Dalwigk zu Lichtenfels. - Berlin : Reimer, 1911. - 69 p. - Copies: Frank

A criticism of Dernburg's policy towards Africans in GEA.

Regierung und Mission in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Das freie Wort, Jahrg. 13 (1913) p. 494-501

*See no. 1117*

- 949 Die Massaifrage / von Wilhelm Föllmer. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 14 (1913) p. 50-51

Urges the need for a more forceful administration of the Masai Reserve in GEA.

- 950 Die Eingeborenenfrage in unseren Kolonien als sittlich-soziales Problem. - IN: Verhandlungen des 25. Evangelisch-sozialen Kongresses, 1914, p. 51-90

Report of a conference session on the treatment of the indigenous populations in the German colonies (principally in Africa). The opening address, by Paul Rohrbach, argues that the black races are fundamentally inferior. Subsequent speakers refute this idea. The contributions include an address by Oskar Karstedt (p. 77-80) on the ill effects of labour migration in GEA.

- 951 Betrachtungen zur Sozialpolitik in Ostafrika / von Dr. Karstedt.-

IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1914, p. 133-141

Argues that German policy in GEA has reduced the African from an independent farmer to a wage-earning proletarian.

- 952 German rule in Africa / by Evans Lewin. - London : Fisher Unwin, 1918. - 48 p. - Copies: BM, LC

Translated into German as *Deutsche Kolonisatoren in Afrika : die Kolonisierung mit der Peitsche* (Zürich, 1918).

A catalogue of alleged atrocities committed in the German colonies. For a German reply, see *Die deutsche Kolonialpolitik vor dem Gerichtshof der Welt* (no. 1505) and also the article by A.E. Brinckman entitled "Eine Unterredung mit Pater van der Burgt" in *Koloniale Rundschau*, 1918, p. 347-364.

- 953 The black slaves of Prussia : an open letter addressed to General Smuts / by Frank Weston. - London : Universities' Mission to Central Africa, [1918]. - 24 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A report by the Anglican Bishop of Zanzibar on atrocities allegedly committed under German rule in GEA. A German translation appeared in *Deutsche Kolonisatoren in Afrika*, for which see the previous entry, and the note there about the German reply.

- 954 Correspondence relating to the wishes of the natives of the German colonies as to their future government. - London : HMSO, 1918. - 59 p. - ([Command paper] ; Cd. 9210)

Also published in the House of Commons sessional papers for 1918, vol. 17, p. 379-437.

Pages 24-28 contain a report by the British administrator in GEA (H.A. Byatt) on African attitudes to the former German regime.

- 955 Anteil der Eingeborenen an der Verwaltung und Rechtspflege in unseren Kolonien / von August Lampe. - Greifswald : Abel, 1918.- 59 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Marburg

Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Greifswald.

A study of the role played by the indigenous peoples in the local administration and legal system in the German colonies. Pages 25-31 and 49-50 deal specifically with GEA.

- 956 Das verlorene Afrika / von Hans Paasche. - Berlin : Verlag Neues Vaterland, 1919. - 19 p. - (Flugschriften des Bundes Neues Vaterland ; Nr. 16). - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A criticism of German colonial methods, by a German officer who had served in GEA.

- 957 The voice of German East Africa : the English in the judgement

of the natives / by Hans Poeschel. - Berlin : Scherl, [1919]. - 83 p. - Copies: LSE, Yale

Translation of *Die Stimme Deutsch-Ostafrikas* (Berlin, 1919).

A rebuttal of British accounts of German brutality in GEA. Draws particularly on events during the First World War for evidence.

958 *Unsere Kolonialpolitik in Deutsch-Ostafrika* / Gouverneur Dr. Schnee. - IN: *Gerechtigketi*, 1919, p. 145-158

A defence of the German policy towards Africans in GEA.

959 *Treatment of natives in the German colonies.* - London : HMSO, 1920. - 50 p. (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office ; no. 114). - Bibliog.

Prepared by Evans Lewin. Also published in *German African possessions (late)* (London, 1920), which was volume 18 in the series, *Peace handbooks issued by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office*. This volume was reprinted by Greenwood Press, New York, in 1969.

An official British view of the question of German maltreatment of Africans.

960 *African questions at the Paris Peace Conference* / by George Louis Beer. - New York : Macmillan, 1923. - 628 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps

Reprinted in 1969 by Negro Universities Press, New York.

A report by an American official on various issues, including (p. 1-67) "The German colonies in Africa". This is a general overview of German colonial administration, dealing particularly with the question of German treatment of the indigenous populations.

961 *Deutsche Eingeborenenpolitik* / Freiherr von Rechenberg. - IN: *Verhandlungen des Deutschen Kolonialkongresses*, 1924, p. 20-27

Speech by a former governor of GEA on "native policy" in the German colonies. He argues that the African, when properly treated and rewarded, makes a satisfactory worker.

962 *German colonization past and future : the truth about the German colonies* / by Heinrich Schnee. - London : Allen & Unwin, 1926. - 176 p. - Bibliog.

Originally published in German under the title "Die koloniale Schuldflüge" in *Süddeutsche Monatshefte*, Jahrg. 21 (1924) p. 93-132, and frequently reprinted as a separate work. A revised German version was published as the 12. Aufl., 1940. The English translation was reprinted in 1970 by Kennikat Press.

A justification of the German colonial system, written by the

last governor of GEA, and dealing particularly with the treatment of the indigenous populations of the German colonies.

- 963 The native problem in Africa / by Raymond Leslie Buell. - New York : Macmillan, 1928. - 2 vols. - Bibliog.

Reprinted in 1965 by Frank Cass, London.

The section on Tanganyika (vol. 1, p. 425-555) includes information on the treatment of Africans under German rule.

- 964 Black and beautiful : a life in safari land / by Marius Fortie. - London : Robert Hale, 1938. - 320 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Northw

The earlier part of the book contains the author's reminiscences of his life as a trader in Mwanza, Tabora and Ujiji Districts, from 1902 to 1906. He is very critical of the German treatment of Africans.

- 965 Judgment on German Africa / by G.L. Steer. - London : Hodder and Stoughton, 1939. - 351 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Pages 252-261 provide a short and very critical account of the German administration in GEA.

- 966 Die Eingeborenenpolitik des Zweiten und Dritten Reiches / von Walter Kucher. - Königsberg (Pr.) : Gräfe und Unzer, 1941. - 201 p. - (Veröffentlichungen des Geographischen Instituts der Albertus-Universität zu Königsberg, neue Folge, Reihe Ethnographie ; Nr. 4). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank

The major part of this study is devoted to the treatment of Africans in the German colonies up until the First World War. Pages 63-72 deal specifically with GEA.

- 967 Ein Gebundener Jesu Christi : das Lebensbild des Fiwombe Malakilindu, eines Helfers in der Nyassa-Mission der Brüdergemeine / Oskar Gemuseus und Joseph Busse. - Hamburg : Appel, 1950. - 98 p. - Copies: RComS, DB, YaleDiv

Biography of an African evangelist. Includes his own reminiscences of German tax-collection and judicial methods in Langenburg District.

- 968 Kolonien unter der Peitsche : eine Dokumentation / von Fritz Ferdinand Müller. - Berlin : Rütten & Loening, 1962. - 172 p. - Bibliog.

A collection of mainly unpublished source material illustrating the mistreatment of Africans in the German colonies. Particular emphasis is placed on the issues of forced labour and corporal punishment.

- 969 German East Africa : changes in African life under German administration, 1892-1914 / O.F. Raum. - IN: History of East Africa / edited by Vincent Harlow and E.M. Chilver, vol. 2 (Oxford, 1965) p. 163-207. - Bibliog.

On the social and economic impact of German rule upon the African population.

- 970 A history of German colonization of East Africa 1871-1914, with emphasis on Germany's change in native policy / Carl L. Kohlman.- Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1970. - 85 p.

Reproduction of the author's M.A. thesis, Duquesne University, 1969.

Not seen. Abstract in *Masters abstracts*, vol. 8 (1970) p. 71.

Koloniale Entwicklung und Ausbeutung : Wirtschafts- und Sozialgeschichte Deutsch-Ostafrikas 1885-1914 / von Rainer. Tetzlaff. - Berlin : Duncker & Humblot, 1970. - 309 p. - (Studien zur Wirtschafts- und Sozialgeschichte ; Band 17)

See no. 1190

- 971 Strike a blow and die : the classic story of the Chilembwe Rising / George Simeon Mwase ; edited and introduced by Robert I. Rotberg. - 2nd ed. - London : Heinemann Educational, 1975. - (African writers series ; 160)

First edition published by Harvard University Press, 1967.

Mwase, who had visited GEA before World War I, compares German and British administrative methods, from an African viewpoint ( p. 59-66).

- 972 Ecology control and economic development in East African history: the case of Tanganyika, 1850-1950 / Helge Kjekshus. - London : Heinemann, 1977. - 215 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps

Pages 143-160 deal with the detrimental effects of the German administration on the African population, especially through warfare and labour recruitment. There is a list of "Early colonial wars, 1889-1896" in an appendix (p. 186-190).

- 973 Herrenmenschen : Frauen im deutschen Kolonialismus / Martha Mamozai. - Reinbek bei Hamburg : Rowohlt, 1982. - 311 p. - Bibliog. ; illus.

Based on the author's thesis, *Frauen und Kolonialismus*, Freie Universität Berlin, 1981.

Deals, among other things, with the position of African women under German colonial rule.



Section 3.4 PUBLIC FINANCE

This section of the bibliography is devoted to the fiscal system in GEA. Further references on banking are to be found in Section 4.4, while references on the emergency coinage minted during the First World War will be found in Section 2.7.9.

The basic source document in this area is of course the colonial budget, which was published in various forms. It is most easily accessible today in the following series:

- 974 Der Reichshaushalts-Etat für das Etatsjahr ... - 1891/92 - 1917.-  
Berlin : Reichsdruckerei, 1891-1916. - Copies: Frank, NYPL

From 1893/94, this series includes a special section for the colonial budget, although a colonial budget for the year 1892/93 did appear in the *Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages*, 1890/92, Anlageband 4, p. 2814-2833. In any case, a full budget for GEA does not appear before 1894/95.

The section on the colonies was also issued separately as:

- 975 Haushalts-Etat für die Schutzgebiete auf das Rechnungsjahr ... -  
1893/94 - 1911. - Berlin : Reichsdruckerei, 1893-1910. - Copies:  
Tübingen (lacks 1897/98), Chicago (1900-1911)

*Continued as:*

Entwurf des Haushaltsetats für die Schutzgebiete auf das  
Rechnungsjahr ... - 1912-1914. - Berlin : Reichsdruckerei,  
1911-1913. - Copies: Tübingen, Chicago

This separate edition of the colonial budget is the only one which contains the important *Denkschriften*, which expound in detail government policy with reference to particular heads of expenditure. Finally, it is worth noting that the colonial budget for 1892/93 through to 1901 was also published each year in the *Reichsgesetzblatt*. This latter periodical is held by many research libraries.

- 976 Unser kleines Geld in Deutsch-Ostafrika / R. v. Hake. - IN:  
Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 2 (1889) p. 250-251

Argues the need for coins of smaller denominations in GEA.

- 977 Ein Vorschlag zur Einführung der Markwährung in Deutsch-  
Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 5  
(1892) p. 65-66

Criticism of the rupee as a unit of currency in GEA.

Report on the finances of the German African colonies for 1897-98. - London : HMSO, 1897. - 9 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 413) (Command paper ; C8278-12)

*See no. 78*

- 978 Die Einführung der Häuser- und Hüttensteuer. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 10 (1899) p. 167-168

Describes the introduction of the hut-tax in GEA, with details of the receipts for the first year.

- 979 The German colonial fiscal system / Isidore Loeb. - IN: Essays in colonial finance / by members of the American Economic Association. - New York : Macmillan, 1900. - (Publications of the American Economic Association ; 3rd series, vol. 1, no. 3). - p. 40-71

Includes material on GEA, with statistics for the period 1894/95 to 1899.

Report on the German colonial estimates for 1900. - London : HMSO, 1900. - 12 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 524) (Command paper ; Cd. 2-7)

*See no. 82*

Report on the German colonial estimates for the year 1901. - London : HMSO, 1901. - 15 p. - (Miscellaneous series / Foreign Office ; no. 549) (Command paper ; Cd. 430-4)

*See no. 84*

Report on the German colonial estimates for the year 1902. - London : HMSO, 1902. - 19 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 2758) (Command paper ; Cd. 786-62)

*See no. 87*

Vertrag zwischen dem Reichskanzler und der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft vom 15. November 1902. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 14 (1903) p. 37-45

*See no. 433*

- 980 Denkschrift über die Errichtung der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Bank. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Session 1903/05, Anlageband 9, Nr. 682. - 32 p.

Memorandum outlining the reasons for the establishment of the Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Bank, with the text of its constitution.

- 981 Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Währungsfrage / von A. Leue. - IN:

- Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 16 (1903) p. 393-394  
Examines the currency situation in GEA and opposes suggestions for the introduction of the German mark.
- 982 Zur deutsch-ostafrikanischen Währungsfrage / Caesar Wegener. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 16 (1903) p. 431-432  
Opposes the introduction of the mark into GEA.
- 983 Die ostafrikanische Münzfrage / Justus Strandes. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 16 (1903) p. 460-461, 475  
Urges the necessity for retaining the rupee as the unit of currency in GEA.
- 984 Zur ostafrikanischen Währungsfrage / L. Sander. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 16 (1903) p. 501, 514-515, 521-522  
Presents the arguments for and against currency reform in GEA.
- 985 Zur neuen Zollverordnung für das deutsch-ostafrikanische Schutzgebiet. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 14 (1903) p. 611-612  
On the new customs regulations for GEA.
- 986 Denkschrift über die Neuordnung des Münzwesens des Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiets. - [Berlin : Reichsdruckerei, 1904]. - 95 p.  
Also published in *Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags*, Session 1903/04, Anlageband 3, p. 1990-2027.  
A report on the new coinage of GEA, linked in value to the German mark, and its threatened devaluation with relation to the Indian rupee.
- 987 Die Neuordnung der Währungsverhältnisse in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Otto Heyn. - IN: Bank-Archiv, Jahrg. 4 (1904) p. 17-20, 55-57  
Describes the former currency in GEA and the new currency which is to replace it. See also the further comments by J.F. Schär entitled "Zur Neuordnung der Währungsverhältnisse in Deutsch-Ostafrika" in the same journal, Jahrg. 5 (1905) p. 70-71.
- 988 Hüttensteuer, Gewerbesteuer und anderes aus Deutsch-Ostafrika / F. Mismahl. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 5 (1904) p.22-25  
On taxation of Africans and Europeans in GEA.

- 989 Das neue Münzgesetz für Deutsch-Ostafrika / W. Werther. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 5 (1904) p. 134-136  
Summarises, and comments upon, the new currency law in GEA.
- 990 Die Neuordnung des Münzwesens des Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiets / von Richard Rosendorff. - IN: Finanz-Archiv, Jahrg. 22, Band 1 (1905) p. 128-137  
A history of the monetary system in GEA, with details of the new reforms.
- 991 Die Rupiewährung und die Gründung einer Kolonialbank für Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 4 (1905) p. 10-17, 49-54, 98-108  
Argues the need to replace the rupee with the German mark in GEA.
- 992 Die deutschen Überseebanken / von R. Hauser. - Jena : Fischer, 1906. - 96 p. - (Abhandlungen des Staatswissenschaftlichen Seminars zu Jena ; Band 3, Heft 4). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard  
Pages 72-82 recount the origins and early activities of the Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Bank.
- 993 Die finanzielle Entwicklung der deutschen Schutzgebiete (ohne Kiautschou). - Berlin : Heymann, 1907. - 8p.  
Also published in *Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages*, Session 1905/06, Anlageband 8, Nr. 563.  
Provides statistics of the expenditure (excluding military expenditure) and income of the German government in each of the colonies up to 1904, with estimates for 1905 and 1906.
- 994 Die Besteuerung der Eingeborenen in den deutschen Kolonien des tropischen Afrika / von B. v. König. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1909, p. 676-693  
Pages 676-685 describe the regulations governing taxation of Africans in GEA, with details of the sums realised.
- 995 Die koloniale Finanzverwaltung / von Friedrich Weber. - Münster/ Westfalen : Copenrath, 1909. - 392 p. - (Kolonialrechtliche Abhandlungen ; Heft 2). - Bibliog. ; index. - Copies: Frank, Columbia  
A detailed study of the public finances of the German colonies.
- 996 Die Häuser- und Hüttensteuer in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Alexander Bursian. - Jena : Fischer, 1910. - 77 p. - (Abhandlungen des Staatswissenschaftlichen Seminars zu Jena ;

Band 8, Heft 2). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A detailed study of the introduction and operation of the hut-tax in GEA. Also examines it as a possible cause of the Maji Maji Rebellion and gives figures for the amount of tax collected in each district, 1898-1908.

- 997 Die finanzielle Entwicklung der deutschen Kolonien bis zum Abschluss der Ara Dernburg / B. v. König. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 12 (1910) p. 600-608

A calculation of the total amount expended by the German government on each of the colonies up to the end of 1910.

- 998 Finanzielle Selbstverwaltung und Kommunalverwaltung der Schutzgebiete / auf rechtsvergleichender Grundlage dargestellt von Ernst Radlauer. - Breslau : Marcus, 1910. - 255 p. - (Abhandlungen aus dem Staats- und Verwaltungsrecht ; Heft 20).- Bibliog. ; index. - Copies: Frank, Harvard

The first part of this work was originally published in 1909 as the author's doctoral dissertation, *Die lokale Selbstverwaltung der kolonialen Finanzen*.

A detailed study of the development of self-government in the German colonies, especially with regard to fiscal matters. Pages 165-180 deal specifically with GEA.

- 999 Hüttensteuer oder Kopfsteuer in Deutsch-Ostafrika? / von Otto Stollowsky. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 9 (1910) p. 269-279

Suggests an alteration of the taxation system in GEA to ensure that all able-bodied African males are subject to taxation.

- 1000 Das Finanzwesen der deutschen Schutzgebiete / von Erwin Meyer.- Erlangen : Junge, 1912. - 155 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Oxford, Frank, Yale

Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Erlangen.

An exposition of the legislation regulating the public finances of the German colonies. Pages 108-114 deal specifically with the taxation system in GEA.

- 1001 Das Geldwesen der deutschen Kolonien / von Matthias Deeken. - Münster i. Westf. : Westfälische Vereinsdruckerei, 1913. - 73 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. - Copies: Frank, Yale

Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Münster.

Pages 31-55 provide a history of the currency of GEA up to 1912.

- 1002 Rupie und Reichsmark : ihr offizielles Wertverhältnis / von

[Hubert] Naendrup. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialrecht, Jahrg. 15 (1913) p. 36-42

Discusses the exchange rate between the GEA rupee and the German mark.

- 1003 Die finanzielle Organisation der Lokalverwaltung im ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete / von [Heinrich] Dahlgrün. - IN: Koloniale Monatsblätter, Jahrg. 16 (1914) p. 330-353

A detailed study of the funding of local authorities in GEA.

- 1004 Die Einnahme-Gesetzgebung von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von [Heinrich] Dahlgrün. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialrecht, Jahrg. 16 (1914) p. 228-246

A synopsis of the various forms of direct and indirect taxation used in GEA.

- 1005 Das Zollwesen der deutschen Schutzgebiete in Afrika und der Südsee / von Karl Kucklantz. - Berlin : Puttkammer & Mühlbrecht, 1914. - 184 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

An expanded version of the author's doctoral dissertation, Halle an der Saale, 1913.

Examines the customs duties in the German colonies. Pages 77-98 deal specifically with GEA.

- 1006 Das Budget der deutschen Schutzgebiete / Otto Brommer. - Unpublished dissertation, Universität Leipzig, 1920. - 180 p.

Not seen.

- 1007 Die Entwicklung der Finanzen der deutschen Kolonien in Afrika bis zum Kriege / Alfred Hris. - Unpublished dissertation, Universität Heidelberg, 1924. - 252 p.

Not seen.

- 1008 Die Entwicklung der deutsch-ostafrikanischen Rupie : ein Beitrag zur deutschen Kolonialpolitik / von Franz Wehling. - Münster in Westfalen : Aschendorff, 1929. - 181 p. - (Deutschum und Ausland ; Heft 15). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale

Also published (in a shorter form) as the author's dissertation, Münster University, 1928.

A detailed history of the development of the currency of GEA.

- 1009 Koloniale Finanzpolitik im Deutschen Reichstag von 1880-1919 / von Horst Lackner. - Berlin : Triltsch & Huther, 1939. - 78 p.- Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank

Inaugural-Dissertation, Albertus-Universität zu Königsberg.  
A history of colonial budgetary issues debated in the Reichstag, 1880-1919.

- 1010 Deutsches koloniales Steuerrecht / von Werner Maass. - Stuttgart : Kohlhammer, 1942. - 196 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

The first two thirds of this work are devoted to a history of taxation policy and practice in the German colonies.

- 1011 Notes on the coinage of German East Africa (Tanganyika) / by P.J. du Toit. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 31 (1951) p. 37-41

Reprinted from *Africana notes and news* (Johannesburg), vol. 7 (1950) p. 116-120.

Describes the coins issued by the DOAG and the imperial government and also those struck locally during World War I.

- 1012 Die Geldgeschichte der ehemaligen deutschen Schutzgebiete / Günther Meinhardt

Heft 4: Deutsch-Ostafrika. - Dortmund : Rundschau der Geldzeichensammler, [1961]. - 64 p. - (Rundschau der Geldzeichensammler. Sonderausgabe ; Nr. 23). - Bibliog.

A history of the development of the coinage of GEA.

- 1013 A note on the German two-rupee coin and the Maria Theresa dollar / by D.M. Phatak. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 57 (1961) p. 177-179. - Illus.

Die Rolle der Zölle in den Beziehungen zwischen dem Deutschen Reich und seinen Kolonien / von Francesca Schinzinger. - IN: Wirtschaftspolitik in weltoffener Wirtschaft / herausgegeben von Manfred Feldsieper und Richard Gross (Berlin, 1983) p. 125-142

See no. 1374

### Section 3.5      ARMED FORCES

This section lists references describing the organisation and general activities of the armed forces of the administration in GEA. Descriptions of the various actions in which the Schutztruppe took part will be found in Part One of the bibliography.

- 1014 Entwurf eines Gesetzes, betreffend die Kaiserliche Schutztruppe für Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Stenographische Berichte

über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Session 1890/92, Anlageband 3, p. 1760-1765

The draft of the law establishing a permanent Schutztruppe for GEA, followed by explanatory notes.

- 1015 Verzeichniss der bei der Deutschen Schutztruppe für Ost-Afrika angestellten Offiziere usw. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 1 (1890) p. 194-196  
List of the officers and NCOs of the Schutztruppe in GEA. Gives dates of birth and locality at which currently stationed.
- 1016 Die deutsche Schutztruppe in Ostafrika nach ihrer Organisation und Verwendbarkeit. - IN: Internationale Revue über die gesamten Armeen und Flotten, Jahrg. 10, Band 1 (1891) p. 193-200  
A description of the Schutztruppe, and particularly of the African troops.
- 1017 Kriegführung in Ostafrika. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Jahrg. 76 (1891) column 2361-2373  
General description of the Schutztruppe and its work.
- 1018 Die deutschen Schutztruppen in Afrika. - Berlin : Eisenschmidt, 1892. - 76 p. - Illus. - Copies: Frank  
Published anonymously, but attributed to Georg Märcker.  
Pages 5-60 describe the conditions of service and work of the East African Schutztruppe.
- 1019 Rangliste der Offiziere und Aerzte der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe für Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 3 (1892) p. 44-46  
List of officers and medical officers of the Schutztruppe, with dates of birth and details of service.
- 1020 Die Aufgabe der ostafrikanischen Schutztruppe und deren Lösung/ von [Georg] Richelmann. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Jahrg. 77 (1892) column 1641-1646, 1669-1674, 1689-1694  
General description of the Schutztruppe and its work.
- 1021 Militärische Stützpunkte im Innern Ostafrikas / Rochus Schmidt.- IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 5 (1892) p. 50-54  
Discusses the need for military stations on the main trade routes in GEA.
- 1022 Kolonialpolitik und ihre Mittel / Rochus Schmidt. - IN: Deutsche



Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 5 (1892) p. 104-107

Argues the need for more European troops in the Schutztruppe in GEA.

Unsere Schutztruppe in Ostafrika / von Georg Maercker. - Berlin : Siegismund, [1893]. - 216 p.

*See no. 322*

- 1023 Kriegführung in Ostafrika : Vortrag gehalten ... von [Georg] Maercker. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Beiheft, 1894, p. 149-177

A general description of the Schutztruppe and its work.

Ueber die Organisation der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe in Deutsch-Ostafrika und die kriegerischen Operationen daselbst während der Jahre 1893/94 : Vortrag gehalten von Oberst Frhrn. v. Schele. - IN: Militär-Wochenblatt, Beiheft, 1896, p. 441-478

*See no. 387*

- 1024 Rundschreiben des kaiserlichen Gouverneurs an die Stationen und Bezirksamter. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 7 (1896) p. 367-370

A memorandum from Governor Wissmann to all district officers concerning the establishment of local auxiliary forces in each district.

- 1025 Die deutschen Schutztruppen nach ihrer gegenwärtigen Organisation und Stärke. - IN: Internationale Revue über die gesammten Armeen und Flotten, Jahrg. 17 (1899) p. 569-583

Examines the organisation and work of the Schutztruppen in the colonies, especially in GEA.

- 1026 Das deutsche Kolonialheer nach dem Etat 1900/1901 / von Major Gallus. - IN: Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 1 (1900) p. 517-533. - Bibliog.

Pages 520-523 contain an assessment of the Schutztruppe in GEA.

- 1027 Die ostafrikanische Gouvernementsflotille / Dr. Hesse. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 15 (1902) p. 499, 512

Describes the naval forces in GEA.

Einziehung von Militärstationen und Verminderung der Schutztruppe in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 4 (1903) p. 415-423

*See no. 813*

- 1028 Deutschlands koloniale Wehrmacht in ihrer gegenwärtigen Organisation und Schlagfähigkeit / auf Grund der neuesten amtlichen Dokumente bearbeitet von einem höheren Offizier. - Berlin : Decker, 1906. - 143 p. - Illus. - Copies: MOD, Frank, Crerar

Pages 7-44 describe the work and conditions of service of the East African Schutztruppe.

- 1029 Deutsch-Ost-Afrika : eine Schilderung deutscher Tropen nach 10 Wanderjahren / von H. Fonck. - Berlin : Voss, 1907-1910. - 5 parts (612 p.). - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Based on the author's experience as an officer in the Schutztruppe from 1895 to 1905, this work includes much information on the Schutztruppe and its expeditions and campaigns. There is also a section on economic conditions in the colony.

- 1030 Militärisches Orientierungsheft für Deutsch-Ostafrika. - Entwurf. - Daressalam : Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Rundschau, 1911. - 1 volume (various pagings). - Copies: Frank

A military handbook of the colony, prepared by the Schutztruppe. For each district, details are given of the indigenous peoples, their number and relationship with the government, and also information on transport and provisions.

- 1031 Geschichte der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe für Deutsch-Ostafrika / im dienstlichen Auftrage bearbeitet von Ernst Nigmann. - Berlin: Mittler, 1911. - 214 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: Frank, Harvard

A history of the service of the East African Schutztruppe up to 1911.

- 1032 Wir Schutztruppler : die deutsche Wehrmacht Uebersee / geschildert von Rudolf Wagner und E. Büchmann. - Berlin : Buntdruck, 1913. - 236 p. - Copies: LC

Not seen.

- 1033 Die Schutztruppe für Deutschostafrika : ein Rückblick auf das erste Vierteljahrhundert ihres Bestehens / von [Alexander] Becker. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 7 (1914) p. 115-130

A history of the development of the Schutztruppe.

- 1034 A handbook of German East Africa. - [London] : Admiralty War Staff, Intelligence Division, 1916. - 440 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; map

Reprinted by HMSO in 1920 and 1923. The 1920 edition was further reprinted in 1969 by Negro Universities Press, New York.

A manual prepared for use during the First World War. Contains lengthy sections on the armed forces and transportation facilities of GEA.

- 1035 Unsere Kolonien und Schutztruppen : das Ehrenbuch der Überseekämpfer / bearbeitet und herausgegeben von Walther Beckmann. - Berlin : Kyffhäuser, 1934. - Various pagings. - Illus. - Copies: BM, InstZeitgesMünchen, LC

Includes a lengthy history of the GEA Schutztruppe, dealing particularly with the East African Campaign during World War I.

- 1036 Die Kaiserliche Schutztruppe für Deutsch-Ostafrika : Gedenkblatt zur Traditions-Übergabe an das II. Bataillon Infanterie-Regiment 69, Wandsbek, am 5. Februar 1937 / zusammengestellt von Willibald von Stüemer. - Potsdam : Schneider, [1937]. - 19 p. - Copies: Frank

A brief history of the Schutztruppe.

Arzt und Soldat in drei Erdteilen / Werner Steuber. - Berlin : Schlegel, 1940. - 352 p.

*See no. 1080*

- 1037 Die kaiserliche Kolonialtruppe für Ostafrika : Rolle und Funktion der Söldnertruppe in den Jahren zwischen militärischer Intervention (1889/90) und Maji-Maji-Aufstand (1905-1907) / Horst Bernhard. - Unpublished dissertation, Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, 1973. - 418 p. - Bibliog.

A detailed history of the East African Schutztruppe, from 1889 to 1907, and of its role in the suppression of African resistance to colonial rule.

- 1038 Militärische Einwirkungen auf die deutsche Kolonialverwaltung in Afrika, 1884-1918 : Ziele und Ergebnisse / von Wolfgang Petter. - IN: Actes du 4<sup>e</sup> Colloque international d'histoire militaire, Ottawa, ... 1978, p. 226-243. - Bibliog.

On the role of the Schutztruppen in the German colonies.

- 1039 Erste Auswirkungen des kolonialen Herrschaftssystems : zur Expeditionspolitik der deutschen Kolonialinvasoren in der Phase der militärischen Okkupation der Kolonie (1891-1905) / Horst Bernhard. - IN: Philosophie der Eroberer und koloniale Wirklichkeit / herausgegeben von Kurt Büttner und Heinrich Loth (Berlin, 1981) p. 153-210. - Bibliog.

On the military occupation of the colony and the nature and function of the Schutztruppe.

- 1040 Mitteilungsblatt des Traditionsverbandes Ehemaliger Schutz-

und Überseetruppen. - Nr. 1 - . - Hamburg : Traditionsverband Ehemaliger Schutz- und Überseetruppen, 1956 - . - Copies: DB

Published irregularly. Title varies: Nr. 1-31, *Mitteilungsblatt des Traditionsverbandes Ehemaliger Kolonial- und Überseetruppen*.

Includes reminiscences of actions in which the colonial Schutztruppen took part, as well as obituaries, etc.

The following series of surveys of the military situation in GEA appeared annually in the *Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien*:

- 1041 Die militärische Lage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / vom Oberleutnant [Karl] Kramer. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 1 (1908) p. 34-36
- 1042 Beurteilung der militärischen Lage in Ostafrika / von [Wilhelm] Göring. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 2 (1909) p. 97-102
- 1043 Die militärische Lage im Schutzgebiet Deutsch-Ostafrika im Jahre 1908/09 / Hauptmann von Grawert. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 3 (1910) p. 109-110
- 1044 Die militärische Lage im Schutzgebiet Deutsch-Ostafrika im Jahre 1909/10 / Hauptmann von Grawert. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 4 (1911) p. 139-140
- 1045 Die militärische Lage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von [Karl] Bock v. Wülfigen. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 6 (1913) p. 50-53
- 1046 Die militärische Lage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von [Karl] Bock v. Wülfigen. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 7 (1914) p. 38-39. - Map

### Section 3.6      EDUCATION

The references in this section are concerned only with the educational work of the German administration, thus omitting the extensive literature on the mission schools in GEA.

For works on the language policy of the administration, see Section 3.11.

- 1047 Bericht des Lehrers Barth über die deutsche Schule in Tanga. -  
IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 4 (1893) p. 83-85  
Report on the syllabus of the Tanga School.
- 1048 Ostafrikanische Schulen / von Oskar Baumann. - IN: Deutsche  
Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 56-57  
On government schools in GEA and the religious question.
- 1049 Die ersten Lebensjahre unserer deutschen Schule in Tanga,  
Ostafrika / von Chr. G. Barth. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung,  
neue Folge, Jahrg. 8 (1895) p. 90-93. - Illus.  
Account of the establishment and early achievements of the  
Tanga School.
- 1050 Bericht über die Revision der Schulen in dem Bezirk Tanga. -  
IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 9 (1898) p. 691-692  
Report by Lehrer Paul Blank on the government schools in  
Tanga District.
- 1051 Die Regierungsschulen in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von A. von  
Bockelmann. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge,  
Jahrg. 12 (1899) p. 346-347  
On government schools in GEA, especially the Tanga School.
- 1052 Die deutsch-ostafrikanischen Regierungsschulen / von [Gustav]  
Lenz. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 13  
(1900) p. 168-169, 177-178  
Defends the government schools in GEA against attacks from  
missionary groups.
- 1053 Die Europäerschule in Daressalam / von Hermann Georg. - IN:  
Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 6 (1907) p. 193-196  
On the closure of the school for European children in Dar  
es Salaam.
- 1054 Eine Studienfahrt nach Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / von Curt Georg  
Richter. - Breslau : Breslauer Genossenschafts-Buchdruckerei,  
1911. - 52 p. - (Jahresbericht der Evang. Realschule I zu  
Breslau ; 1911, Wissenschaftliche Beilage). - Copies: RhoHo,  
Frank, Northw  
On p. 43-52 the author (a teacher) records his impressions  
of the Tanga School.
- 1055 Die Eingebornen-Schulen in den deutschen Kolonien Afrikas und  
der Südsee, III : Ostafrika / von Wirkl. Geh. Legationsrat  
v. König. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1912, p. 529-543, 616-621

A detailed study of the government and mission schools in GEA.

- 1056 Regierungsschulen in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 15 (1914) p. 410-413  
A short account of the founding of the government school in Dar es Salaam in 1895.
- 1057 Die Schulen für Eingeborene in den deutschen Schutzgebieten am 1. Juni 1911 / dargestellt von Martin Schlunk. - Hamburg : Friederichsen, 1914. - 365 p. - (Abhandlungen des Hamburgischen Kolonialinstituts ; Band 18). - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL  
A detailed survey of African schools in the German colonies. Pages 139-249 deal with GEA and are mainly concerned with mission schools, though details are also given of government schools. For an English summary, see the article by Hanns Vischer "Native education in German Africa" in *Journal of the African Society*, vol. 14 (1914/15) p. 123-142.  
Schlunk also produced a shorter work entitled *Das Schulwesen in den deutschen Schutzgebieten* (Hamburg, 1914), an English abridgement of which appeared in *Traditions of African education*, edited by David G. Scanlon (New York, 1964) p. 27-50.
- 1058 Ein Tag in der Schule Tanga / von Paul Blank. - IN: Das deutsche Kolonialbuch / herausgegeben von Hans Zache (Berlin, 1925) p. 377-384. - Illus.  
A description of the work of the government school in Tanga.
- 1059 Die Befähigung der Deutschen in der Ausbildung farbiger Handwerker / von Alfred Lorenz. - IN: Afrika-Nachrichten, Jahrg. 19 (1938) p. 114-116, 140-142. - Illus.  
Describes the technical education offered by the Tanga School.
- 1060 A brief history of Tanga School up to 1914 / by G. Hornsby. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 58/59 (1962) p. 148-150
- 1061 German educational achievement in East Africa / by George Hornsby. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 62 (1964) p. 83-90. - Bibliog.  
A history of the government schools during the German period.
- 1062 Schulpolitik im Dienste der Kolonialherrschaft des deutschen Imperialismus in Afrika (1884-1914) / Wolfgang Mehnert. - Unpublished dissertation, Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, 1965. - 325 p. - Bibliog.  
A history of education in the German colonies in Africa to

1914. The role of both mission and government schools is examined in the context of German imperial policy.

- 1063 Zur Genesis und Funktion der "Regierungsschulen" in den Afrika-Kolonien des deutschen Imperialismus, 1884-1914 / Wolfgang Mehnert. - IN: *Études africaines* / herausgegeben von Walter Markov (Leipzig, 1967) p. 143-155. - Bibliog.
- Studies the origin and purpose of the government schools in the German colonies in Africa.
- 1064 Education in German East Africa / T. Watson. - IN: University of East Africa Social Sciences Council Conference, Kampala, 1968/69. Religious studies papers, p. 85-104. - Bibliog.
- A history of both mission and government education, with emphasis on the latter. Discusses education of Europeans and Asians, as well as Africans.
- 1065 Local roots of policy in German East Africa / by Marcia Wright.- IN: *Journal of African history*, vol. 9 (1968) p. 621-630. - Bibliog.
- Deals mainly with the evolution of educational policy in GEA.
- 1066 Citizenship in Africa : the role of adult education in the political socialization of Tanganyikans, 1891-1961 / by Joel Carl Millonzi. - Syracuse, N.Y. : Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse University, 1975. - 119 p. - (Foreign and comparative studies. Eastern Africa series ; 19). - Bibliog.
- Pages 29 to 46 deal with the use of adult education as a means to integrate Africans into the colonial political order during the German period.
- 1067 Education in colonial Africa : the German experience / Arie J. van der Ploeg. - IN: *Comparative education review*, vol. 21 (1977) p. 91-109. - Bibliog.
- Compares the development of government schools in GEA and Cameroon.
- 1068 A history of education in East Africa / by O.W. Furley and T. Watson. - New York : NOK, 1978. - 458 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; map
- Pages 45-67 describe the educational system in GEA.
- 1069 Colonial ideological apparatuses in Tanganyika under the Germans / Karim F. Hirji. - IN: *Tanzania under colonial rule* / edited by M.H.Y. Kaniki (London, 1980) p. 192-235. - Bibliog. ; index
- This study concentrates on the educational work of the

missions and of the German administration, and shows how it was designed to integrate Africans into the colonial economy.

Section 3.7 HEALTH SERVICES

Much of the medical literature relating to GEA is of a purely clinical nature, and outside the scope of this bibliography. The references listed below are less technical, and describe the health services provided by the German administration. It should be noted that literature on the medical services provided by the missions during the German period has not been included.

References on veterinary services in GEA will be found in Section 4.2.1. References on medical and veterinary services during the East African Campaign of 1914-1918 will be found in Section 2.7.7.

- 1070 *Medizinal-Berichte über die deutschen Schutzgebiete ... für das Jahr ... - 1903/04 - 1911/12.* - Berlin : Mittler, 1905-1915. - Copies: LSHTM (1903/04 - 1910/11), Frank, Crerar

Annual report on medical conditions and services in each of the colonies. A report for 1902/03 was published in *Arbeiten aus dem Kaiserlichen Gesundheitsamte*, Band 21 (1904) p. 553-628, and a report for 1912/13 was published (in summary form only) in *Archiv für Schiffs- und Tropenhygiene*, Band 28 (1924), Beiheft 1.

- 1071 *Mittheilungen aus dem Sanitätswesen von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von [Werner] Steuber.* - IN: *Deutsche medicinische Wochenschrift*, Jahrg. 29 (1903) p. 340-342, 354-357

A survey of the work of the government health service in GEA.

- 1072 *Der Gesundheitsdienst beim Bahnbau Daressalam-Morogoro / von H. Krauss.* - IN: *Münchener medizinische Wochenschrift*, Jahrg. 54 (1907) p. 2603-2604

Describes the medical services provided to Europeans and Africans engaged in the construction of the central railway.

- 1073 *Berichte über die Schlafkrankheit in Deutsch-Ostafrika.* - IN: *Koloniale Rundschau*, 1909, p. 713-749; 1910, p. 88-112, 180-189

Official reports of measures taken to combat sleeping-sickness in GEA.

- 1074 *Die Bekämpfung der Schlafkrankheit / von [Hugo] Meixner.* - IN: *Verhandlungen des Deutschen Kolonialkongresses 1910*, p. 257-271

A summary of measures taken by the government to combat sleeping-sickness in GEA.



- 1075 Der Kampf gegen die Schlafkrankheit : Auszug aus einem Bericht des Generaloberarztes Professors Dr. Steudel über seine Dienst-  
reise nach Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt,  
Jahrg. 23 (1912) p. 434-447. - Illus. ; maps  
Report on the measures taken by the administration to eradicate  
sleeping sickness around Lakes Victoria and Tanganyika.
- 1076 Die Bekämpfung der Lepra in Deutsch-Ostafrika / auf Grund  
amtlichen Materials bearbeitet von Otto Peiper. - IN: Beihefte  
zum Archiv für Schiffs- und Tropenhygiene, Band 17, Beiheft 4  
(1913) p. 181-283. - Illus. ; maps  
A history of the work undertaken by the administration in  
GEA to combat leprosy, with details of the leprosaria in each  
district.
- 1077 Ärztliche Erfahrungen beim Bahnbau in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1909-  
1914 / von Wilhelm Lenz. - IN: Deutsche medizinische Wochen-  
schrift, Jahrg. 50 (1924) p. 1417-1418  
Describes the medical services provided to Europeans and  
Africans engaged in the construction of the central railway  
during the years 1909-1914.
- 1078 Pocken und Pockenbekämpfung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Otto  
Peiper. - Berlin : Schoetz, 1925. - 19 p. - (Veröffentlichungen  
aus dem Gebiete der Medizinalverwaltung ; Band 20, Heft 6). -  
Illus. - Copies: Frank, NYPL  
Describes the measures taken by the German administration to  
combat smallpox in GEA.
- 1079 Die "Chefärzte" von Deutsch-Ostafrika und ihre Tätigkeit / von  
[Emil] Steudel. - IN: Afrika-Nachrichten, Jahrg. 14 (1933)  
p. 34-35, 64-65, 92, 118  
A record of the work of the chief medical officers of GEA.
- 1080 Arzt und Soldat in drei Erdteilen / Werner Steuber. - Berlin :  
Schlegel, 1940. - 352 p. - Copies: Frank, Northw  
Pages 24-196 contain the author's reminiscences of his  
service as a medical officer with the East African Schutz-  
truppe, from 1890 to 1903.
- 1081 Die Schlafkrankheitsbekämpfung in Ostafrika vor und nach dem  
Kriege / von F.K. Kleine. - IN: Deutsche tropenmedizinische  
Zeitschrift, Band 45 (1941) p. 23-29  
A summary of the work done to combat sleeping-sickness in  
GEA, both before and after the First World War.
- 1082 Die Organisation des Gesundheitsdienstes der deutschen Kolonie  
Ostafrika / von W. Weck. - IN: Deutsche tropenmedizinische

Zeitschrift, Band 45 (1941) p. 33-43

A brief history of the government medical service in GEA.

- 1083 Das Gesundheitswesen in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Emil Steudel. - IN: Deutsch-Ostafrika gestern und heute / von Wilhelm Arning. - 2. Aufl. (Berlin, 1942) p. 179-232

A general history of the government medical services in GEA, with emphasis on the prevention and treatment of tropical diseases.

- 1084 Ein deutscher Tropenarzt / Friedrich Karl Kleine. - Hannover : Schmorl & von Seefeld, 1949. - 182 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index

Pages 39-65 deal with the author's work with sleeping-sickness in GEA, 1906-1914.

- 1085 Malaria control in Tanganyika under the German administration / by D.F. Clyde. - IN: East African medical journal, vol. 38 (1961) p. 27-42, 69-82. - Bibliog.

- 1086 History of the medical services of Tanganyika / David F. Clyde. - Dar es Salaam : Government Press, 1962. - 223 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: FCO, Northw

Pages 1-48 deal with the development of the government health service up to 1914, and particularly with its campaign against malaria. Pages 49-98 deal with medical services during the war, in both the German and allied forces.

- 1087 Bemerkungen zu den Forschungsreisen Robert Kochs : mit besonderer Berücksichtigung Afrikas / von L. Roudolf. - IN: Deutsche medizinische Wochenschrift, Jahrg. 87 (1962) p. 1680-1686. - Bibliog. ; illus.

A brief account of the work of Robert Koch and other German scientists in the combat against sleeping-sickness in GEA.

- 1088 Ein kurzer historischer Abriss über die Einführung eines pharmazeutischen Dienstes in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Günter Klatt. - IN: Pharmazeutische Zeitung, Jahrg. 111 (1966) p. 1730-1735. - Bibliog.

A short history of pharmaceutical services in GEA.

- 1089 Problems and issues in the transition from German to British administration in Tanganyika / Ann Beck. - IN: African Studies Association, Annual Meeting 1968, Papers, no. 68-2. - 12 p. - Bibliog.

Compares the German and British administrations in East Africa, especially in the field of health services.

- 1090 Medicine and society in Tanganyika, 1890-1930 : a historical inquiry / Ann Beck. - Philadelphia : American Philosophical Society, 1977. - 59 p. - (Transactions of the American Philosophical Society ; vol. 67, part 3). - Bibliog. ; index  
Provides a general survey of government health services under the German administration. For a briefer survey by the same author, see her article "The role of medicine in German East Africa" in *Bulletin of the history of medicine*, vol.45 (1971) p. 170-178
- 1091 The political economy of health and medicine in colonial Tanzania / by D.E. Ferguson. - IN: Tanzania under colonial rule / edited by M.H.Y. Kaniki (London, 1980) p. 307-343. - Bibliog.  
Includes a section (p. 313-321) on public health under the German administration.
- 1092 Psychiatrie und Kolonialismus : zur "Irrenfürsorge" in der Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika / Albert Diefenbacher. - Frankfurt : Campus, 1985. - 248 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; maps  
A revision of the author's dissertation *Geschichte der Irrenfürsorge in der Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1895-1922*, Albert-Ludwigs-Universität Freiburg, 1983.  
A history of the mental hospital at Lutindi, run by the Bethel Mission under government auspices.

Section 3.8 PUBLIC WORKS

Works dealing with the construction of railways and roads in GEA are listed in Sections 4.5.2 and 4.5.4.

- 1093 Bauthätigkeit des Gouvernements. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 276-280  
On the building programme of the government in GEA.
- 1094 Bautechnische Aufgaben in unseren Colonieen ... / von A. Wiskow. - Berlin : W. Ernst, 1896. - 23 p. - Illus. - Copies: Frank  
An account of the first four years of government construction work in GEA.
- 1095 Die ersten Baujahre in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Friedrich Gurlitt. - IN: Zeitschrift für Bauwesen, Jahrg. 55 (1905) p. 58-86. - Illus.  
A survey of the public buildings constructed by the

administration in GEA.

Section 3.9      GAME PRESERVATION

- 1096 Bericht über die Arbeiten der Wildschutz-Kommission der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1912. - 68 p. - (Koloniale Abhandlungen ; Heft 57/60)  
Reprinted from *Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft*, Jahrg. 14 (1912) p. 345-412.  
Pages 20-41 contain proposals for improved game laws in GEA.
- 1097 Jagd und Wildschutz in den deutschen Kolonien / herausgegeben vom Reichs-Kolonialamt. - Jena : Fischer, 1913. - 168 p. - (Veröffentlichungen des Reichs-Kolonialamts ; Nr. 5). - Maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL  
Report, prepared by C. Metzger, on the game, game laws and game reserves of the German colonies. Pages 1-65 deal with GEA.

Section 3.10      LAND TENURE

For references dealing with the provision of credit facilities for land purchase, see the heading "Land banks" in the index.

- 1098 Landfragen in Ost-Afrika. - IN: Koloniales Jahrbuch, Jahrg. 6 (1893) p. 122-141  
A defence of the DOAG's land rights in GEA.
- 1099 Herrenloses Land in den deutschen Schutzgebieten / von Karl von Stengel. - IN: Koloniales Jahrbuch, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 10-37  
Deals with the ownership of unoccupied land in the German colonies. Pages 21-27 are devoted to GEA.
- 1100 Afrique orientale allemande. - IN: Bibliothèque coloniale internationale, Série 3 : Le régime foncier aux colonies : documents officiels, tome 1 (1898) p. 501-594, and tome 6 (1905) p. 573-632  
A collection of land legislation relating to GEA. The original German texts are accompanied by a French translation.

- 1101 Zur Frage des herrenlosen Landes und Kronlandes in den afrikanischen Schutzgebieten Deutschlands / Christian v. Bornhaupt. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 6 (1904) p. 149-157, 213-215  
Examines the law relating to unoccupied land and crown land in the African colonies of Germany.
- 1102 Die Bodenfrage und die Bodenpolitik in Deutsch-Ostafrika / E. Löhr. - IN: Jahrbuch der Bodenreform, Band 11 (1915) p. 161-180  
Deals with land law in GEA and with the land policy of the Tanga municipal council. English version published in *International review of agricultural economics*, vol. 71 (1916) p. 89-93
- 1103 Land alienation and forest conservation in the Usambara Highlands of German East Africa in the period, 1885-1914 / Louis J. Mihalyi. - IN: California geographer, vol. 11 (1970) p. 29-33. - Bibliog. ; map

Section 3.11      LANGUAGE POLICY

- 1104 Kolonisation und Muttersprache. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 8 (1895) p. 273-274  
Advocates the need for instruction in German in colonial schools.
- 1105 Die deutsche Sprache in Deutsch-Ostafrika / Oskar Streicher. - IN: Zeitschrift des Allgemeinen Deutschen Sprachvereins, Jahrg. 15 (1900) column 225-228  
Consists largely of a letter from Governor Liebert on his language policy.
- 1106 Swahili language policy, 1890-1940 / by Marcia Wright. - IN: Swahili, vol. 35, no. 1 (1965) p. 40-48. - Bibliog.  
A study of the development of language policy in Tanzania, both by government and missions.
- 1107 The language question in the colonial policy of German imperialism / Wolfgang Mehnert. - IN: African studies / edited by Thea Büttner and Gerhard Brehme (Berlin, 1973) p. 383-397  
A general study, with some specific reference to GEA.
- 1108 Language planning and language policy in Tanzania during the German colonial period / Sherida Altehenger-Smith. - IN: Kiswahili, vol. 48, no. 2 (1978) p. 73-80. - Bibliog.

Discusses the conflicting German views on language policy in GEA.

- 1109 The rise and development of a language policy in German East Africa / by Ann Brumfit. - IN: Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika, Band 2 (1980) p. 219-331. - Bibliog. ; maps

A detailed account of the spread of Swahili in GEA, both before and during the German period. The attitudes of missionaries and government officials towards Swahili, and its role in education, are all examined.

A shorter version of this paper was published in *Journal of the Language Association of East Africa*, vol. 2, no. 1 (1971) p. 1-9.

- 1110 History and imagination : Swahili literature and resistance to German language imperialism in Tanzania, 1885-1910 / Charles Pike. - IN: International journal of African historical studies, vol. 19 (1986) p. 201-233. - Bibliog.

On the failure of German language policy in GEA and the role of Swahili in the African resistance to German rule.

### Section 3.12 RELATIONS WITH RELIGIOUS AND MISSIONARY BODIES

Works relating to religion and missionary activity in GEA are outside the scope of this bibliography, unless they throw light on the history or working of the German administration.

The following references deal with the relationship of the administration both to non-European religious movements (notably Islam) and to the European missionary groups in GEA.

- 1111 Der Islam und seine Gefahren für unsere deutschen Kolonien, insbesondere für Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Karl Perrot. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 7 (1908) p. 266-270

On the threat presented by Islam in GEA.

- 1112 Ist der Islam eine Gefahr für unsere Kolonien? / von C.H. Becker. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1909, p. 266-293

A study of the spread of Islam in the German colonies in Africa. The author concludes that Islam does not pose a threat to German supremacy there.

- 1113 Der Islam und Deutsch-Ostafrika / von O. Stollowsky. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 8 (1909) p. 173-177

Suggests measures to limit the influence of Islam in GEA.

- 1114 Der Islam in Deutschostafrika / von M. Klamroth. - Berlin :  
Buchhandlung der Berliner Evangel. Missionsgesellschaft,  
1912. - 72 p. - Copies: SOAS, Frank, MissRes  
A German missionary's account of the spread of Islam in  
GEA and the threat which it poses to German ascendancy there.
- 1115 Geistige Kämpfe in der Eingeborenenbevölkerung an der Küste  
Ostafrikas / von K. Axenfeld. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1913,  
p. 647-673  
A German missionary's account of the spread of Islam in GEA  
and its anti-German tendencies.
- 1116 Zur Beurteilung des Islam in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von F.O.  
Karstedt. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1913, p. 728-736  
Discusses the influence of Islam in GEA and the measures  
for countering it.
- 1117 Regierung und Mission in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Das freie  
Wort, Jahrg. 13 (1913) p. 494-501  
On the role of the missionary in GEA as protector of the  
African, and the resulting conflicts between missions and  
the administration.
- 1118 Kulturhemmnisse, Islam und Mission in Ostafrika / von F.O.  
Karstedt. - IN: Koloniale Monatsblätter, Jahrg. 16 (1914)  
p. 105-117  
Examines ways of limiting the spread and influence of Islam  
in GEA.
- 1119 Die Gründung von Deutsch-Ostafrika und die christliche Mission /  
von Heinrich Loth. - IN: Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Karl-  
Marx-Universität Leipzig, Gesellschafts- und sprachwissen-  
schaftliche Reihe, Jahrg. 8 (1958/59) p. 339-348. - Bibliog. ;  
English summary  
Examines the role of the missionary societies as supporters  
of the DOAG in GEA up to 1890.
- 1120 Studies in East African history / Norman R. Bennett. - Boston:  
Boston University Press, 1963. - 93 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; map  
The section on the Holy Ghost Mission (p. 54-75) gives  
information both on the German attitude towards foreign  
missions in the early years of the administration and also  
on the Abushiri Rebellion.
- 1121 Antikoloniale Traditionen Tansanias im Kampf gegen den  
deutschen Imperialismus : unveröffentlichte Dokumente zur  
"islamischen Bewegung" / von H. Loth. - IN: Wissenschaftliche  
Zeitschrift der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, Gesellschafts-

und sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe, Jahrg. 17 (1968) p. 85-90.-  
Bibliog.

Consists mainly of unpublished documents from the period  
1908-1909 on the role of Islam as an anti-German force in  
GEA.

- 1122 Muslim politics and resistance to colonial rule : Shaykh Uways  
b. Muhammad al-Barawi and the Qadiriya brotherhood in East  
Africa / by B.G. Martin. - IN: Journal of African history,  
vol. 10 (1969) p. 471-486. - Bibliog.

Examines the effect of Islam on opposition to the government  
in GEA, and deals particularly with the activities of  
Rumaliza.

- 1123 Kolonialverwaltung und Missionen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1890-  
1914 / von Hans-Joachim Niesel. - [Berlin : privately printed,  
1971]. - 391 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; map

Inaugural-Dissertation, Freie Universität Berlin.

Pages 317-356 deal with the role of the missions as agents  
of the administration in GEA.

- 1124 Auseinandersetzung im religiösen Gewand : kirchlicher  
Kolonialismus und ideologische Formen des Widerstandes : mit  
einem Dokumentenanhang / Heinrich Loth. - IN: Philosophie der  
Eroberer und koloniale Wirklichkeit / herausgegeben von Kurt  
Büttner und Heinrich Loth (Berlin, 1981) p. 369-424. - Bibliog.

Deals with the cooperation between missions and government  
in GEA and the role of Islam in African resistance to German  
rule.

- 1125 Christliche Mission und deutscher Imperialismus : eine  
politische Geschichte ihrer Beziehungen während der deutschen  
Kolonialzeit (1884-1914) / Horst Gründer. - Paderborn :  
Schöningh, 1982. - 444 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index

On the relationship between the German colonial  
administration and the missions. Pages 180-254 deal with  
GEA.

- 1126 Die Mission im Spannungsfeld zwischen kolonialer Herrschafts-  
sicherung und Zivilisierungsanspruch in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von  
Rainer Tetzlaff. - IN: Imperialismus und Kolonialmission / Klaus  
J. Bade, herausgeber (Wiesbaden, 1982) p. 189-204. - Bibliog.

A general assessment of the work of the German missions in  
GEA before 1918, with emphasis on their role as intermediaries  
between the colonial government and the African population.



PART FOUR

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

This final part of the bibliography is devoted to literature on the economic development of the colony during the German period. For an overview of the subjects covered in each section, see the list of contents at the beginning of the volume.

Note however that issues such as currency and taxation are covered in Section 3.4, while material on economic issues related to the East African Campaign during the First World War is listed in Section 2.7.9. For information on statistical sources, see Section 1.11.

Section 4.1      GENERAL

Serial publications are listed separately at the end of this section.

- 1127 Mehr Licht im dunklen Weltteil : Betrachtungen über die Kolonisation des tropischen Afrika, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Sansibar-Gebiets / von G.A. Fischer. - Hamburg : Friederichsen, 1885. - 130 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Pages 106-112 ("Die Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft") contain an assessment of the economic potential of the new colony. The author had spent some years in Zanzibar.
- 1128 Der wirtschaftliche Werth von Deutsch-Ostafrika : eine Zusammenstellung von Aussprüchen hervorragender Forscher, nebst einem Abrisse der Geschichte Sansibars / von Dr. [Carl von] Grimm. - Berlin : Walther & Apolant, 1886. - 181 p. - Copies: RComS, Frank  
This early assessment of the economic value of GEA and its potential as a European colony consists largely of an extensive collection of extracts from published accounts, from the earliest times up to about 1885.
- 1129 Eigene Beobachtungen und Erkundigungen in den deutschen Schutzgebieten Ostafrikas / Kurt Toeppen. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Band 3 (1886) p. 518-523  
An unfavourable account of the economic potential of the new colony.

- 1130 Vorschläge zur praktischen Kolonisation in Ost-Afrika / von Joachim Graf Pfeil. - Berlin : Rosenbaum & Hart, 1888. - 79 p.  
Reprinted in 1890. Reprinted again in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
Based on Pfeil's work in GEA from 1884 to 1887, this is a description of the economic potential of the colony, with suggestions as to how it should be administered and developed.
- 1131 Der wirtschaftliche Werth von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Richard Dilthey. - Düsseldorf : A. Bagel, [1889]. - 47 p. - Map. -  
Copies: RGeoS, Frank, LC  
Report on a visit to the coastal regions of GEA in May-September 1888, to assess the value and economic progress of the colony.
- 1132 Deutschlands Beruf in Ostafrika / von Carl Hager. - Hannover : Carl Meyer, 1889. - 39 p. - Copies: Frank  
Consists largely of a history of East Africa in the pre-colonial period. Concludes with suggestions for the development of the new German colony.
- Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Kolonie in ihrer Entstehungsgeschichte und wirtschaftlichen Eigenart / von Carl Peters. - Berlin : Walther & Apolant, 1889. - 44 p.  
*See no. 216*
- Zum deutsch-englischen Vertrag : Vortrag / gehalten von Ernst Vohsen. - Berlin : Fontane, 1890. - 26 p.  
*See no. 224*
- 1133 Usambara und seine Nachbargebiete : allgemeine Darstellung des nordöstlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika und seiner Bewohner ... / von Oscar Baumann. - Berlin : Reimer, 1891. - 375 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Consists chiefly of the results of scientific and geographical explorations in the north-east of GEA in 1890, but includes much information on economic conditions in Tanga and Pangani Districts.
- 1134 Deutsche Kolonisation in Ostafrika : wirtschaftliche Skizzen von der Küste Deutsch-Ostafrikas, mit Zahlenbildern. - Gotha : Thüringer Tageblatt, 1891. - 56 p. - Copies: Frank  
Published anonymously, but attributed to Carl Strauss.  
A survey of the economic potential of the coastal region of GEA.

- 1135 Ein Kolonial-Programm für Ostafrika / von Ernst Vohsen. - Berlin : Fontane, 1891. - 24 p. - Copies: Frank  
A survey of the prospects for the economic development of GEA.
- 1136 Lindi und die Handelsverhältnisse im Süden von Deutsch-Ostafrika: Auszug aus den Reisetagebüchern des Lieutenants v. Behr. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 3 (1892) p. 578-583  
Report on trade and agriculture in Lindi District.
- 1137 Tangaland und die Kolonisation Deutsch-Ostafrikas : Thatsachen und Vorschläge / von Karl Kaerger. - Berlin : Walther, 1892. - 177 p.  
Reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
The first section (p. 1-71) deals with economic conditions and prospects in Usambara. The second section is a more general exposition of steps necessary for the development of the colony as a whole.
- 1138 Die Aussichten für Erwerbs-Gesellschaften in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von C. Strauss. - Weimar : Geographisches Institut, [1893]. - 72 p.  
A survey of the economic potential of the colony.
- 1139 Durch Massailand zur Nilquelle : Reisen und Forschungen der Massai-Expedition des deutschen Antisklaverei-Komitee in den Jahren 1891-1893 / von Oscar Baumann. - Berlin : Reimer, 1894. - 385 p. - Illus. ; index ; map  
Reprinted in 1968 by Johnson Reprint, New York.  
Mainly of geographic and scientific interest, but includes a section on the economic potential of northern GEA and the feasibility of railway development.
- 1140 Die deutschen Schutzgebiete in ihrer wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung bis zum Jahr 1893. - Leipzig : Uhl, 1894. - 68 p. - Copies: Frank  
Pages 45-59 provide a general survey of the economic development of GEA up to 1893.
- 1141 Die Nutzbarmachung Deutsch-Ost-Afrikas : Betrachtungen und Erwägungen / von G. Richelmann. - Magdeburg : Creutz, 1894. - 100 p. - Copies: Frank  
Suggestions of a former district officer in GEA for the future administration and economic development of the colony.

- 1142 Das deutsch-ostafrikanische Schutzgebiet / von Karl Peters. - München : Oldenbourg, 1895. - 467 p., with 3 maps in portfolio.- Illus. ; index. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
A geographical study, with some information on economic matters.
- 1143 Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Deutsch-Ost-Afrikas / [Franz] Stuhlmann. - IN: Verhandlungen / Deutsche Kolonial-Gesellschaft, Abteilung Berlin-Charlottenburg, 1897/98, p. 101-158. - Illus. ; maps  
A survey of economic conditions in GEA.
- 1144 Wirtschaftliche Verhältnisse in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von dem Gouverneur, Hermann v. Wissmann. - IN: Jahrbuch der Internationalen Vereinigung für Vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft und Volkswirtschaftslehre, Jahrg. 3 (1897) p. 81-89  
Governor Wissmann's views on various economic issues: population, taxation, trade, etc.
- 1145 Wirtschaftliche Kolonialpolitik / von Gustav Meinecke. - Berlin: Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag, 1900-1901. - 3 parts. - Copies: BM  
A miscellaneous collection of articles on various aspects of German colonial administration, and particularly on the economic development of the colonies. Part 2, *Die Undurchführbarkeit des Programms des Herrn von Liebert* (1900) is a critique of the policy of Governor von Liebert. Part 3 (1901) includes a section on the problems of the coffee industry in East Usambara (p. 30-43).
- 1146 Verzeichniss der ... im deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete bestehenden Handelsfirmen und Erwerbsgesellschaften nach dem Stande vom 1. Januar 1900. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 11 (1900) p. 792-796  
List of firms, by district, with details of type of activity, location and number of employees.
- 1147 Graf von Goetzen in neuer Bahn. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 3 (1902) p. 81-82  
Discusses Governor von Goetzen's economic policy.
- 1148 Die Zukunft Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von A. Seidel. - IN: Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 4 (1902/03) p. 441-448  
A survey of the economic problems of the colony.
- 1149 Gedanken zur Entwicklung und Selbständigmachung Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von Ernst Vohsen. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung,

neue Folge, Jahrg. 15 (1902) p. 142-143

Suggestions for the economic development of GEA.

- 1150 Die wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse des Nyassagebietes / von Bezirksamtman[n] [Hans] Zache. - IN: Verhandlungen des Deutschen Kolonialkongresses 1902, p. 547-564

A survey of the economic resources of Langenburg District and their development under German administration.

- 1151 Deutsch-Ostafrika : Illusionen und Wahrheit / von Generalleutnant v. Liebert. - IN: Deutsche Revue, Jahrg. 28, Band 2 (1903) p. 283-290

The views of a former governor on the economic potential of GEA.

- 1152 Die Entwicklung der Handels- und Wirtschaftsverhältnisse am Viktoria-Njansa. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 16 (1905) p. 236-238, 293-296

Detailed report by Ludwig Broschell on economic conditions in Mwanza and Bukoba Districts, based on an inspection carried out in 1904.

- 1153 Der Bezirk Ssongea. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 16 (1905) p. 347-351

Report by Oberleutnant Willy Albinus on a tour of inspection in Songea District, August-November 1904, with particular reference to the economic development of the district.

- 1154 Die wirtschaftliche Erkundung einer ostafrikanischen Südbahn / Paul Fuchs & John Booth. - IN: Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer, Band 6 (1905) p. 219-410. - Illus. ; maps

Also published as a separate monograph.

A very detailed survey of economic conditions in the southern portion of GEA, from the coast to Lake Tanganyika, based on an expedition undertaken in 1904 to examine the feasibility of a railway to Lake Nyasa.

See also the author's later survey of the centre and north of the colony (no. 1160).

- 1155 Wirtschaftliche Studien in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1905 / von Joachim Graf von Pfeil. - IN: Verhandlungen des Deutschen Kolonialkongresses 1905, p. 641-650

A general survey of economic conditions in GEA, based on a visit there in 1905.

- 1156 Die Ugandabahn und ihr Einfluss auf Deutsch-Ostafrika / R.

Hermann. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 8 (1906) p. 580-593

On the upsurge in economic activity in northern GEA resulting from the construction of the Uganda Railway.

- 1157 Der wirtschaftliche Aufschwung Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von E. von Liebert. - IN: Deutsche Revue, Jahrg. 31, Band 3 (1906) p. 197-203

A general survey of economic conditions and prospects in GEA, by a former governor of the colony.

- 1158 Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Deutsch-Ostafrikas, 1885-1905 / von Karl Most, - Berlin : Süsserott, 1906. - 31 p. - (Koloniale Abhandlungen ; Heft 3)

Reprinted from *Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft*, Jahrg. 8 (1906) p. 665-695

A survey of economic development in GEA, 1885-1905.

- 1159 Die deutschen Kapitalinteressen in den deutschen Schutzgebieten (ohne Kiautschou) : Grösse, Stand und Rentabilität. - Berlin : Heymann, 1907. - 16 p.

Also published in *Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages*, Session 1905/06, Anlageband 8, Nr. 564.

A summary of the total German capital investment (both public and private) in each of the German colonies.

Deutsch-Ost-Afrika: eine Schilderung deutscher Tropen nach 10 Wanderjahren / von H. Fonck. - Berlin : Voss, 1907-1910. - 5 parts (612 p.)

See no. 1029

- 1160 Wirtschaftliche Eisenbahn-Erkundungen im mittleren und nördlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika / Paul Fuchs. - IN: Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer, Band 8 (1907) p. 81-291. - Illus. ; maps

Also published as a separate monograph.

Provides a detailed picture of economic conditions in the central and northern districts of GEA, based on an expedition undertaken in 1906/07, to examine the potential for railway development. Complements the author's earlier survey of the south of the colony (no. 1154).

- 1161 Wie machen wir unsere Kolonien rentabel? : Grundzüge eines Wirtschaftsprogramms für Deutschlands afrikanischen Kolonialbesitz / von Paul Rohrbach. - Halle a. S. : Gebauer-Schwetschke, 1907. - 279 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC

A study of the economic potential of Germany's African

colonies and the means for their development. The author had no first-hand knowledge of GEA and based his comments on that colony on the writings of Governor Götzen.

- 1162 Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / von [Wilhelm] Schwarze. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1907. - 65 p. - (Koloniale Abhandlungen ; Heft 8/9)  
Reprinted from *Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft*, Jahrg. 8 (1906) p. 858-873, and Jahrg. 9 (1907) p. 69-82, 214-250  
Report on an official visit to GEA in 1906 by a party of members of the Reichstag. Includes information on administration and economic matters.
- 1163 German colonies : their commercial, economic and financial development / B. von Koenig. - IN: The economic review (London), vol. 18 (1908) p. 263-286  
A translation of an article which appeared in the *Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft*, Jahrg. 9 (1907) p. 776-801.  
Provides an overview of the economic value of the colonies, with figures for the total value of the trade, expenditure and income of each.
- 1164 Produktion, Handel und Besiedlungsfähigkeit der deutschen Kolonien : ein Hand- und Nachschlagebuch / herausgegeben von [Viktor] v. Lignitz. - Berlin : Voss, 1908. - 104 p. - Illus. - Copies: LSE, Frank, LC  
An overview of the produce and economic potential of the German colonies.
- 1165 Die Entwicklung von Deutsch-Ostafrika / Kapitän Marks. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 10 (1908) p. 225-241  
Describes the economic progress being made in GEA and suggests means of accelerating it.
- 1166 L'Afrique orientale allemande / L. Nemry. - IN: Bulletin de la Société belge d'études coloniales, année 5 (1908) p. 209-241, 309-347. - Illus. ; map  
A detailed survey of economic conditions in GEA.
- 1167 Die Zukunft Deutsch-Ostafrikas : soll Deutsch-Ostafrika eine deutsche Kolonie werden oder eine hamburgisch-indische Domäne bleiben? / von Bernhard Perrot. - Berlin : Hermann Walther, 1908. - 186 p. - Copies: LSE, Frank, NYPL  
A wide-ranging study of the economic problems of GEA, by the director of one of the German firms there. Includes a reprint of his earlier pamphlet, *Deutschostafrikanische*

*Wirtschaftspolitik mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Auswanderungsfrage* (Berlin, 1907), and of articles previously published in *Die deutschen Kolonien*.

- 1168 *Die Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft, 1882-1907 / im Auftrage des Ausschusses der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft dargestellt.* - Berlin : Reimer, 1908. - 231 p. - Index. - Copies: LSE, Frank, Yale

Written by Erich Prager.

A history of the first twenty-five years of the major colonial pressure group in Germany, which interested itself in many aspects of the development of GEA.

- 1169 *Erwägungen über die Erschliessung des Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Schutzgebietes.* - IN: *Reflexionen / von Walther Rathenau* (Leipzig, 1908) p. 143-198. - Map

Reprinted in the author's *Gesammelte Schriften*, Band 4. (Berlin, 1918) and also in Band 2 of his *Nachgelassene Schriften* (Berlin, 1928).

Rathenau was a close friend of the Colonial Secretary Dernburg, and accompanied him on his tour of GEA in 1907, and this memorandum on the development of GEA reflected many of Dernburg's own opinions. Rathenau urges the need to develop African agriculture and improve the general condition of Africans. He deals also with other aspects of agricultural, railway and administrative development.

Report for the year 1907-08 on the trade, commerce, &c, of German East Africa / edited at the Foreign Office and the Board of Trade. - London: HMSO, 1909. - 104 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 4221) (Command paper ; Cd. 4446-45)

See no. 91

- 1170 *Das deutsche Kolonialreich : eine Länderkunde der deutschen Schutzgebiete / herausgegeben von Hans Meyer*

Band 1: Ostafrika und Kamerun. - Leipzig : Verlag des Bibliographischen Instituts, 1909. - 650 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Reprinted in 1914.

The major German geographical study of GEA. Includes a section on the economy of the colony (p. 374-406).

- 1171 *Ost-Afrika im Aufstieg / von Prosper Müllendorff.* - Essen : Baedeker, 1910. - 253 p. - Maps. - Copies: RComS, Frank

A study of economic conditions in the colony, on the basis of a journey undertaken in 1908.



Deutsch-Ostafrika : Kriegs- und Friedensbilder / von J. Stentzler. - 2. Aufl. - Berlin : Weicher, 1910. - 122 p.

*See no. 117*

- 1172 Die Entwicklung und der Stand der geographischen Forschung über Uhehe in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Ernst Battré. - Langensalza : Beyer, 1911. - 94 p. - Bibliog. ; maps. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw  
Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Jena.  
The final section (p. 86-94) deals with economic conditions, transportation and European settlement in Uhehe.
- 1173 Reiseberichte von Professor Dr. Hans Meyer aus Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Mitteilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten, Band 24 (1911) p. 219-221, 342-359  
Report on a journey to the north-west of GEA in 1911, with comments on economic conditions in the region.
- 1174 Das deutsche Kolonialwesen / von Paul Rohrbach. - Leipzig : Gloeckner, 1911. - 156 p. - Copies: LSE, Frank, LC  
A general study of German colonial history and policy. Pages 108-128 deal with GEA, and are mainly concerned with its economic potential.
- 1175 Erlebnisse und Betrachtungen auf einer Ostafrikareise / von Kurt Weidenfeld. - Essen : Baedeker, 1911. - 79 p. - Copies: Frank, LC  
Includes miscellaneous reflections on economic conditions in GEA.
- 1176 Die ostafrikanische Zentralbahn, der Tanganyikaverkehr und die ostafrikanischen Finanzen : kolonialwirtschaftliche Studie / von Emil Zimmermann. - Berlin : Reimer, 1911. - 53 p. - Illus.- Copies: RComS, Frank, NYPL  
A study of economic conditions and prospects in the western half of the colony, seen particularly in the context of the possible extension of the central railway to Lake Tanganyika.  
Report for the years 1909-12 on the trade, commerce and general economic position of German East Africa / edited at the Foreign Office and the Board of Trade. - London : HMSO, 1913. - 42 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 5171) (Command paper ; Cd. 6665-129)  
*See no. 92*
- 1177 The economic resources of the German colonies, I: German East Africa. - IN: Bulletin of the Imperial Institute, vol. 12

(1914) p. 580-599; vol. 13 (1915) p. 110-134. - Map

A survey of the mineral and agricultural resources of GEA, based on the official reports for 1910/11 - 1912/13.

- 1178 Der Njassasee und das deutsche Njassaland : Versuch einer Landeskunde / von Gisela Frey. - Berlin : Mittler, 1914. - 64 p. - (Ergänzungsheft der Mitteilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten ; Nr. 10). - Bibliog. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Pages 54-61 deal with economic conditions in German Nyasaland.

- 1179 Unsere Kolonialwirtschaft in ihrer Bedeutung für Industrie, Handel und Landwirtschaft / bearbeitet von Dr. [Max] Warnack. - 3. erweiterte Aufl. - Berlin : Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee, 1914. - 136 p. - Maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, MissRes (2nd edition)

First published in *Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer*, Jahrg. 10 (1909) p. 45-128, under the title *Unsere Kolonialwirtschaft in ihrer Bedeutung für Industrie und Arbeiterschaft* (also published separately). Second edition published in 1910.

A study of the importance of the German colonies to the motherland as sources of raw materials and foodstuffs and as a trading partner.

Report for the years 1912-13 on the trade, commerce and economic position of German East Africa / edited at the Foreign Office and the Board of Trade. - London : HMSO, 1915. - 50 p. - (Annual series / Foreign Office ; no. 5441) (Command paper ; Cd. 7620-51)

See no. 93

- 1180 Das deutsch-ostafrikanische Küstenland und die vorgelagerten Inseln / von E. Werth. - Berlin : Reimer, 1915. - 2 vols. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: BM, Marburg, Northw

A detailed geographical study of the coastal region of GEA and the offshore islands. Economic conditions are dealt with in volume 2, pages 153-220.

- 1181 German East Africa / by Albert F. Calvert. - London : Laurie, 1917. - 122 p. - Illus. ; maps

Reprinted in 1970 by Negro Universities Press, New York.

A slightly revised version of the section on GEA in the author's *The German African empire* (London, 1916). The work is devoted mainly to a study of the economic development and potential of the colony.

- 1182 Der Wert der deutschen Schutzgebiete : ein Schätzungsversuch /

von Ernst Kienitz. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 20 (1917)  
p. 445-461, 483-504

An attempt to estimate the value of the capital and natural resources of the German colonies. Pages 493-502 deal with GEA.

- 1183 Wie England die deutschen Kolonien bewertet / von K. Rein. - Berlin : Gsellius, 1917. - 80 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
Pages 7-34 summarise the commercial resources and produce of GEA.
- 1184 Tanganyika (German East Africa). - London : HMSO, 1920. - 115 p.-  
(Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office ; no. 113). - Bibliog.  
Also published in *German African possessions (late)* (London, 1920), which was volume 18 in the series, *Peace handbooks issued by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office*. This volume was reprinted by Greenwood Press, New York, in 1969.  
A general survey of the colony, dealing particularly with its economic development under German administration.
- 1185 Die wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse der Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika vor dem Kriege / Hans Hamann. - Unpublished dissertation, Universität Greifswald, 1923. - 160 p. - Copies: CentRes  
Not seen.
- 1186 Deutsch-Ostafrika einst und jetzt : eine weltwirtschaftliche Monographie / von Hans Blöcker. - Berlin : Sachers & Kuschel, 1928. - 91 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Hoover  
Also published as the author's dissertation (Berlin University) under the title *Deutsch-Ostafrika (Tanganyika Territory und Ruanda-Urundi) in der Weltwirtschaft*.  
A general study of economic conditions in Tanganyika Territory and Ruanda-Urundi, including comparisons with the pre-war situation under German rule.
- 1187 Die Entwicklung der Wirtschaft und des Handels von Deutsch-Ostafrika unter deutscher Herrschaft und unter Mandatsverwaltung / Wolfgang Himmel. - Unpublished dissertation, Hochschule für Welthandel, Vienna, 1936. - 100 p. - Illus.  
Not seen.
- Deutsch-Ostafrika gestern und heute / von Wilhelm Arning. - 2. erweiterte Aufl. - Berlin : Reimer, 1942. - 425 p.  
See no. 842

- 1188 Das europäische Handwerk in Deutschsüdwest- und Deutschostafrika vor dem Weltkriege / Hilde Lange. - Unpublished dissertation, Universität München, 1942. - 185 p. - Copies: Kiel

Not seen.

Tanganyika, 1890-1914 : selected aspects of German administration / by H. William Rodemann. - Unpublished dissertation, University of Chicago, 1961. - 250 p.

*See no. 844*

- 1189 Studies in German colonial history / W.O. Henderson. - London : Cass, 1962. - 150 p. - Bibliog. ; index ; maps

A collection of articles, mainly on economic aspects of German colonisation. Includes "German East Africa Company, 1884-1890" (p. 12-21) and "The war economy of German East Africa, 1914-1917" (p. 87-95).

The Usambara Highlands : a geographical study of the changes during the German period, 1885-1914 / by Louis James Mihalyi. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1969. - 270 p.

*See no. 846*

Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1900-1914 : eine Studie über Verwaltung, Interessengruppen und wirtschaftliche Erschliessung / von Detlef Bald. - München : Weltforum, 1970. - 238 p.

*See no. 847*

- 1190 Koloniale Entwicklung und Ausbeutung : Wirtschafts- und Sozialgeschichte Deutsch-Ostafrikas 1885-1914. / von Rainer Tetzlaff. - Berlin : Duncker & Humblot, 1970. - 309 p. - (Studien zur Wirtschafts- und Sozialgeschichte ; Band 17). - Bibliog. ; index ; map

The first two sections deal with the economic development of GEA from 1885 to 1914. Agriculture (both European and African), railways and commerce are all examined in some depth. The third and final section deals with the (mainly negative) impact of these developments on the Africans, and particularly examines the labour question.

German rule in North-East Tanzania, 1885-1914 / Gabriel Ogunniyi Ekemode. - Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of London, 1973. - 340 p.

*See no. 850*

- 1191 Economic development in Germany's African empire, 1884-1914 / by L.H. Gann. - IN: Colonialism in Africa, 1870-1960, vol. 4 : The economics of colonialism / edited by Peter Duignan and

L.H. Gann (Cambridge, 1975) p. 213-255. - Bibliog. ; map

An overview of the earlier period of limited economic development up to 1907 (pages 231-233 are particularly relevant to GEA) and of the subsequent era of more rapid development of the colonial infrastructure.

The rulers of German Africa, 1884-1914 / L.H. Gann & Peter Duignan. - Stanford, Calif. : Stanford University Press, 1977. - 286 p.

*See no. 851*

- 1192 Die wirtschaftliche Bedeutung der Kolonien für das Deutsche Reich / von Francesca Schinzinger, unter Mitarbeit von Immo Zapp. - IN: Probleme der wirtschaftspolitischen Praxis in historischer und theoretischer Sicht / herausgegeben von H. Winkel und K.G. Zinn (Herne/Berlin, 1979) p. 79-98. - Bibliog.

Examines the economic value of the colonies for Germany, and concludes that they were far more of a burden than a benefit.

The political economy of colonial Tanganyika, 1890-1930 / Walter Rodney. - IN: Tanzania under colonial rule / edited by M.H.Y. Kaniki (London, 1980) p. 128-163

*See no. 853*

- 1193 Die Kolonien und das Deutsche Reich : die wirtschaftliche Bedeutung der deutschen Besitzungen in Übersee / Francesca Schinzinger. - Wiesbaden : Steiner, 1984. - 179 p. - Bibliog. ; maps

A study of the economic development of the German colonies and their role in the economy of the metropole.

### Serial Publications

- 1194 Geschäfts-Bericht der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin über das Jahr ... - 1888 - 1963. - Berlin. - Copies: RhoHo (1890-1908), Marburg (1891-1892), Kiel (1908-1963), TNA (1888-1913)

The annual report and accounts of the DOAG, the largest of the German firms operating in GEA.

- 1195 Deutscher Kolonial-Kalender für das Jahr ... - Jahrg. 1, 1889 - Jahrg. 26, 1914. - Berlin : Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag, 1890-1914. - Copies: FCO (Jahrg. 6 & 11), Frank (Jahrg. 1-24), LC (incomplete)

Includes brief details on firms active in the colonies.

- 1196 Verhandlungen des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees. - 1903, Nr. 1 - 1910, Nr. 1. - Berlin : Verlag des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees, 1903-1910. - Copies: Kew (1907, Nr. 2 - 1910, Nr. 1), Kiel, NYPL (incomplete)

Published twice yearly.

*Continued as:*

Verhandlungen des Vorstandes des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees. - 1910, Nr. 2 - 1913, Nr. 2 ; 1916, Nr. 1 ; 1917, Nr. 1 ; 1920, Nr. 1 ; 1927, Nr. 1 ; 1930, Nr. 1 ; 1932, Nr. 1. - Berlin : Verlag des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees, 1910-1932. - Copies: Kew (1910, Nr. 2 - 1913, Nr. 1), RComS (1920, Nr. 1 only), Frank, NYPL (incomplete)

Published twice yearly until 1913.

Contains the proceedings of the influential Colonial Economic Committee, which concerned itself with various issues relating to the economic development of the colonies.

- 1197 Verhandlungen der Kolonial-Technischen Kommission des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees. - 1910, Nr. 1 ; 1911, Nr. 1 & 2 ; 1912, Nr. 1 & 2 ; 1913, Nr. 1. - Berlin : Verlag des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees, 1910-1913. - Copies: Kew, Frank, Crerar

The proceedings of the Colonial Technical Commission of the Colonial Economic Committee contain information on various projects concerned with the technological development of the colonies.

- 1198 Von der Heydt's Kolonial-Handbuch : Jahrbuch der deutschen Kolonial- und Uebersee-Unternehmungen. - Jahrg. 1 - 8. - Berlin : Verlag für Börsen- und Finanzliteratur, 1907-1914. - Copies: LSE (1908-1910), FCO (1914), Frank

An annual directory of German firms operating in the colonies. For each firm, details are given of operations, directors, capital, profits, dividends paid in previous years, etc.

## Section 4.2      AGRICULTURE

The following three sections are concerned with the development of agricultural and pastoral industries in GEA up until 1918. Purely technical and scientific material has been excluded.

### Section 4.2.1      AGRICULTURE IN GENERAL

This section contains references which are of relevance to both

European and African agriculture, as well as material on general topics, such as agricultural research, veterinary services and the agricultural potential of the colony. It concludes with details of the most important German serial publications dealing with colonial agriculture.

- 1199 Reisebriefe und Zuckeruntersuchungen am Pangani / von Gustav Meinecke. - Berlin : Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag, 1895. - 194 p. - (Aus dem Lande der Suaheli ; Teil 1). - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw

Record of a journey made in 1894 to Usambara and the coastal districts, with a view to investigating the agricultural potential of the colony. Includes a lengthy section on the sugar industry in Pangani District.

- 1200 Kautschuk von Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 4 (1900) p. 367-378

A report by Governor Liebert on the development of the rubber industry in GEA, with emphasis on the administration's attempts to improve the quality of East African rubber.

- 1201 Übersicht über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika im Berichtsjahre vom 1. Juli 1900 bis 30. Juni 1901 / zusammengestellt von Franz Stuhlmann. - IN: Berichte über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika, Band 1 (1902) p. 1-23

A review of African and European agriculture in 1900/1901.

- 1202 Auszüge aus den Jahresberichten der Bezirksämter und Militärstationen für die Zeit vom 1. Juli 1900 bis 30. Juni 1901. - IN: Berichte über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika, Band 1 (1902) p. 23-136

A detailed report, district by district, on agricultural production in GEA.

A further report, for the period from April 1901 to March 1902, was published in the same journal, Band 1 (1903) p. 205-314, and a final report, for the period from April 1902 to March 1903, was published in Band 2 (1904) p. 37-108.

The report for 1901/02 also appeared in an abridged English translation under the title "The economic development of German East Africa" in *Bulletin / Imperial Institute*, no. 3 (1903) p. 124-142.

- 1203 Die Inderansiedelungen bei Tanga. - IN: Globus, Band 84 (1903) p. 74-76. - Illus.

Report on the settlement of Indian small-holders in Tanga District.

- 1204 Kulturen in Deutsch-Ostafrika! / Georg Passarge. - IN:

Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 4 (1903) p. 91-92. - Illus.

A planter's account of the failures and successes of agriculture in GEA.

- 1205 Haustiere, Jagd und Fischerei von Deutsch-Ostafrika in ihrer wirtschaftsgeographischen Bedeutung / von Arthur Hess. - Gotha: Engelhard-Reyherische Hofbuchdruckerei, 1905. - 79 p. - Bibliog.-Copies: LSE, Frank, Yale

Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Jena. Also published by Dietrich Reimer, Berlin, in the same year.

A study of the economic value of the animal industries of GEA.

- 1206 Die Viehzucht in Deutsch-Ostafrika / A. Leue. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 7 (1905) p. 422-429

On the livestock industry in GEA.

- 1207 Die Waldwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 17 (1906) p. 274-277

Report by Oberförster Otto Eckert on the development of the timber industry in GEA.

- 1208 Plauderei über ostafrikanische Baumwolle in kulturgeschichtlicher und handelspolitischer Beziehung / von F. Stuhlmann. - IN: Der Pflanzer (Tanga), Jahrg. 3 (1907) p. 195-229

Miscellaneous reflections on the history and prospects of the cotton industry in GEA.

- 1209 Die wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse am Viktoria-See / von Udo v. Katte. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 12 (1908) p. 455-464, 505-519

A study of the agricultural development and economic prospects of the Bukoba and Mwanza Districts.

- 1210 Deutsche Kolonial-Baumwolle : Berichte über die Entwicklung der Baumwollkultur 1900-1908 / von Karl Supf. - [Berlin : Verlag des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees, 1908]. - 1 vol. (various pagings). - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: Frank, LC

A reprint of the first ten of a series of detailed reports on the progress of the cotton industry in the German colonies (especially GEA), covering the period from 1901 to May 1908. The reports contain much statistical data and information on individual plantations.

A further seven reports were issued up to autumn 1913. Many of these reports were also published in the *Tropenpflanzer* (and its *Beihefte*) and the *Verhandlungen der Baumwollbau-*



*Kommission des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees.*

- 1211 Baumwollkultur im Muanzabezirke / von [Theodor] Gunzert. - IN: Der Pflanzler (Tanga) Jahrg. 6 (1910) p. 65-71  
On the development of cotton-growing in Mwanza District.
- 1212 Cotton growing in German colonies / prepared by Moritz Schanz.- Manchester : Taylor, Garnett, Evans, [1910]. - 28 p. - Copies: BM, Crerar  
A slightly enlarged translation of the author's *Baumwollbau in deutschen Kolonien* (Berlin : Süsserott, 1910), published as Heft 30 in the series *Koloniale Abhandlungen*.  
Pages 13-23 describe the development and current position of the cotton industry in GEA.
- 1213 Cotton-growing in German East Africa / L. Hamilton. - IN: United empire, new series, vol. 2 (1911) p. 410-417. - Bibliog.; map  
On the development of the cotton industry in GEA and the contribution of the Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee.
- 1214 Die Baumwolle am Rufiyi / von H. Reiter. - IN: Der Pflanzler (Daressalam), Jahrg. 7 (1911) p. 194-202  
A description of the cotton industry in Rufiji District.
- 1215 Wirtschaftliche Entwicklung des südwestlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika/ Emil Zimmermann. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 28 (1911) p. 69-72. - Illus.  
A report on agricultural development in Langenburg and Iringa Districts.
- 1216 Die Ölpalme am Tanganyika-See / von Emil Zimmermann. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 15 (1911) p. 549-559. - Illus.  
On the possible development of the oil palm industry in Burundi.
- 1217 Die landwirtschaftliche Entwicklung der Bezirke Muansa und Bukoba, 1910/11. - IN: Der Pflanzler (Daressalam), Jahrg. 8 (1912) p. 161-172  
A summary of agricultural development (both African and European) in Mwanza and Bukoba Districts in 1910/1911.
- 1218 Die Vorbedingungen für die wirtschaftliche Erschliessung der Landschaft Ugogo in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von P. Vageler. - IN: Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer, Band 13 (1912) p. 1-127. - Bibliog. ; illus.

Examines the economic potential of Ugogo, particularly for agriculture.

- 1219 Der landwirtschaftliche Dienst und das landwirtschaftliche Versuchswesen in den deutschen Schutzgebieten. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 17 (1913) p. 369-375  
A summary of government agricultural advisory and research work in the colonies.
- 1220 Über Rinderrassen, Rinderzucht und ihre wirtschaftliche Bedeutung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von G. Lichtenheld. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 17 (1913) p. 405-430. - Illus.  
Also published in *Der Pflanzler* (Daressalam), Jahrg. 9 (1913) p. 261-279.  
A discussion of the cattle industry in GEA, mainly from the animal husbandry viewpoint, but with some information on economic aspects.
- 1221 Der Baumwollbau in den deutschen Schutzgebieten : seine Entwicklung seit dem Jahre 1910 / herausgegeben vom Reichskolonialamt. - Jena : Fischer, 1914. - 295 p. - (Veröffentlichungen des Reichs-Kolonialamts ; Nr. 6). - Illus. - Copies: Frank, Northw  
Pages 1-117 provide a survey of the cotton industry in GEA, dealing particularly with official measures to promote cotton-growing.
- 1222 Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Th. Siebenlist. - Berlin : Parey, 1914. - 118 p. - Illus. - Copies: Kew, Frank, Hoover  
A study of forestry in GEA, including information on administrative and economic aspects of the subject.
- 1223 Rückblick auf die Tätigkeit des Biologisch-Landwirtschaftlichen Instituts Amani / von A. Zimmermann. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 27 (1924) p. 107-110  
A summary of the work of the research institute at Amani (especially during the war) by its last director.
- 1224 Die Rinderpestserumstation am Engare Nanyuki / von F.L. Huber. - IN: Berliner tierärztliche Wochenschrift, 1937, p. 801-804. - Illus.  
Describes the work of the Rinderpest serum station at Engare Nanyuki in Arusha District.
- 1225 Als Regierungstierarzt in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Fritz Moser. - IN: Berliner tierärztliche Wochenschrift, 1937, p. 616-618, 631-636, 648-651

Reminiscences of a veterinary officer in GEA, 1913-1916.

- 1226 Am Tierseucheninstitut Mpapua in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von C.E. Richters. - IN: Berliner tierärztliche Wochenschrift, 1937, p. 751-754, 768-770. - Illus.

Miscellaneous reminiscences of GEA, including a description of the veterinary research institute in Mpwapwa.

- 1227 Erinnerungen an meine Tätigkeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von [Georg] Lichtenheld. - IN: Berliner tierärztliche Wochenschrift, 1938, p. 106-107, 118-119

Reminiscences of a former chief veterinary officer in GEA.

- 1228 Ausschnitte aus meiner Tätigkeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Karl B. Hammer. - IN: Deutsche tierärztliche Wochenschrift, Jahrg. 49 (1941) p. 171-175. - Illus.

Reminiscences of a veterinary officer in GEA, 1914-1916.

- 1229 Das Forschungsinstitut Amani : Wirtschaft und Wissenschaft in der deutschen Kolonialpolitik, Ostafrika, 1900-1918 / von Detlef und Gerhild Bald. - München : Weltforum, 1972. - 115 p.- Bibliog. ; illus. ; map

A history of the Amani research institute, and of the conflicting attitudes of settlers, scientists and government officials to its work.

- 1230 Priorities in biological research at Amani, 1902-1914 / A. Beck. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 86/87 (1981) p. 13-16. - Bibliog.

A brief assessment of the work of the Amani Institute during the German period.

### Serial Publications

- 1231 Der Tropenpflanzer. - Jahrg. 1 - Jahrg. 47, Nr. 3. - Berlin : Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee, 1897-1944. - Copies: Kew (1897-1939), SRIS (1910-1944), Frank; Harvard

Published monthly. To 1925, also entitled *Zeitschrift für tropische Landwirtschaft*. For supplements, see *Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer* (no. 1232).

Contains articles on tropical agriculture, especially in the German colonies. Most of the articles are of a technical nature, but there is also much material of economic interest.

- 1232 Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer. - Band 1 - Band 28, Nr. 1. -

Berlin : "Der Tropenpflanzer", 1900-1931. - Copies: SRIS (1900-1930), Frank, Harvard

Published irregularly.

Contains longer, technical articles on tropical agriculture, with some material on economic aspects.

- 1233 Berichte über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika.- Band 1 - Band 3, Heft 5. - Heidelberg : Winter, 1902-1911. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard

Published irregularly for the Biologisch-Landwirtschaftliches Institut Amani. Contains reports on agricultural development in GEA.

- 1234 Der Pflanze : Zeitschrift für Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ost-Afrika. - Jahrg. 1 - Jahrg. 10, Nr. 8. - Daressalam: Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Zeitung, 1905-1914. - Copies: Kew, Frank, NatAgLib

Published irregularly at first, later monthly. Jahrg. 1-6, 1905-1910, were published in Tanga and bear the sub-title *Ratgeber für tropische Landwirtschaft*.

Contains articles on tropical agriculture published for the Amani research institute.

- 1235 Verhandlungen der Baumwollbau-Kommission des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees. - 1910, Nr. 2 ; 1911, Nr. 1 & 2 ; 1912, Nr. 1 ; 1913, Nr. 1 ; 1921, Nr. 1. - Berlin : Verlag des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees, 1910-1921. - Copies: Kew (lacks 1912 & 1921), Frank

The deliberations of the Cotton-Growing Commission of the Colonial Economic Committee contain much information on the progress of the cotton industry in GEA.

The commission was established in 1906 and its proceedings for the period 1907 to April 1910 were published in the *Verhandlungen des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees* (see no. 1196).

- 1236 Verhandlungen der Kautschuk-Kommission des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees. - 1911, Nr. 1 ; 1913, Nr. 1. - Berlin : Verlag des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees, 1911-1913. - Copies: LSE (1913, Nr. 1, only), Frank, NYPL

Proceedings of the Rubber Commission of the Colonial Economic Committee. 1911, Nr. 1 was also published in the *Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer*, Band 12 (1911) p. 201-281.

Section 4.2.2 AFRICAN AGRICULTURE

- 1237 Forschungsreise durch den südlichen Teil von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Walter Busse. - IN: Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer, Band 3 (1902) p. 93-119

A report on African agriculture in the area between the southern coast and Lake Nyasa.

- 1238 Betrachtungen über Deutsch-Ostafrikas Zollpolitik und ihre Einwirkungen auf Landwirtschaft und Viehzucht der Eingeborenen / von H. Schuller. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 15 (1902) p. 440-441

Stresses the importance of African agriculture in GEA and urges the need to encourage it by lowering export duties. For a rebuttal of these arguments see "Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zollpolitik" by A. Leue in the same volume, p. 452-453.

- 1239 Ausbau der Waldschutz-Verordnung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / W. von St. Paul-Illaire. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 22 (1905) p. 203-205

Describes the measures taken by the administration in southern GEA to restrict collection of wild rubber by Africans.

- 1240 Negerkulturen und Plantagenbau am Kilimandjaro / von E. Th. Förster. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 10 (1909) p. 370-373

Reports on African coffee-growing in Moshi District and argues that it could best be improved by the example of European smallholders, who should be encouraged to settle in the district.

- 1241 Der Neger als Baumwollbauer in Deutsch-Afrika / von Moritz Schanz. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1909, p. 546-566

Pages 557-566 describe the measures taken to promote cotton growing by African smallholders in GEA.

- 1242 Vom deutschen Viktoria-Nyanza. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 27 (1910) p. 752

A report on rice-growing in Mwanza District. The author accuses the Indian traders there of disreputable dealings.

- 1243 Weizenbau in Ukinga. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1911, p. 496-498

Report by Missionsinspektor Karl Axenfeld on wheat-growing by Africans in the Southern Highlands.

- 1244 Die Küsten- und Seefischerei in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Otto Peiper. - IN: Der Pflanzler (Daressalam), Jahrg. 8 (1912) p. 278-297. - Illus. ; map  
Reprinted from *Mitteilungen des Deutschen Seefischerei-Vereins*, Band 27 (1911) p. 363-381.  
On the practical and economic aspects of the fishing industry in GEA.
- 1245 Der Militärbezirk Mahenge / von [Hans] v. Einsiedel. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 24 (1913) p. 802-806  
Report dealing mainly with agricultural production in Mahenge District.
- 1246 Die Einführung und Entwicklung der Marktwirtschaft in der ehemaligen Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika und ihre Auswirkungen auf die sozialökonomischen Verhältnisse in der afrikanischen Bevölkerung / von Dieter Wuschick. - Unpublished dissertation, Humboldt-Universität Berlin, 1971. - 331 p. - Bibliog. ; maps  
A study of the impact of German colonial rule in GEA on the economic life of the African population. The development of cash-crop production by Africans and the demand for their labour are examined in detail.
- 1247 Changes in peasant food production and food supply in relation to the historical development of commodity production in pre-colonial and colonial Tanganyika / Deborah Fahy Bryceson. - IN: Journal of peasant studies, vol. 7 (1980) p. 281-311. - Bibliog.  
Pages 290-296 deal with the impact of the German administration on African production of food and cash crops.
- 1248 Zur Veränderung der wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse bei den Dschagga am Kilimandscharo unter den Bedingungen der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft, 1885-1916 / von Jürgen Franke. - IN: Jahrbuch des Museums für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig, Band 32 (1980) p. 179-195. - Bibliog.  
On the development of cash-crop production among the Wachagga during the German period.

#### Section 4.2.3      EUROPEAN AGRICULTURE

This section deals with European agricultural enterprise in GEA, in the widest sense, and many of the references listed deal simply with the general potential of the colony as a "white man's country".

Plantation agriculture in GEA was dominated by the large colonial companies, and extracts from their annual reports were published regularly in the major colonial periodicals, especially *Der*

*Tropenpflanzer*, the *Deutsches Kolonialblatt* and the *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*. The full texts of these annual reports rarely survive in libraries today (the DOAG is an exception: see no. 1194), but many are to be found among the German records preserved in the Tanzania National Archives. For details of the latter, see the inventory of that collection (no. 16), vol. 1, p. 280-314.

The directories listed in Section 1.10 are useful guides to the planters and plantation companies in the colony. For references on the all-important labour question, see Section 4.6. The issue of land alienation is dealt with in Section 3.10.

- 1249 Ein Jahr in Ostafrika im Auftrag der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft / von Eugen Krenzler. - Ulm : Ebner, 1888. - 124 p. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw

The second half of the work deals with the establishment of the DOAG plantation at Dunda in Uzaramo during 1886.

- 1250 Deutsche Pionierarbeit in Ostafrika / von Fritz Bley. - Berlin: Parey, 1891. - 140 p.

Reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Includes an account of the plantation at Usungula and its development from early 1887 until its destruction in October 1888.

- 1251 Deutsche Kultivation in Ostafrika und der Kaffeebau / von Gustav Meinecke. - Berlin : Heymann, 1892. - 42 p. - Map. - Copies: Frank, NYPL

Examines the economic potential of the coffee industry in Usambara.

- 1252 Die erste Kulturzone Ostafrikas / Gustav Meinecke. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 5 (1892) p. 110-112, 127-128, 136-137. - Map.

An account of the introduction of European plantation agriculture in Tanga District.

- 1253 Die Erschliessung des Innern Deutsch-Ostafrikas / [Wilhelm] Werther. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 2-5

Discusses the prospects for plantation agriculture in GEA and the need for improved transportation facilities.

- 1254 Europäische Siedelungen in Ostafrika / Oscar Baumann. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 79-81

Discusses the prospects for European settlement in GEA, especially from the viewpoint of climate and health.

- 1255 Plantagenbau im Hinterlande von Pangani. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 210-211  
Report on a tour of the plantations in Tanga District, undertaken by Kanzler Eschke in November 1893.
- 1256 Reise des Gouverneurs v. Wissmann nach dem Norden des Schutzgebietes. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 6 (1895) p. 478-481  
Report by Wissmann, dealing mainly with plantations in Tanga and Pangani Districts.
- 1257 Uhehe als Ansiedlungsgebiet für deutsche Landwirte : Vortrag / von Wilhelm Arning. - Göttingen : Hofer, [1897]. - 16 p. - Copies: Frank  
An enthusiastic account of the potential of Uhehe for European settlement. See also the author's article entitled "Die Uhehe-Hochebene als Ansiedlungsgebiet für Deutsche" in *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, Jahrg. 11 (1898) p. 49-51.
- 1258 Die Pflanzungen in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Rudolf Fitzner. - Berlin : Paetel, 1897. - 43 p. - (Sammlung geographischer und kolonialpolitischer Schriften ; Nr. 10)  
Reprinted from *Aus allen Weltteilen*, Jahrg. 28 (1897) column 735-746, 767-778, 817-824.  
A survey of the plantations in GEA, district by district.
- 1259 Bericht über die Inspektionsreise des Kaiserlichen Gouverneurs.- IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 8 (1897) p. 313-319  
Largely a report by Governor Liebert on the progress of the European plantations in the north-east of the colony.
- 1260 Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung der deutschen Kolonialgebiete, I : Plantagenwirtschaft in Ostafrika / von Paul Neubaur. - IN: Marine-Rundschau, Jahrg. 8 (1897) p. 246-266. - Maps  
A detailed description of the existing European plantations in GEA.
- 1261 Die Ansiedelung deutscher Landwirte in Deutsch Ost-Afrika, besonders dem Uhehe-Hochlande / von George Kolb. - Giessen : Roth, 1898. - 53 p. - Copies: Frank  
A study of the possibilities of European settlement in GEA (especially in Uhehe). The author had no first-hand knowledge of the colony.
- 1262 Deutsch-Ostafrika : Bericht über die Ergebnisse seiner Reise, ausgeführt im Auftrage der Kolonial-Abteilung des Auswärtigen



Amtes, Winter 1897/98 / von F. Wohltmann. - Schöneberg-Berlin :  
Telge, 1898. - 92 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies:RComS, Frank,  
Northw

An analysis of the agricultural potential of GEA, with  
detailed descriptions of many individual plantations.

- 1263 Über den Kulturwert Deutsch-Ostafrikas : Vortrag des Dr.  
[Ferdinand] Wohltmann. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 3  
(1899) p. 59-65

An assessment of the agricultural potential of GEA,  
particularly as regards European settlement.

- 1264 Statistik der fremden Bevölkerung in den deutschen Schutz-  
gebieten, 3 : Ostafrika / von Rudolf A. Hermann. - IN: Beiträge  
zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 2 (1900/01)  
p. 268-280

Statistics of the European population of GEA, by nationality,  
sex, and occupation.

- 1265 Welches sind die Ursachen der vielen Misserfolge bei unseren  
kolonialen Unternehmungen / von Waldemar Krüger. - IN: Beiträge  
zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 3 (1901/02)  
p. 318-322

Criticisms of the amateurism of many German agricultural  
enterprises in Africa. The writer was a forester in GEA.

- 1266 Zur Verwertung des Holzes in Ostafrika / F. Mismahl. - IN:  
Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 2 (1901) p. 251-252

On the development of the timber industry in Usambara.

- 1267 Die Besiedlungsfähigkeit des nördlichen Teils unserer ost-  
afrikanischen Kolonie / von K. Beerwald. - IN: Deutsche  
Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 15 (1902) p. 365-366

Demonstrates the potential of West Usambara for European  
settlement.

- 1268 Die Besiedelung Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von F. von Helldorf. - IN:  
Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 4  
(1902/03) p. 161-163

A practical account of the costs involved in establishing a  
plantation in Usambara.

- 1269 Zur Erschliessung West-Usambaras / F. Mismahl. - IN: Koloniale  
Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 3 (1902) p. 376-380. - Map

On the prospects for the development of West Usambara.

- 1270 Kaffeebau in Ostafrika. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 3 (1902) p. 381-382  
Reports on the lack of success of the coffee industry in GEA.
- 1271 Die Besiedelungsfähigkeit von Westusambara / von [Paul] Neubaur. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 6 (1902) p. 496-513  
An assessment of the suitability of West Usambara for European settlement, on the basis of a tour of the region in 1902.
- 1272 Die Aussichten des Kaffeebaues in den Usambara-Bergen / von F. Wohltmann. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 6 (1902) p. 612-616  
Presents a pessimistic view of the prospects of the coffee plantations in Usambara. For a reply, see the articles in *Berichte über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika*, Band 1 (1903) p. 383-390 (by A. Zimmermann) and p. 431-434 (by W. Koert).
- 1273 The following annual series of statistical reports on the plantations in GEA gives details of the size of each plantation, the number of its staff, and the area under cultivation with each crop:  
  
Nachweisung über die in Deutsch-Ostafrika vorhandenen Plantagen und deren Stand am 1. Januar 1902. - IN: *Berichte über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika*, Band 1 (1903) p. 315-323  
  
Nachweisung über die in Deutsch-Ostafrika vorhandenen Plantagen und deren Stand am 1. Januar 1903. - IN: *Berichte über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika*, Band 2 (1904) p. 109-116  
  
Nachweisung über die in Deutsch-Ostafrika vorhandenen Plantagen und deren Stand am 1. Januar 1904. - IN: *Berichte über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika*, Band 2 (1906) p. 447-463  
  
Nachweisung über die in Deutsch-Ostafrika vorhandenen Plantagen und deren Stand am 1. April 1905. - IN: *Berichte über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika*, Band 3 (1907) p. 30-42  
Reprinted in *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, Jahrg. 18 (1907) p. 812-821.
- 1274 Was wird aus unseren Kolonien? : zeitgemässe Betrachtungen / von Baron von Falkenegg. - Berlin : Boll & Pickardt, 1903. - 137 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Boston PL  
Pages 51-107 are devoted to GEA and deal mainly with the need for European settlement.

- 1275 Die Tegernseer in Uehe : Vortrag / von Max Schlagintweit. - IN: Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg.5 (1903) p. 309-322  
On the first German settlers in Uehe.
- 1276 Niederdeutsche und hochdeutsche Ansiedlung in Ostafrika / M.R. Gerstenhauer. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 17 (1904) p. 479-480, 488-489  
On the settlement of Afrikaners around Kilimanjaro.
- 1277 Die Besiedlungsfähigkeit Deutsch-Ostafrikas : ein Beitrag zur Auswanderungsfrage / von A. Leue. - Leipzig : Weicher, 1904. - 40 p. - Copies: RComS, Frank  
A summary of the potential of the various regions of GEA for European settlement.
- 1278 Zur Frage der Besiedelung von Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 3 (1904) p. 268-278  
Points out that the Herero Rebellion in South-West Africa has shown the danger of large-scale European settlement in the African colonies.
- 1279 Die Buren in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 22 (1905) p. 360, 372-373  
On the problems caused by the settlement of Afrikaners in GEA.
- 1280 Über Baumwollkultur / von A. Pfüller. - IN: Der Pflanzer (Tanga), Jahrg. 1 (1905) p. 97-100  
Records the success which European smallholders in GEA have had with cotton-growing.
- 1281 Kritische Rundschau über ältere deutsche Ansiedlungen in den Tropen zur Feststellung der Bedeutung von Togo, Kamerun und Deutsch-Ostafrika für die deutsche Auswanderung / H. Pohl. - Bonn : Heeg, 1905. - 136 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Camb, Frank, CentRes  
Cover title: *Zur Besiedelung unserer Schutzgebiete im tropischen Afrika.*  
Pages 81-121 discuss the success of European settlement in GEA and the prospects for further settlement in the northern districts of the colony.
- 1282 Die Aussichten des Plantagenbaus in den deutschen Schutzgebieten / von A. Seidel. - Wismar : Hinstorff, 1905. - 79 p. - Index. - Copies: LSE, Frank, Crerar  
A survey of the history, current position and future

prospects of plantation agriculture in each of the German colonies.

- 1283 Anschauungen eines alten "Afrikaners" in deutsch-ostafrikanischen Bewirtschaftungs-Fragen / M. Winter. - Berlin : Reimer, 1905. - 31 p. - Copies: Frank, Indiana

The author gives an account of the very limited success of European agriculture in GEA and presents a none too optimistic view of its future prospects.

- 1284 Besiedelung von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von M.R. Gerstenhauer. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 5 (1906) p. 45-48, 69-74, 98-101, 130-133

Defends the policy of settling Afrikaners in Arusha District.

- 1285 Deutsch-Ostafrika : wirtschaftliche Studien / von Hermann . Paasche. - Berlin : Schwetschke, 1906. - 430 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Reprinted in 1913 and 1927.

This is largely an account of a journey undertaken in 1905 to Usambara and the coastal districts as far south as the Rufiji, to investigate the success of plantation agriculture in GEA and the prospects for further European settlement. Contains descriptions of many plantations.

- 1286 Koloniale Probleme : Kleinkolonisation oder Plantagenbetrieb in Ostafrika? / C. Ballod. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 9 (1907) p. 275-280

On the need for settlement of European smallholders in Usambara.

- 1287 Die Siedlung am Kilimandjaro und Meru / von E. Th. Förster. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1907. - 16 p. - (Koloniale Abhandlungen ; Heft 12)

Reprinted in *Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft*, Jahrg. 9, Nr. 9 (1908) p. 728-743.

Urges the need for German settlement around Kilimanjaro and Meru.

- 1288 Die sogenannte "Russen"-Ansiedlung in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 24 (1907) p. 114-116

On the settlement of German farmers from Russia in northern GEA.

- 1289 Die Auswanderung nach den deutschen Kolonien unter Berücksichtigung der wirtschaftlichen und klimatischen Verhältnisse /

von [Matthias] Deeken. - Berlin : Süsserott, [1908]. - 53 p. - (Koloniale Abhandlungen ; Heft 21/22). - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Stanford

Pages 23-30 review the progress of European settlement in GEA.

- 1290 Mit Dernburg nach Ostafrika / von Adolf Zimmermann. - Berlin : Schwetschke, 1908. - 148 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Reflections of a journalist who accompanied Colonial Secretary Dernburg on his tour of GEA in 1907. The author is a strong advocate of European settlement and attacks Dernburg's policy on GEA.

- 1291 Betrachtungen über die Besiedelungsfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / [Georg] Richelmann. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 11 (1909) p. 1-15, 183-195

On the economic feasibility of European settlement in GEA and the most suitable methods for administering a settlement programme.

- 1292 Ist ein ostafrikanisches Deutschland möglich? / von Paul Rohrbach. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 10 (1909) p. 83-84, 97-98, 113-115

Urges the need for large-scale permanent German settlement in GEA.

- 1293 Die Gründung des Wirtschaftlichen Landesverbandes von Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 10 (1909) p. 227-231

Describes the foundation and aims of the Wirtschaftlicher Landesverband von Deutsch-Ostafrika, an association of settlers and planters.

- 1294 Ostafrikanische Studien / von Paul Rohrbach. - IN: Preussische Jahrbücher, Band 135 (1909) p. 82-107, 276-317

A thorough study of the question of European settlement in GEA, especially in the Usambara and Kilimanjaro regions.

- 1295 Die Besiedlung Deutsch-Ostafrikas / Paul Samassa. - Leipzig : Verlag Deutsche Zukunft, 1909. - 313 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Reprinted the same year.

A detailed study of the history and prospects of European settlement in GEA, based on a visit there in 1908. Deals at length with the labour question and other aspects of government policy in GEA.

- 1296 Die wirtschaftliche Bedeutung Kilossas und der Mkattasteppe / von O. Stollowsky. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 8 (1909) p. 108-113  
An exposition of the possibilities for European settlement in the parts of Morogoro District traversed by the new central railway.
- 1297 Rückblicke und Ausblicke auf die Entwicklung Deutsch-Ostafrikas/ von Rudolf Wagner. - IN: Die Grenzboten, Jahrg. 68, Vierteljahr 2 (1909) p. 405-411  
Attacks Rechenberg's policy for the development of GEA and argues instead the need for increased European settlement and the expansion of plantation agriculture.
- 1298 Deutsch-ostafrikanischer Hanf / von Max Einstein. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 14 (1910) p. 439-441  
On the prospects of the sisal industry in GEA.
- 1299 Hauptversammlung des Wirtschaftlichen Landesverbandes von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Franz Kolbe. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 11 (1910) p. 451-453  
Report on a general meeting of the settlers' association, the Wirtschaftlicher Landesverband von Deutsch-Ostafrika.
- 1300 Landes-Kreditanstalten in Südwest- und Ostafrika. - IN: Verhandlungen des Vorstandes des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees, 1910, Nr. 2, p. 22-39  
Discussions on the need for land banks in GEA and South-West Africa.
- 1301 Die Pflanzungsunternehmungen der Europäer in den deutschen Schutzgebieten / von Franz Stuhlmann. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 3 (1910) p. 121-147  
A survey of the development of plantation agriculture in the German colonies. Pages 125-135 deal with GEA.
- 1302 Die Siedlungen am Meru / von A. Leye. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 3 (1910) p. 264-268  
Deals with the unsuccessful attempts to settle German immigrants from Russia in Arusha District, and also with the general development of European agriculture in the district.
- 1303 Stand der Pflanzungen in Deutsch-Ostafrika und Togo / [Friedrich] Hupfeld. - IN: Jahrbuch der Deutschen Landwirtschafts-Gesellschaft, Band 26 (1911) p. 180-191  
A report on the progress of the European plantations in GEA

and a comparison with conditions in Togo.

- 1304 Wirtschaftliche Gefahren in Ostafrika / von Edmund Kreisel.--IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 10 (1911) p. 164-166  
Argues that the economic development of GEA could be better achieved through the settlement of European smallholders than through large plantation companies.
- 1305 Die Entwicklung Usambaras unter dem Einfluss der ostafrikanischen Nordbahn und ihrer privaten Zweigbahnen : mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Drahtseilbahn Mkumbara - Neu Hornow / Hans Wettich. - IN: Verhandlungen des Vereins zur Beförderung des Gewerbfleisses, Jahrg. 90 (1911) p. 305-347. - Illus.; maps  
Discusses the importance of the northern railway for the development of the plantation and forest industries in Usambara.
- 1306 Ostafrikanische Landwirtschaft : Reiseschilderungen / von C. Hanisch, J. Schmidt und G. von Wallenberg Pachaly. - Berlin : Parey, 1912. - 164 p. - (Arbeiten der Deutschen Landwirtschafts-Gesellschaft ; Heft 230). - Illus. ; map. - Copies: SRIS, Frank, Northw  
Account of a tour of GEA undertaken in 1911 to examine the position and prospects of European agriculture there.
- 1307 Neue Hoffnungen in Deutsch-Ostafrika / Franz Kolbe. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 13 (1912) p. 693-695  
Report on the visit of the colonial secretary, Dr. Solf, to the northern districts of GEA and on his attitude towards European settlement in the colony.
- 1308 Deutsch-Ostafrika als Siedlungsgebiet für Europäer : unter Berücksichtigung Britisch-Ostafrikas und Nyassalands : Bericht. - München : Duncker & Humblot, 1912. - 114 p. - (Schriften des Vereins für Sozialpolitik ; Band 147, Teil 1). - Map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Report by the colonial secretary, Friedrich von Lindequist, on a tour of GEA undertaken in 1908 to examine the suitability of the colony for European settlement.
- 1309 Die Sisalkultur in Deutsch-Ostafrika / bearbeitet von Werner Friedrich Bruck. - Berlin : Parey, 1913. - 70 p. - (Arbeiten der Deutschen Landwirtschafts-Gesellschaft ; Heft 244). - Bibliog. ; illus. - Copies: SRIS, Frank, LC  
A survey of the sisal industry in GEA, covering both commercial and technical aspects.
- 1310 Zur Besiedlung Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von E. Th. Förster. - IN:

Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 14 (1913) p. 402-404

Argues the need for increased European settlement in GEA, but concedes that the colony is not suitable for European smallholders.

- 1311 Zur wirtschaftlichen Krisis am Kilimandscharo / von E. Th. Förster. - IN: Koloniale Monatsblätter, Jahrg. 15 (1913) p. 417-421

Describes the problems of the European settlers in the Kilimanjaro region and urges the need for credit facilities to assist them.

- 1312 Die Manihot-Frage in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Verhandlungen der Kautschuk-Kommission des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees, 1913, Nr. 1, p. 19-51

Text of discussions on the financial problems of the rubber planters in GEA.

- 1313 Zur Bodenkreditfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Verhandlungen des Vorstandes des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen Komitees, 1913, Nr. 1, p. 39-47

Text of an address by Dr. Rhode on the problems of establishing a land-bank in GEA.

- 1314 Zur Frage der Besiedlung Deutsch-Ostafrikas. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 24 (1913) p. 260-270

Report by Governor Schnee on the potential of GEA for European settlement. For a critical assessment of this report, see the article entitled "Die Dämpfung der ostafrikanischen Siedlungspolitik" by Felix Hänsch in *Alldeutsche Blätter*, Jahrg. 23 (1913) p. 178-181, and also the article entitled "Die Besiedlung Deutsch-Ostafrikas" by Wilhelm Arning in *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, Jahrg. 30 (1913) p. 211-213.

- 1315 Die deutschen Siedlungen am Meru / von A. Leue. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 7 (1914) p. 161-167

On the progress of the German settlements in Arusha District.

- 1316 Das Ende der Manihotkultur in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Ernst Kienitz. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 19 (1916) p. 587-604

Examines the reasons for the economic failure of the rubber plantations in GEA.

- 1317 Pflanzerleben in Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / von Walter Holtz. - Berlin : Siegismund, 1918. - 64 p. - Copies: Frank, LC

A description of life on the European plantations in the



north of the colony, and of the prospects for German settlers there.

- 1318 Erinnerungen aus meinen Pflanzernjahren in Deutsch-Ostafrika / R. Kaundinya. - Leipzig : Haberland, 1918. - 156 p. - Illus. -  
Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Reminiscences of the former manager of the Otto-Pflanzung, near Kilosa, describing the development of the plantation from its foundation in 1907 until the First World War.
- 1319 Auswanderung und koloniale Siedlung / von Ernst Kienitz. - IN: Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer, Band 18 (1918) p. 53-95. - Bibliog.  
Urges the need for increased settlement of German smallholders in the colonies, especially in GEA, and examines the economic potential of GEA for such settlement.
- 1320 Der Plantagenbau in den deutschen Schutzgebieten / von Th. Marx. - IN: Der Tropenpflanzer, Jahrg. 32 (1929) p. 507-512  
Includes previously unpublished statistics of the area under cultivation on European plantations in GEA during 1916.
- 1321 Sisal : das blonde Gold Afrikas : die Tat des Dr. Hindorf / P.C. Ettighoffer. - Gütersloh : Bertelsmann, 1943. - 268 p. - Illus. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Northw  
A popular history of the development of the sisal plantations in GEA and the work of Richard Hindorf.
- 1322 Die Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft : Beispiel einer deutschen Kolonisationsgesellschaft / von Erich Keup. - IN: Zeitschrift für das gesamte Siedlungswesen, Jahrg. 2 (1953) p. 13-15  
A brief history of the DOAG up to 1939.
- 1323 Essen und die Kolonialfrage : Gründung und Geschichte der Sigipflanzung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / Hermann Schröter. - IN: Tradition (München), Jahrg. 12 (1967) p. 526-542. - Bibliog. ; illus.  
A history of the Sigipflanzung in Tanga District.
- 1324 British rubber companies in East Africa before the First World War / by J. Forbes Munro. - IN: Journal of African history, vol. 24 (1983) p. 369-379. - Bibliog.  
Details the problems of the British rubber companies in GEA in the decade before the war.

Section 4.3 MINING AND OTHER EXTRACTIVE INDUSTRIES

- 1325 Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Bergordnung im Vergleich mit dem britisch-ostafrikanischen Bergrecht. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 13 (1902) p. 584-587  
A comparison of the mining regulations of British and German East Africa.
- 1326 Protectorat de l'Est-africain allemand. - IN: Bibliothèque coloniale internationale, Série 6, Le régime minier aux colonies, tome 3 (1903) p. 79-126  
A collection of mining legislation relating to GEA. The original German texts are accompanied by a French translation.
- 1327 Die Saline Gottorp der Central-Afrikanischen Seen-Gesellschaft m.b.H. / Otto Schloifer. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 22 (1905) p. 73-74. - Illus.  
Describes the salt works on the Malagarasi in Ujiji District.
- 1328 Ueber geologische Untersuchungen und die Entwicklung des Bergbaus in den deutschen Schutzgebieten / von [Karl] Schmeisser. - IN: Verhandlungen des Deutschen Kolonialkongresses 1905, p. 140-161  
Pages 141-147 contain a summary history of the development of mining in GEA.
- 1329 Der Glimmerbergbau im Uluguru-Gebirge Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von Otto Stolly [i.e. Otto Stollowsky]. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 7 (1908) p. 325-328  
Describes the mica industry in the Uluguru Mountains.
- 1330 Bergbau in Deutsch-Ostafrika / Oberstleutnant Gallus. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 12 (1910) p. 282-290  
Describes the existing mining operations in GEA and the prospects for the development of gold-mining.
- 1331 Aussichten des Goldbergbaues im Gebiet des Viktoriasees, Deutsch-Ostafrika : Reisebericht / von Joh. E. Barnitzke. - IN: Metall und Erz, Jahrgang 10 (neue Folge, Jahrg. 1), 1913, p. 963-967. - Map  
Report on gold-mining operations in Mwanza District.
- 1332 Der Bergbau in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von E. Priem. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 14 (1913) p. 201-203. - Illus.  
On the development and value of the mica industry in GEA.

- 1333 Das Bergrecht Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von Bergassessor [Carl] Liesegang. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialrecht, Jahrg. 16 (1914) p. 215-228  
A study of mining law in GEA.
- 1334 Zwanzig Jahre Ansiedler in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Albert Prüsse. - Stuttgart : Strecker und Schröder, 1929. - 269 p. - Illus. - Copies: BM, Frank, NYPL  
Reminiscences of a German settler in GEA, dealing mainly with his activities as a planter and proprietor of a mica quarry in Morogoro District, from 1901 until the war.
- 1335 Bana Uleia : ein Lebenswerk in Afrika : aus den Tagebüchern eines alten Kolonialpioniers / von Otto Schloifer. - Berlin : Reimer, 1939. - 354 p. - Illus. ; index ; maps. - Copies: SOAS, Frank, Northw (1943 reprint)  
Reprinted in 1941 and 1943.  
The author's reminiscences of his lengthy involvement in GEA: from 1892 to 1893 with the Anti-Slavery Expedition in Mwanza District; from 1899 to 1901 at Bismarckburg, for the construction of the steamer "Hedwig von Wissmann"; from 1901 to 1909 in salt and gold-mining enterprises.

#### Section 4.4      TRADE AND COMMERCE

For directories of trading firms operating in GEA, see Section 1.10.  
The major series of trade statistics are listed separately below (see nos. 1376 and 1377).

- 1336 Handel und Handelsverbindungen Ost-Afrikas / von Kurt Toppfen. - IN: Mittheilungen der Geographischen Gesellschaft in Hamburg, 1885/86, p. 222-235  
A general description of trade conditions in GEA and Zanzibar.
- 1337 Entwurf eines Gesetzes betreffend eine Postdampfschiffsverbindung mit Ostafrika. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages, Session 1889/90, Band 3, p. 435-450  
Also published in *Archiv für Post und Telegraphie*, Jahrg. 18 (1890) p. 33-48.  
The draft of the law authorising a subsidised steamer service to GEA. Includes appendices on economic conditions in GEA, with statistics of exports and imports from 1884 to August 1889.

- 1338 Bericht des Stationschefs von Tabora, Lieutenant Sigl, über den Handelsverkehr von Tabora. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 3 (1892) p. 164-166

A survey of the trade passing through Tabora.

- 1339 Die koloniale Handelsstatistik und der Rückgang von Produktion und Handel in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Karl Kaerger. - IN: Koloniales Jahrbuch, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 145-170

Criticises the method of keeping import and export statistics used by the government in GEA. Demonstrates that trade has diminished in recent years and attributes this to the government's failure to take effective measures to develop the economy.

Die Verkehrs- und Handelsverhältnisse in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Hans Wagner. - Frankfurt a. Oder : Andres, 1896. - 63 p.

*See no. 1380*

- 1340 Die aus den deutschen Kolonien exportirten Produkte und deren Verwerthung in der Industrie / von O. Warburg. - Berlin : Mittler, 1896. - 32 p. - (Deutsches Kolonialblatt ; Jahrg. 7, Nr. 10, Beilage)

Details of the exports of the colonies, with statistics (mainly for the years 1891-1894).

- 1341 Koloniale Handelsbilanzen und Zuckerproduktion / Oscar Eulert. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 10, Nr. 21 (1897) Beilage, p. 92-93

On the unfavourable balance of trade in GEA and the prospects for the sugar industry there.

- 1342 Die Handelsbeziehungen Deutschlands zu seinen Schutzgebieten / von Rudolf Hermann. - Berlin : Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag, 1899.- 95 p. - Copies: LSE, Frank, Harvard

Also published as the author's dissertation, Universität München.

Pages 49-67 discuss the trade between GEA and Germany up to 1897.

- 1343 Die Entwicklung von Deutsch-Ostafrika während der letzten zehn Jahre. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 11 (1900) p. 179-186

Statistics (and commentary) on the trade of GEA, from 1889 to 1898.

Also published in *Berichte über Handel und Industrie*, Band 1 (1899) p. 273-285.

- 1344 Die Inderplage in Ostafrika / von Wilhelm Föllmer. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 5 (1906) p. 13-16  
Accuses the Indian traders in GEA of exploiting the African.
- 1345 Die Inderfrage in der Daressalamer Gouvernementsratssitzung. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 8 (1906) p. 621-624  
Reports on discussions concerning the new law in GEA to regulate book-keeping methods among Asian businessmen.
- 1346 Der Viehhandel im Seengebiet. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 7 (1906) p. 77-78  
A German cattle-dealer describes the problems of cattle-buying in Mwanza District.
- 1347 Die Abschnürung Sansibars von Deutschostafrika / Rud. Hermann.- IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 9 (1907) p. 431-451  
On Zanzibar's role in the foreign trade of GEA and the attempts made to reduce its influence.
- 1348 Indien in Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / Erich Nietschmann. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 8 (1907) p. 485-487, 504-506  
Argues that the Indian traders are essential for the economic development of GEA. Suggests means for more carefully regulating their activities.
- 1349 Deutsch-Ostafrika als Ein- und Ausfuhrmarkt. - IN: Berichte über Handel und Industrie, Band 11 (1908) p. 427-550 ; Band 12 (1909) p. 641-744 ; Band 13 (1910) p. 517-805 ; Band 15 (1911) p. 283-412 ; Band 16 (1912) p. 661-771 ; Band 18 (1913) p. 657-767 ; Band 21 (1914) p. 1-118  
A very detailed series of annual surveys of the production and trade of GEA, with statistical tables, covering principally the years 1906-1912.
- 1350 Statistische Zusammenstellung über die Ein- und Ausfuhr der wichtigsten landwirtschaftlichen Produkte Deutsch-Ostafrikas / von K. Braun. - IN: Der Pflanzler (Tanga), Jahrg. 5 (1909) p. 90-108  
A consolidation of the official statistics of the trade of GEA in the major agricultural products, covering the years 1889-1908.
- 1351 Über den Inderhandel in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Otto Stollowsky.- IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 8 (1909) p. 298-305, 328-331  
Argues that the Indian traders in GEA work against the best

interests of the colony.

- 1352 Über einige Handels-Artikel Deutsch-Ostafrikas / R. Hermann. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 12 (1910) p. 133-146  
On the increased volume of export of various agricultural products from GEA during the first 25 years of German occupation.
- 1353 Zur Indierfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / Walter v. St. Paul-Illaire. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 3 (1910) p. 254-263  
Argues for the exclusion of Indians from GEA, particularly in view of their near monopoly of trade with the African population.
- 1354 British and German East Africa : their economic & commercial relations / by H. Brode. - London : Arnold, 1911. - 173 p. - Bibliog. ; illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
A study of economic conditions in GEA, Kenya and Uganda, with particular emphasis on trade and cooperation between the British and German colonies.
- 1355 Der wirtschaftliche Aufschwung Deutsch-Ostafrikas und die Eingeborenen als Verbraucher deutscher Industrie-Erzeugnisse / von Otto Stollowsky. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 13 (1912) p. 49-51, 67-69  
Discusses the increasing importance of Africans in GEA as consumers of German products.
- 1356 Beiträge zur Inderfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von F.O. Karstedt. - IN: Koloniale Monatsblätter, Jahrg. 15 (1913) p. 337-355  
On the position of Asians in GEA, especially their role as small traders.
- 1357 Die Entwicklung der Handelsbeziehungen Deutschlands zu seinen Kolonien / von Otto Mayer. - München : Finsterlin, [1913]. - 184 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Frank  
Dissertation, Universität Tübingen.  
A study of the trade between Germany and her colonies. Pages 47-69 and 113-129 deal specifically with GEA. The appendix contains summary tables of trade between each colony and the metropole for the years 1891-1910.
- 1358 Der Handel Deutsch-Ostafrikas als Ausdruck der wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung : eine wirtschaftsgeographische Skizze / von E.

Obst und W. Kloster. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1913, p. 449-485

A study of the development of the trade of GEA during the period 1897-1912.

- 1359 Cotton goods in British East Africa, Uganda, Zanzibar and German East Africa / by Ralph M. Odell. - Washington : Government Printing Office, 1914. - 91 p. - (Special agents series / Department of Commerce, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce ; no. 80). - Copies: BM, Kiel, LC

Pages 66-88 deal with GEA and provide a general survey of trade conditions in the colony, particularly with respect to its potential as a market for American cotton goods.

- 1360 Das Credit- und Bankwesen in den deutschen Kolonien Afrikas / von Paul Willemsen. - Haselünne : Lammersdorf, 1915. - 83 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: LSE, Frank, Yale

Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Heidelberg.

Pages 51-73 contain an account of the banking system in GEA.

- 1361 Die Banken in den deutschen Kolonien / von August Austerhoff. - Borna-Leipzig : Noske, 1918. - 41 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Frank

Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Greifswald.

Pages 8-18 describe the functions of the Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Bank and pages 30-32 deal with the Handelsbank für Deutsch-Ostafrika.

- 1362 Die ostafrikanische Periode / von Gouverneur Dr. Schnee. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1919, p. 85-89

Deals with the work of Ernst Vohsen as agent-general of the DOAG in East Africa, 1888-1891, and his policy of developing the trade of the protectorate in preference to attempting the establishment of European plantations.

- 1363 Die deutschen Banken im Ausland : Entwicklungsgeschichte und wirtschaftliche Bedeutung / von Karl Strasser. - München : Reinhardt, 1924. - 196 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Harvard

Reprinted in 1925. Also published as the author's doctoral dissertation, Lausanne University.

Deals only briefly with the German colonial banks. Pages 173-178 contain a brief history of the Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Bank and the Handelsbank für Ostafrika.

- 1364 Der Handel von Deutsch-Ostafrika und seine Entwicklung (mit besonderer Berücksichtigung Deutschlands) / von Hans Georg Heinke. - Unpublished dissertation, Universität Frankfurt am

Main, 1925. - 198 p. - Bibliog. ; map. - Copies: Frank

A study of the export and import trade of GEA, its development under German rule, and the extent to which it was dominated by Germany.

- 1365 Die handelspolitische Bedeutung der deutschen Kolonien / von Karl Wehrstedt. - Hildesheim : Borgmeyer, 1916. - 240 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Frank, Hoover

Dissertation, Universität Hamburg.

A study of the trade between Germany and her colonies up to 1914 and the extent to which the colonies met Germany's needs for raw materials.

- 1366 Die Entwicklung der deutschen Kolonien in Afrika : ihre Bedeutung als Erzeuger und Verbraucher / von Herbert Worch. - Berlin : Saladruck, 1939. - 143 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Examines the development of the exports and imports of the German colonies in Africa during the last ten years of German rule and in the post-war period.

- 1367 Die Reformpolitik von Gouverneur Rechenberg : koloniale Handelsexpansion und indische Minderheit in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1900-1914 / Detlef Bald. - IN: *Africana collecta II* / Dieter Oberndörfer, Herausgeber (Düsseldorf, 1971) p. 241-261. - Bibliog. ; English summary

Analyses the attitude of the GEA government to the Asian population (especially during the governorship of Rechenberg) and the effects of Rechenberg's policies on the foreign trade of GEA.

- 1368 Les échanges commerciaux entre le Rwanda et l'extérieur de la fin de la période pré-coloniale à 1914 / Bernard Lugan. - IN: *L'informateur (Butare)*, vol. 7 (1974) p. 73-89. - Bibliog.; map

Examines the development of trade in Rwanda under the German administration.

- 1369 A history of the Ismaili community in Tanzania / by Shirin Remtulla Walji. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms, 1974. - 264 p. - Bibliog.

A reproduction of the author's Ph.D. thesis, University of Wisconsin.

Pages 122-145 deal with the role of the Indian Ismaili community as traders in GEA.

- 1370 L'économie d'échange au Rwanda de 1850 à 1914 / Bernard Lugan.- Unpublished doctoral thesis, Université d'Aix-Marseille I, 1976. - 385 p.



Not seen.

- 1371 Le commerce de traite au Rwanda sous le régime allemand, 1896-1916 / Bernard Lugan. - IN: Canadian journal of African studies, vol. 11 (1977) p. 235-268. - Bibliog. ; maps  
Examines the development of trade in Rwanda during the German period.
- 1372 Koloniale Reformpolitik und Partikularinteressen : zur Diskussion über die Rolle der Inder in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Franz-Josef Schulte-Althoff. - IN: Saeculum (Freiburg im Breisgau), Band 32 (1981) p. 146-171. - Bibliog.  
A history of the German attitude towards the Indian minority in GEA. Deals particularly with the role which Governor Rechenberg envisaged for the Indian traders in his attempts to foster African smallholder agriculture.
- 1373 La fermeture du Burundi et du Rwanda aux commerçants de l'extérieur (1905-1906) : une décision de l'administration coloniale allemande / Jean-Pierre Chrétien. - IN: Actes du colloque, Entreprises et Entrepreneurs en Afrique (XIX<sup>e</sup> et XX<sup>e</sup> siècles), tome 2 (Paris, 1983) p. 25-47. - Bibliog.; map  
Argues that the decision in 1905/06 to exclude foreign merchants from Rwanda and Burundi was taken largely to hinder the enrichment of Asian traders and to stop the leakage of exports via the Uganda railway.
- 1374 Die Rolle der Zölle in den Beziehungen zwischen dem Deutschen Reich und seinen Kolonien / von Francesca Schinzinger. - IN: Wirtschaftspolitik in weltoffener Wirtschaft / herausgegeben von Manfred Feldsieper und Richard Gross (Berlin, 1983) p. 125-142. - Bibliog.  
A study of the trade between Germany and her colonies, and particularly of the significance of customs duties.
- 1375 The emergence of Mombasa as the chief commercial centre of East Africa, 1895-1914 / Karim K. Janmohamed. - IN: Figuring African trade / edited by G. Liesegang, H. Pasch, A. Jones. - Berlin : Reimer, 1986. - (Kölner Beiträge zur Afrikanistik ; Band 11). - p. 571-596. - Bibliog.  
Includes an examination of the importance of the Uganda railway to the trade of GEA.
- 1376 Official statistics of the imports and exports of GEA appeared in the publications listed below. The figures are subdivided by commodity and also (from 1895 onwards) by the country from, or to which the items were despatched.  
Statistik des Waarenverkehrs von Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN:

Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 3 (1892) Beilage zu Nr. 21, p. 17-35

Statistics for the years 1888/1889, 1889/1890, 1890/1891.

Statistik des auswärtigen Handels im deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete für das II. bis IV. Vierteljahr des Kalenderjahres 1892. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 4 (1893) p. 328-347

Statistics for April-December 1892. It seems that no statistics were published for the first quarter of 1892.

Statistik des auswärtigen Handels im deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete für das Kalenderjahr 1893. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 526-545

Statistik des auswärtigen Handels im deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete für das Kalenderjahr 1894. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 6 (1895) p. 598-615

Statistik des auswärtigen Handels im deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete für das Kalenderjahr 1895. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 7 (1896) p. 342-365

Statistik des auswärtigen Handels im deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete für das Kalenderjahr 1896. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 8 (1897) p. 352-373

Statistik des auswärtigen Handels im deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete für das Kalenderjahr 1897. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 9 (1898) p. 326-347

Statistik der Waareneinfuhr in das deutsch-ostafrikanische Schutzgebiet für das Kalenderjahr 1898. Statistik der Waaren- ausfuhr aus dem deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete für das Kalenderjahr 1898. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 10 (1899) p. 394-399

In the tables, for "englisches Pfund" read "Kilogramm" and for "Rupien" read "Mark".

Statistik der Waareneinfuhr in das deutsch-ostafrikanische Schutzgebiet für das Kalenderjahr 1899. Statistik der Waaren- ausfuhr aus dem deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete für das Kalenderjahr 1899. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 11 (1900) p. 314-319

The statistics for 1900 and subsequent years appear in the colonial annual reports (see nos. 70, 71, 72) for 1900/1901, etc.

1377 Statistics of the colony's trade with Germany appear in the following publications:

Waarenverkehr des deutschen Zollgebiets mit dem Auslande im Jahre ... - 1880 - 1890. - Berlin : Puttkammer & Mühlbrecht, 1881-1891. - Copies: BM, Kiel, NYPL

Published annually in the series, *Statistik des Deutschen*

*Reichs.*

The volume for 1889 (*Statistik des Deutschen Reichs*, neue Folge, Band 48, 1890) is the first to give figures specifically for Germany's trade with GEA. Details are given of imports and exports, subdivided by category.

*Continued as:*

Auswärtiger Handel des deutschen Zollgebiets im Jahre ... - 1891-1905. - Berlin : Puttkammer & Mühlbrecht, 1892-1906. - Copies: BM, Kiel, NYPL

Published annually in the series, *Statistik des Deutschen Reichs* (neue Folge, Band 61, 67 ... 172).

*Continued as:*

Auswärtiger Handel im Jahre ... - 1906-1913. - Berlin : Puttkammer & Mühlbrecht, 1907-1914. - Copies: BM, Kiel, NYPL

Published annually in the series, *Statistik des Deutschen Reichs* (neue Folge, Band 182, 190 ... 271).

Section 4.5.1 TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS (IN GENERAL)

- 1378 Ueber die bisherige Verbindung des Kilimandjaro mit der Küste. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 478-485. - Map

Report by Karl Lent, discussing the various routes from Kilimanjaro to the coast, with information on portage costs.

- 1379 Vorschläge zur Verbesserung der Verbindung des Kilimandjaro-gebiets mit der Küste / von Karl Lent. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 599-607, 630-633, 653-659. - Map.

Comments on communications between Kilimanjaro and the coast and makes suggestions for improvements.

Die Erschliessung des Innern Deutsch-Ostafrikas / Leutnant [Wilhelm] Werther. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 2-5

*See no. 1253*

- 1380 Die Verkehrs- und Handelsverhältnisse in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Hans Wagner. - Frankfurt a. Oder : Andres, 1896. - 63 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: RhoHo, Frank

Reprinted the same year.

A study of the trade of GEA and, more particularly, of the

methods of transportation in the colony. See also the author's article entitled "Die Verkehrsmittel in Deutsch-Ostafrika" in *Die Grenzboten*, Jahrg. 56, Vierteljahr 1 (1897) p. 157-164.

- 1381 Verkehrsverhältnisse in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von G.A. Kannengiesser. - IN: *Globus*, Band 81 (1902) p. 53-57  
A review of transport and communications in GEA, dealing especially with caravan routes.
- 1382 Verkehrsgeographie der deutschen Schutzgebiete in Afrika / Hermann Otto Rosenhainer  
[Teil] 1: Deutsch-Ostafrika. - Jena : Vopelius, 1904. - 69 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: RhoHo, Frank, Yale  
Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Jena. No further parts published.  
A study of the various means of transport in GEA.
- 1383 Afrikanische Verkehrspolitik / von Arthur Dix. - Berlin : Paetel, 1907. - 88 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
A study of transport policy in Africa, dealing mainly with inland waterways and railways. Particular attention is given to the German colonies.
- 1384 Die Verkehrswege nach dem Kilimandscharo und Meru / E. Th. Förster. - IN: *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, Jahrg. 24 (1907) p. 297-298, 311-313. - Illus.  
On the problems for settlers around Moshi and Arusha resulting from the lack of adequate transport to and from the coast.
- 1385 Intelligence notes on British and German East Africa / prepared by the Intelligence Department, British East Africa. - [Nairobi], 1915. - 129 p. - Copies: WarMus  
Preface signed: R. Meinertzhagen. Updates *Field notes on German East Africa*, which was compiled by Norman King and published in 1914 for the Indian General Staff.  
This work is probably of most interest today for its detailed information on roads, railways and port facilities in GEA.  
  
A handbook of German East Africa. - [London] : Admiralty War Staff, Intelligence Division, 1916. - 440 p.  
*See no. 1034*
- 1386 Der koloniale Verkehr Deutsch-Ostafrikas : ein wirtschafts-geographischer Versuch / von Johann Gottfried Benndorf. - Weida

i. Thür. : Thomas & Hubert, 1918. - 125 p. - Bibliog. - Copies:  
LSE, Frank, Hoover

Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Leipzig.

A detailed study of all forms of transport in GEA and their economic significance.

Section 4.5.2 RAILWAYS

- 1387 Über Verkehrswege in Ostafrika / Kurt Weiss. - Berlin : Heymann, 1890. - 22 p. - Map.  
Reprinted from *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, Jahrg. 3 (1890) p. 117-119, 134-137.  
Examines the feasibility of a railway line from Tanga to Kilimanjaro.
- 1388 Die Eisenbahnfrage in Ostafrika / Kurt Weiss. - IN: *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, Jahrg. 4 (1891) p. 20-22  
Suggestions for the construction of railway lines from Tanga and Dar es Salaam to the interior.
- 1389 Die Usambara-Eisenbahn / Dr. [R.J.] Hindorf. - IN: *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, Jahrg. 6 (1893) p. 73-74  
On the prospects of the newly commenced railway line.
- 1390 Pflanzler-Vereinigung, Eröffnung der Eisenbahn / G. Missmahl. - IN: *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 170-171  
Letter from a correspondent in Tanga, largely devoted to a description of the opening of the northern railway.
- 1391 Mittheilungen über die Erbauung einer Deutsch-Ost-Afrikanischen Zentralbahn / Geheimer Ober-Regierungsrath Bormann. - IN: *Annalen für Gewerbe & Bauwesen*, Band 39 (1896) p. 153-160. - Map  
Report on a journey to GEA in 1895/96 to investigate the feasibility of a central railway. For a further report on these investigations, with costings, see "Die Vorarbeiten für die deutsch-ostafrikanische Zentralbahn" by G. Paulus, in *Zeitschrift für Kleinbahnen*, Jahrg. 4 (1897) p. 235-242, 279-288.
- 1392 Ueber Eisenbahnprojekte in Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / von L. Bernhard. - IN: *Koloniales Jahrbuch*, Jahrg. 10 (1897) p. 1-17  
Examines the cost of building the proposed central railway, with some reference to the cost of the northern railway.

- 1393 Der Eisenbahnbau in Deutsch-Ostafrika : mit besonderer Berücksichtigung des Baues der Linie Tanga-Muhesa / von [L.] Bernhard. - Berlin : Simion, 1898. - 319 p. - Illus. ; maps  
Reprinted in 1980 by University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, Michigan.  
A non-technical account of the construction of the first 43 kilometres of the northern railway.
- 1394 Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Zentralbahn / von A. Leue. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 12 (1899) p. 431-433  
Defends the economic feasibility of the proposed central railway.
- 1395 Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Centralbahn / von Wilhelm Oechelhaeuser. - Berlin : Springer, 1899. - 119 p. - Map. - Copies: BM, Frank, LC  
Largely a reprint of the 1896 report of the Comité für die Deutsch-Ost-Afrikanische Centralbahn, on the feasibility of the proposed railway.
- 1396 Der Bau der deutsch-ostafrikanischen Zentralbahn / [Hermann] Schwabe. - IN: Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 1 (1899) p. 193-196  
Examines the feasibility of the central railway project.
- 1397 Chemin de fer de l'Usambara. - IN: Bibliothèque coloniale internationale, Série 5: Les chemins de fer aux colonies et dans les pays neufs, tome 2 (1900) p. 451-577  
Parallel text in French and German.  
Gives much information on the northern railway, largely of a technical nature, but including the texts of the various agreements relating to the foundation of the Eisenbahngesellschaft für Deutsch-Ostafrika, Usambara-Linie, in 1891.
- 1398 Die ostafrikanische Zentralbahn / Hans Meyer. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 1 (1900) p. 25-27  
Argues against the economic feasibility of the central railway. For a rebuttal of these arguments, see "Die ostafrikanische Zentralbahn und Hans Meyer" by A. Leue in *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, Jahrg. 14 (1901) p. 49-51, 77-78, 84-85, 94-95.
- 1399 Ostafrikanische Eisenbahn-Gesellschaft. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages, Session 1900/1902, Anlageband 2, p. 1602-1613  
The proposed concession and constitution for the Ostafrikanische Eisenbahn-Gesellschaft, for the construction

of the railway from Dar es Salaam to Morogoro.

- 1400 Zur deutsch-ostafrikanischen Seebahn-Frage / Ernst Vohsen. - Berlin : Reimer, 1901. - 30 p. - Map. - Copies: BM, Frank  
Advocates the administrative need for, and economic potential of railway lines into the interior of GEA.
- 1401 Die Erschliessung Deutsch-Ostafrikas. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 15 (1902) p. 301-303  
On the importance of the proposed central railway for the development of the colony.
- 1402 Die Usambara-Eisenbahn / Dr. H. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 15 (1902) p. 345-349. - Illus.  
Urges the need for the extension of the northern railway from Korogwe to Mombo.
- 1403 Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Südbahn / A. Herfurth. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 3 (1902) p. 101-103, 147-148, 161-164, 179-180  
On the potential value of a railway from the coast to Lake Nyasa.
- 1404 Die Eisenbahnen im tropischen Afrika : eine kolonialwirtschaftliche Studie / von Hans Meyer. - Leipzig : Duncker & Humblot, 1902. - 186 p. - Map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
Pages 102-140 deal with the economics of the actual and proposed rail lines in GEA.
- 1405 Ueber die Rentabilität und den Bau der Usambarabahn und der Centralbahn in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Gustav Sell. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 3 (1902) p. 188-190, 207-209, 226-228  
On the feasibility of extending the Usambara Railway and building the central line.
- 1406 Les chemins de fer dans les colonies allemandes / par Pierre Decharme. - Paris : Masson, 1903. - 164 p. - Bibliog. ; maps. - Copies: LSE, Frank, Yale  
A study of the existing and projected railways in the German African colonies, principally from an economic viewpoint.
- 1407 Die ostafrikanische Bahnfrage / von Hermann Hesse. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1903. - 41 p. - Illus. ; map  
Also published in *Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonial-*

*wirtschaft*, Jahrg. 4 (1902/03) p. 545-550, 571-582, 595-610, 628-636.

On the importance of railways for the economic development of GEA.

- 1408 Ein Hauptgrund, weswegen die Besiedlung der nördlichen Gebirgsländer Deutsch-Ostafrikas nicht vor-, sondern zurückgeht / B. Reichel. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 16 (1903) p. 21-22  
A planter's criticism of the high freight costs on the northern railway.
- 1409 Die Stichbahn Dar-es-Salaam - Morogoro / von A. Leue. - IN: Globus, Band 86 (1904) p. 214-217  
" On the proposed central railway, dealing mainly with the need of a branch line to Bagamoyo.
- 1410 Die Notwendigkeit des Bahnbaues in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von A. Leue. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 3 (1904) p. 4-8  
Demonstrates that the wealth of the colony can only be exploited through development of railways.
- 1411 Das Eisenbahnprojekt Dar-es-Salam - Mrogoro und die damit zusammenhängenden verkehrspolitischen und wirtschaftlichen Zeitfragen für Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Gustav Ziegler. - Eichstätt : Brönnner, 1904. - 49 p. - Copies: RComS, Frank, Crerar  
Argues that the building of the central railway is essential for the economic development of the colony.
- 1412 Denkschrift betreffend die Verpachtung der Usambarabahn an die Deutsche Kolonial-Eisenbahnbau- und Betriebsgesellschaft zu Berlin. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages, Session 1905/06, Anlageband 3, p. 1914-1919  
Introductory notes on, and text of the contract by which the Deutsche Kolonial-Eisenbahnbau- und Betriebsgesellschaft took over from the imperial government the running of the northern railway.
- 1413 Denkschrift betreffend den Bau von Eisenbahnen in Deutsch-Ostafrika (1905) / von dem Gouverneur Graf Goetzen. - IN: Die Eisenbahnen Afrikas : Grundlagen und Gesichtspunkte für eine koloniale Eisenbahnpolitik in Afrika (Berlin : Heymann, 1907) p. 283-294  
Governor Götzen's assessment of the economic and military necessity of the development of the rail network in GEA.

Die wirtschaftliche Erkundung einer ostafrikanischen Südbahn /



Paul Fuchs & John Booth. - IN: Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer, Band 6 (1905) p. 219-410

*See no. 1154*

Wirtschaftliche Eisenbahn-Erkundungen im mittleren und nördlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika / Paul Fuchs. - IN: Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer, Band 8 (1907) p. 81-291

*See no. 1160*

- 1414 Wie erschliessen wir unsere Kolonien? / von Otto Blum und Erich Giese. - Berlin : Reimer, 1907. - 135 p. - Illus. ; maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A general study of transport policy in the African colonies of Germany, with an examination of technical, administrative and economic issues in railway development.

- 1415 Die Eisenbahnen Afrikas : Grundlagen und Gesichtspunkte für eine koloniale Eisenbahnpolitik in Afrika. - Berlin : Heymann, 1907. - 363 p. - Bibliog. ; maps

Also published in *Verhandlungen des Reichstags*, Band 241 (1907) p. 1563-1766. Not to be confused with the report of the same title prepared by the Kolonialpolitisches Aktionskomitee (see the following reference).

A detailed study of African railways, from an administrative, economic and strategic viewpoint. Includes a section on GEA.

- 1416 Die Eisenbahnen Afrikas : Grundlagen und Gesichtspunkte für eine koloniale Eisenbahnpolitik in Afrika / nach der gleichnamigen amtlichen Denkschrift herausgegeben vom Kolonialpolitischen Aktionskomitee. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1907. - 159 p. - Maps. - Copies: BM, Frank, Michigan

Examines the history and economic position of railways throughout Africa. Pages 68-74 and 150-156 deal specifically with GEA. See also the official report of the same title (no. 1415).

Die Gesundheitsdienst beim Bahnbau Daressalam - Morogoro / von H. Krauss. - IN: Münchener medizinische Wochenschrift, Jahrg.54 (1907) p. 2603-2604

*See no. 1072*

- 1417 Denkschrift betreffend die Fortführung der Usambarabahn von Mombo bis zum Panganiflusse. - IN: Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Band 246 (1908) Nr. 769, Anlage 1, p. 17-20 and map

Official memorandum on the reasons for, and costs of the extension of the northern railway from Mombo to the Pangani.

- 1418 Denkschrift betreffend die Weiterführung der Eisenbahn Daressalam - Morogoro bis Tabora. - IN: Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Band 246 (1908) Nr. 769, Anlage 1, p. 21-27 and maps  
Official memorandum on the reasons for the extension of the central railway to Tabora.
- 1419 Die ostafrikanischen Eisenbahnfragen / Franz Kolbe. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 10 (1908) p. 417-423  
Discusses possible routes for future railways in GEA.
- 1420 Ostafrikanische Eisenbahnpolitik / von Rudolf Wagner. - IN: Die Grenzboten, Jahrg. 67, Vierteljahr 1 (1908) p. 597-601  
Criticises the government's plans to extend the central railway, and stresses instead the importance of the northern railway and the need for a line to Lake Nyasa.
- 1421 Die Landgesellschaften in den deutschen Schutzgebieten: Denkschrift zur kolonialen Landfrage / von Herbert Jäckel. - Jena: Fischer, 1909. - 315 p. - (Mitteilungen der Gesellschaft für Wirtschaftliche Ausbildung; neue Folge, Heft 5). - Bibliog.; index. - Copies: LSE, Frank, LC  
Pages 95-106 describe the constitution and activities of the Ostafrikanische Eisenbahngesellschaft, which was formed to construct the central railway.
- 1422 Ostafrikanische Eisenbahnfragen / von [Hermann] Schwabe. - IN: Verhandlungen des Vereins zur Beförderung des Gewerbflusses, Jahrg. 88 (1909) p. 37-43  
Argues the need for a southern railway to Lake Nyasa.
- 1423 Vertrag über den Bau der Eisenbahn Mombo-Buiko. - IN: Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Band 255 (1909) p. 8391-8397  
Text of the contract between the GEA government and the Deutsche Kolonial-Eisenbahnbau- und Betriebsgesellschaft for the extension of the northern railway from Mombo to the Pangani.
- 1424 Denkschrift betreffend die Fortführung der Usambarabahn von Buiko nach Moschi. - IN: Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Band 270 (1911) Nr. 35, p. 5-10. - Map  
Memorandum of the imperial government on the reasons for, and projected cost of the extension of the northern railway to Moshi.
- 1425 Vertrag über den Bau der Bahnstrecke Buiko-Moschi einschliesslich Änderung der Bedingungen für die Verpachtung der Usambarabahn.-

IN: Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Band 280 (1911) p. 5149-5168

Text of the contract between the GEA government and the Deutsche Kolonial-Eisenbahnbau- und Betriebsgesellschaft for the building and running of the extension of the northern railway to Moshi, with a detailed estimate of costs.

Die Entwicklung Usambaras unter dem Einfluss der ostafrikanischen Nordbahn und ihrer privaten Zweigbahnen ... / Hans Wettich. - IN: Verhandlungen des Vereins zur Beförderung des Gewerbfleisses, Jahrg. 90 (1911) p. 305-347

*See no. 1305*

1426 Die Eroberung des Tanganyika-Verkehrs / von Emil Zimmermann. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1911, p. 52-59. - Map

On the need to extend the central railway to Lake Tanganyika, to forestall the development of Belgian and British commerce there.

Die ostafrikanische Zentralbahn, der Tanganyikaverkehr und die ostafrikanischen Finanzen : kolonialwirtschaftliche Studie / von Emil Zimmermann. - Berlin : Reimer, 1911. - 53 p.

*See no. 1176*

1427 Die ostafrikanische Zentralbahn und die Finanzlage Ostafrikas / Emil Zimmermann. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 28 (1911) p. 668-669

On the state of the finances of the GEA government and the financing of the construction of the central railway.

1428 Denkschrift betreffend die Fortführung der Eisenbahn von Daressalam nach Tabora bis zum Tanganjikasee. - IN: Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Band 282 (1911) Nr. 1181, p. 5-24.- Map

Memorandum of the imperial government on the reasons for the extension of the central railway from Tabora to Kigoma.

Die Arbeiterverhältnisse beim Bau der ostafrikanischen Mittel-landbahn. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 22 (1911) p. 708-709

*See no. 1493*

1429 Der Weg zum Nyassa englisch oder deutsch? / von F. Bleck. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 13 (1912) p. 469-470

A plea for the construction of a railway to Lake Nyasa to open up the Ulanga valley and other areas of southern GEA.

- 1430 Die Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Eisenbahn. - IN: Zur Weltpolitik / von Carl Peters (Berlin, 1912) p. 134-137  
Originally published as a newspaper article in 1902. Reprinted again in Peters' *Gesammelte Schriften*, Band 1 (München, 1943) p. 427-429.  
Urges the importance of the central railway for the development of GEA.
- 1431 Die Usambara-Eisenbahn / vom Geheimen Rechnungsrat Tietze. - IN: Archiv für Post und Telegraphie, Jahrg. 40 (1912) p. 195-207  
An overview of the history and operation of the northern railway.
- 1432 Die Urundi-Ruandabahn / M. Moisel. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 30 (1913) p. 418-420. - Map  
On the projected railway from Tabora to the Kagera River.
- 1433 Die Bahnverbindungen nach Ruanda. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 31 (1914) p. 87-90  
Defends the government's decision to build the Rwanda railway from Tabora, rather than along the alternative route from Lake Victoria.
- 1434 Le chemin de fer du Tanganyika et les progrès de l'Afrique orientale allemande / Camille Martin. - IN: Renseignements coloniaux / Comité de l'Afrique française, 1914, p. 113-117. - Map  
On the completion of the central railway and its likely economic impact.
- 1435 Die Tanganjikabahn im Kalenderjahr 1913. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 25 (1914) p. 659-660  
Statistics of the operation and finances of the central railway during 1913. Figures for earlier years appear in the colonial annual reports (see nos. 66 to 72).
- 1436 Eisenbahn-Erkundung Aruscha-Victoriasee. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 25 (1914) p. 731-756. - Illus.  
An examination of the feasibility of the extension of the northern railway from Arusha to Lake Victoria. Includes much information on the economic potential of the region which the line would traverse.
- 1437 Die drohende Monopolisierung Ostafrikas / von Hans Meyer. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 15 (1914) p. 68-70  
Warns against the dangers of allowing the central railway,

through a system of branch lines, to monopolise all the rail traffic of GEA.

- 1438 Die Bahnpolitik des Reichskolonialamts in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Egon Freiherr von Dalwigk zu Lichtenfels. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 15 (1914) p. 193-195, 224-226  
Attacks the proposed Rwanda railway as uneconomic and urges instead the extension of the northern railway to Lake Victoria.
- 1439 Die Tanganjikabahn / von Hubert Henoch. - IN: Koloniale Monatsblätter, Jahrg. 16 (1914) p. 302-320. - Illus.  
A history of the agitation for, and construction of the central railway.
- 1440 Die Usambara-Eisenbahn im Rechnungsjahre 1913. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 27 (1916) p. 186-187  
Statistics of the operation and finances of the northern railway during the financial year 1913. Figures for earlier years appear in the colonial annual reports (see nos. 66 to 72).
- 1441 German plans for railway development in East Africa / C.P. MacCarthy. - IN: Geographical journal, vol. 52 (1918) p. 314-323. - Map  
A summary of German plans for the construction of the Rwanda railway.
- Aerztliche Erfahrungen beim Bahnbau in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1909-1914 / von Wilhelm Lenz. - IN: Deutsche medizinische Wochenschrift, Jahrg. 50 (1924) p. 1417-1418  
*See no. 1077*
- 1442 A short history of the Tanganyika Railways / by C. Gillman. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 13 (1942) p. 14-56. - Bibliog.  
Part 1 (p. 14-30) deals with the German period.
- 1443 Permanent way / by M.F. Hill.  
Vol. 2: The story of the Tanganyika railways. - Nairobi : East African Railways and Harbours, [1957]. - 294 p. - Illus. ; index. - Copies: SOAS, Frank, Northw  
Pages 57-105 deal with the construction and operation of the railways during the German period, on the basis of published and unpublished sources.

- 1444 The effects of the Maji Maji Rebellion of 1905-1906 on German occupation policy in East Africa / John Iliffe. - IN: Britain and Germany in Africa / edited by Prosser Gifford and Wm. Roger Louis (New Haven, 1967) p. 557-575. - Bibliog.

Examines Governor von Rechenberg's response to the rebellion and deals mainly with his plans to build the central railway and with the demands of settlers for the extension of the northern railway.

- 1445 Die Eisenbahnen im ehemaligen Deutsch-Ostafrika / herausgeber, Gustav Röhr. - Krefeld : Gustav Röhr, 1970. - 96 p. - (Verkehr in Afrika). - Bibliog. ; illus. ; maps

A popular history of the railways in GEA.

Section 4.5.3 SHIPPING

- 1446 Postdampfer-Subvention für Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 2 (1889) p. 309-310

Text of a petition from the Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft to the Bundesrat, requesting a subsidised steamer service to East Africa.

Entwurf eines Gesetzes, betreffend eine Postdampfschiffsverbindung mit Ostafrika. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstages, Session 1889/90, Band 3, p. 435-450

*See no. 1337*

- 1447 Vertrag über die Einrichtung und den Betrieb einer regelmässigen deutschen Postdampferverbindung mit Ostafrika. - IN: Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Session 1890/92, Anlageband 1, p. 144-149

Text of the agreement between the German government and the Deutsche Ostafrika-Linie concerning the steamer service to GEA.

- 1448 Eröffnung der deutschen Postdampferlinie nach Ostafrika. - IN: Archiv für Post und Telegraphie, Jahrg. 18 (1890) p. 417-420

A description of the new German steamer service to East Africa.

- 1449 Ueber die Schiffbarmachung des Panganiflusses. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 497-503

Report by Karl Lent on the transport potential of the Pangani River.

- 1450 Die Wissmann-Expedition / von M. Prager. - Leipzig : W. Faber, 1896. - 92 p. - Copies: BM, BiblZeitgesStutt  
Consists largely of an account of the assembly of the steamer "Hermann von Wissmann" on Lake Nyasa in 1893.
- Die Unternehmungen des Deutschen Antisklaverei-Komites in den Jahren 1891-1893 / von Hans-Hermann Graf von Schweinitz. - IN: Afrika, Jahrg. 4 (1897) p. 161-171  
*See no. 395*
- 1451 Der erste Flussdampfer in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Illustrierte Beilage, Nr. 24 (16 Juni 1898) p. 219. - Illus.  
Description of the "Ulanga", the first river steamer in GEA, built for use on the Rufiji.
- 1452 Die Tanganyika-Dampfer-Expedition. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 12 (1899) p. 238-240  
Report by Leutnant Otto Schloifer on the expedition to assemble the steamer "Hedwig von Wissmann" on Lake Tanganyika.
- 1453 Die Thätigkeit der Europäer am Nyassa / von Oberleutnant Kürchhoff. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 13 (1900) p. 491-492  
Describes the work of the German steamer "Hermann von Wissmann" on Lake Nyasa.
- 1454 Der Stapellauf der "Hedwig von Wissmann". - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 14 (1901) p. 34-38. - Illus.  
Report by Oberleutnant Otto Schloifer on the launching of the steamer "Hedwig von Wissmann" on Lake Tanganyika.
- 1455 Die Tanganyika-Dampferexpedition 1898-1901 / von Fr. Waechter. - IN: Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 4 (1902/03) p. 456-462, 467-473  
Account of the expedition to transport and assemble the "Hedwig von Wissmann", 1898-1901.
- 1456 Die Binnenwasserstrassen in Deutsch-Ostafrika / D. Kürchhoff. - IN: Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft, Jahrg. 6 (1904) p. 890-898  
A compilation of reports on the navigability of the rivers in GEA.
- 1457 Die Flussschiffahrt auf dem Rufiyi : ein trübes Kapitel deutscher

Kolonialgeschichte / von H. v. Geldern. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 14 (1913) p. 765-766

The author (a planter on the Rufiji) recounts the history and current position of shipping services on the river.

- 1458 Fünfzig Jahre deutscher Afrikaschiffahrt : die Geschichte der Woermann-Linie und der Deutschen Ost-Afrika-Linie / von Karl Brackmann. - Berlin : Reimer, 1935. - 167 p. - Illus. ; index ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

A history of the Deutsche Ost-Afrika-Linie, the major shipping line linking GEA with Europe.

- 1459 Vierzig Jahre Afrika, 1900-1940 / Carl Jungblut. - Berlin : Spiegel, 1941. - 233 p. - Illus. ; map. - Copies: BM, Frank, Northw

Reprinted in 1942 (twice) and 1943.

Pages 47-115 recount the author's experiences as proprietor of a shipping firm in Mwanza, from 1907 to 1916. Includes an account of the capture of Mwanza by allied forces in July 1916.

S.S. "Liamba" / by L.B. Cane. - IN: Tanganyika notes and records, no. 23 (1947) p. 31-46

See no. 717

- 1460 The port of Dar es Salaam / Adolfo C. Mascarenhas. - IN: Tanzania notes and records, no. 71 (1970) p. 85-118. - Bibliog.; illus. ; maps

Pages 88-91 deal with the development of the port during the the German period.

#### Section 4.5.4      ROADS

- 1461 Ueber Verkehrsmittel in Ostafrika / von Dr. [Carl] Lent. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 5 (1894) p. 549-553, 575-584

Discusses the use of ox-wagons and transport animals in GEA.

- 1462 Das Trägerpersonal der Karawanen / von Graf v. Schweinitz. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 7 (1894) p. 18-20

General information on the personnel, pay and movement of caravans in GEA.



- 1463 Wegebau in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 15 (1904) p. 477-478  
Report by Governor von Götzen on the condition of roads in GEA.
- 1464 Eisenbahn und Lastenträger : ein Beitrag zur deutsch-ost-afrikanischen Transportfrage / H.A. Tomaschek. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 22 (1905) p. 322-323, 331-332  
On the need to develop road transport in GEA, to complement the railway network.

Section 4.5.5      POSTAL AND TELEGRAPH SERVICES

- 1465 Die erste oberirdische Telegraphenlinie in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Archiv für Post und Telegraphie, Jahrg. 20 (1892) p. 545-552  
Describes the construction of the first telegraph line in GEA, from Bagamoyo to Tanga.
- 1466 Das Post- und Telegraphenwesen in Deutsch-Ostafrika vom Jahre 1890 bis 1899 / von Wilhelm Puche. - IN: Mittheilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin, Jahrg. 5, Abt. 3 (1901) p. 1-36  
A history of the development of post and telegraph services in GEA, 1890-1899.
- 1467 Deutsche Post- und Telegrapheneinrichtungen in den Kolonien und im Auslande / H. Herzog. - IN: Archiv für Post und Telegraphie, Jahrg. 31 (1903) p. 33-49, 65-88. - Maps  
Pages 34-42 provide a history and description of the postal services in GEA. For a continuation of this article, see reference no. 1468.
- Einwirkung des Aufstandes in Deutsch-Ostafrika auf die Betriebsfähigkeit der Telegraphenlinie. - IN: Archiv für Post und Telegraphie, Jahrg. 34 (1906) p. 740-744  
*See no. 449*
- 1468 Post und Telegraphie in den deutschen Schutzgebieten und bei den deutschen Verkehrsanstalten im Ausland in den Jahren 1903 bis 1914 / von W. Puche. - IN: Archiv für Post und Telegraphie, Jahrg. 49 (1921) p. 377-414, 451-472. - Maps  
A history of the development of the postal services in the German colonies, from 1903 to 1914. Pages 382-391 relate specifically to GEA. For the period prior to 1903, see reference no. 1467.

- 1469 Von Nauen ins tropische Afrika : Deutschlands koloniale Funktechnik / von M. Roscher. - Berlin : Sachers & Kuschel, 1925. - 99 p. - Illus. - Copies: Frank, LC  
A history of wireless telegraphy in the German colonies, up until (and during) the First World War.
- 1470 Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Präsident a.D. Thilo. - IN: Geschichte der deutschen Post in den Kolonien und im Ausland / herausgegeben von W. Schmidt und Hans Werner (Leipzig, 1939) p. 229-280. - Illus. ; map  
A detailed history of the development of the postal services in the colony.

Section 4.6      LABOUR

Further references will be found in Section 3.3.

- 1471 Einiges über Arbeiterverhältnisse in Usambara / Friedrich Schroeder. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 1 (1888) p. 220-222  
Describes the establishment of the Lewa plantation and the problems of labour-supply.
- 1472 Zur Arbeiterfrage in Ostafrika / "P.". - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, neue Folge, Jahrg. 5 (1892) p. 57-59  
Letter from a planter in Tanga District on the labour problem. Suggests that the import of Asian labourers would be a solution.
- 1473 Rapport de M. Herzog sur la main-d'oeuvre aux colonies allemandes, IV: Colonie allemande de l'Est de l'Afrique. - IN: Compte rendu de la session / Institut colonial international, 1895, p. 134-141  
Report by the director of a colonial company on labour conditions in GEA.
- 1474 Revision der Arbeiterverhältnisse auf den Plantagen. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 8 (1897) p. 194-195  
Report by a government medical officer, Dr. Otto Gärtner, on working and living conditions of plantation workers in Usambara.
- 1475 Die Sklaverei und die Frage ihrer Aufhebung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Amtsrichter Busse. - IN: Afrika, Jahrg. 7 (1900) p. 32-40, 60-70, 87-99

A detailed study of the system of slavery existing in GEA, with suggestions for its gradual eradication.

- 1476 Die "Arbeiterfrage" in Kamerun und Deutsch-Ostafrika / vom Herausgeber [Gustav Müller]. - IN: Afrika, Jahrg. 8 (1901) p. 145-151  
Discusses the labour shortage in GEA and Cameroon and investigates possible solutions, while opposing any suggestion of employing forced labour.
- 1477 Ueber die Arbeitspflicht der Eingeborenen von Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Gustav Sell. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 3 (1902) p. 368-371, 465-466  
Urges the need for a system of forced labour in GEA.
- 1478 Ansiedelungen im Bezirk Tanga. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 14 (1903) p. 203-205  
Report on a government programme to settle Nyamwezi labourers permanently in Tanga District, to alleviate the labour shortage.
- 1479 Farbige Handwerker in den Kolonien, insbesondere in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 14 (1903) p. 637-639  
Discusses the advantages of Asians over Europeans as artisans in the colonies, and compares the cost of Asian and European labour in GEA.
- 1480 Pflanzler- und Ansiedler-Versammlung in Tanga. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 5 (1904) p. 434-437  
Report of a meeting of settlers at Tanga in August 1904. Deals mainly with the labour problem.
- 1481 Stimmungsbilder aus Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 6 (1905) p. 29-30  
Complaint of a settler in Usambara on the labour problem.
- 1482 Antwort des Gouverneurs auf die Denkschrift der Pflanzler der Nordbezirke Deutsch-Ostafrikas. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 7 (1906) p. 153-155  
Governor Rechenberg's reply to a memorandum of the Usambara planters on the labour problem.
- 1483 Zur Arbeiterfrage im Kilimandscharo- und Meru-Siedlungsgebiet / E. Th. Förster. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 24 (1907) p. 545-546

On the labour shortage in Moshi and Arusha Districts.

- 1484 Gedanken eines langjährigen Tropenpraktikers über Deutsch-Ost-Afrika / von Friedrich Kuntze. - Berlin : Tuschy, [1907]. - 25 p. - Copies: Frank  
Reflections of an East African planter on the development of the colony, dealing particularly with the labour problem.
- 1485 Die Erziehung der Eingeborenen zur Arbeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von [Amand] Acker. - IN: Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 1 (1908) p. 117-124  
A missionary's view of the problems involved in drawing the Africans of GEA out of a subsistence economy.
- 1486 Die Arbeiterfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / W. von St. Paul Illaire.- IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 25 (1908) p. 19-20  
A planter's view of the labour problem in GEA.
- 1487 Der Kaffeebau in Usambara und die Arbeiterverhältnisse / von Dr. Ws. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 7 (1908) p. 40-44  
Discusses the labour problems of the coffee plantations in Usambara.
- 1488 Brief aus Tanga / von E.G. - IN: Die deutschen Kolonien, Jahrg. 7 (1908) p. 180-182  
A settler's criticism of Governor Rechenberg's handling of the labour problem.
- 1489 Arbeiterverordnung für Deutsch-Ostafrika / W. v. St. Paul-Illaire. - IN: Deutsche Kolonialzeitung, Jahrg. 26 (1909) p. 57-59, 95-97  
A planter's criticisms of the proposed new labour regulations.
- Die Besiedlung Deutsch-Ostafrikas / Paul Samassa. - Leipzig : Verlag Deutsche Zukunft, 1909. - 313 p.  
*See no. 1295*
- 1490 Eingeborenenbesteuerung und Arbeiterfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Franz Kolbe. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 11 (1910) p. 25-27  
Argues the case for increased taxation in GEA to alleviate the labour problem.
- 1491 Difficulties at Masasi / P.H. Baines. - IN: Central Africa,

vol. 29 (1911) p. 116-118

An article by an English missionary, which includes a reference to the use of forced labour in Lindi District. The mission was later obliged to print a retraction (on p. 271 of the same volume).

- 1492 Ein Beitrag zur Arbeiterfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / Franz Kolbe. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 12 (1911) p. 225-227

Discusses the problems of labour shortage in GEA, and the complaints of planters in Lindi District about recruitment of labour from that district for work in northern areas.

- 1493 Die Arbeiterverhältnisse beim Bau der ostafrikanischen Mittellandbahn. - IN: Deutsches Kolonialblatt, Jahrg. 22 (1911) p. 708-709

Report by Distriktskommissar Karl Sauer on working conditions for Africans engaged in the construction of the central railway.

- 1494 Die Arbeiterfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Otto Stollowsky.- IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 12 (1911) p. 515-517, 532-535

A discussion of the labour problem in GEA, from the planter's viewpoint.

- 1495 Zur Entvölkerungsfrage Unjamwesis und Ussumbwas / von J.M.M. van der Burgt. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1913, p. 705-728

Draws attention to the dramatic decline of the population of Tabora District, resulting from the recruitment of males as labourers for the coastal districts.

See also the confirmation of these comments by M.H. Löbner in the same journal, 1914, p. 267-270.

- 1496 Deutsch-Ostafrika und seine weissen und schwarzen Bewohner / von G. von Byern. - Berlin : Süsserott, 1913. - 42 p. - (Koloniale Abhandlungen ; Heft 68/69)

Reprinted in *Koloniale Zeitschrift*, Jahrg. 14 (1913) p. 635-639, 652-655, 681-683, 727-729.

Discusses, among other things, the need to make the African in GEA more disposed to accept European employment.

- 1497 Frei oder unfrei? : Übergangszustände in Deutsch-Ostafrika auf dem Gebiet der Sklaverei / von O. Gemuseus. - IN: Missionsblatt der Brüdergemeine, Jahrg. 77 (1913) p. 132-135

On the persistence of slavery in GEA.

- 1498 Zur Sklavenfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von F.O. Karstedt. - IN: Koloniale Rundschau, 1913, p. 616-621  
Examines the question of slavery in GEA and the possibility of its abolition.
- 1499 Erfahrungen in der Eingeborenenbehandlung in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Egon Freiherr v. Dalwigk zu Lichtenfels. - IN: Koloniale Monatsblätter, Jahrg. 16 (1914) p. 324-330  
A former planter in GEA argues that treatment of Africans on the plantations there is generally good.
- 1500 Denkschrift über die Haussklaverei in Deutsch-Ostafrika. - IN: Verhandlungen des Reichstags, Band 303 (1914) p. 2885-2891  
Deals with the legal position of slavery in GEA and the possibility of its total eradication.
- 1501 Jahresbericht über die Mission in Iramba für das Jahr 1913 / von Missionar [Eduard] Ittameier. - IN: Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt, Jahrg. 69 (1914) p. 368-371, 387-390  
A missionary in Kondoa Irangi District reflects on the evil effects of migration of labour to the coastal plantations.
- 1502 Der schwarze Arbeiter in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Karl Reder.- IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 15 (1914) p. 269-270  
A plantation manager's lamentations over labour shortages and government labour regulations in GEA.
- 1503 Landflucht in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von G. von Byern. - IN: Koloniale Zeitschrift, Jahrg. 15 (1914) p. 302-304  
On the problems of retaining experienced workers on the plantations in GEA.
- 1504 Die Haussklaverei in Ostafrika / geschichtlich und politisch dargestellt von Fritz Weidner. - Jena : Fischer, 1915. - 209 p.- (Veröffentlichungen des Reichs-Kolonialamts ; Nr. 7). - Bibliog.- Copies: BM, Frank, Northw  
A history of the East African slave trade and a study of the policy of the administration in GEA towards slavery.
- 1505 Die deutsche Kolonialpolitik vor dem Gerichtshof der Welt : eine deutsche Antwort / von Kolonialpolitikern und Missionaren. - Basel ; Finckh, 1918. - 66 p. - Copies: BM, Frank, Yale  
A German reply to the accusations of colonial maladministration contained in *German rule in Africa* by Evans Lewin (no. 952) and *The black slaves of Prussia*, by Bishop Weston (no. 953).

Includes a section entitled "Der Arbeitszwang in Ostafrika" by the former governor of GEA, von Rechenberg (p. 36-48).

- 1506 Der Arbeitszwang in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Adalbert Bauer. - Würzburg : Becker, 1919. - 51 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Oxford, Frank, Yale  
Inaugural-Dissertation, Universität Würzburg.  
A study of the labour problem in GEA, with proposals for its eradication by means of a carefully controlled system of forced labour.
- 1507 Die Landarbeiterfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika / von Christian Pfrank. - Unpublished dissertation, Berlin University, 1919. - 212 p. - Copies: Frank  
Abstract in *Der Tropenpflanzer*, Jahrg. 23 (1920) p. 228-230.  
A detailed study of all aspects of the agricultural labour problem in GEA up to 1914. The author concludes that neither large-scale plantation agriculture nor European small-holdings are viable in GEA.
- 1508 Das Arbeiterrecht für Eingeborene in Deutsch- und Britisch-Ostafrika / von Rudolf Schrader. - Hamburg : Friederichsen, 1920. - 92 p. - Bibliog. - Copies: Frank, Wisconsin  
An expanded version of the author's dissertation (Universität Kiel), which was published under the title, *Die Zwangsarbeit in Ostafrika nach deutschem und britischem Kolonialrecht* (Hamburg, 1919).  
A comparison of the labour legislation in GEA and British East Africa (Kenya).
- 1509 Die Arbeiterfrage in den deutschen Kolonien / Paul Ueberhorst. - Unpublished dissertation, Universität Münster, 1926. - 319 p.  
Not seen.
- 1510 Zwangsarbeit in der ehemaligen deutschen Kolonie Ostafrika / von Siegfried Krebs. - IN: Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, Gesellschafts- und sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe, Jahrg. 9 (1959/60) p. 395-400. - Bibliog.  
On labour conditions, labour legislation and forced labour in GEA.
- 1511 Zur Indienpolitik des deutschen Imperialismus seit dem Ende des 19. Jahrhunderts bis zum Ausbruch des ersten Weltkrieges / Inge Werner. - IN: Zur Geschichte des Kolonialismus und der nationalen Befreiung. - Berlin : Rütten & Loening, 1961. -

(Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft ; Jahrg. 9, 1961, Sonderheft). - p. 271-299. - Bibliog.

Includes a section, "Zum Problem der Inder in der ehemaligen Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika" (p. 290-299) dealing with the Indian traders in GEA and also with attempts by the German government to recruit Indian labourers for the plantations in GEA.

- 1512 Characteristics and problems of labour in the Usambara Highlands of East Africa during the German period, 1885-1914 / by Louis J. Mihalyi. - IN: East Africa journal, vol. 7, no. 5 (1970) p. 20-25. - Bibliog.

Die Einführung und Entwicklung der Marktwirtschaft in der ehemaligen Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika und ihre Auswirkungen auf die sozialökonomischen Verhältnisse in der afrikanischen Bevölkerung / von Dieter Wuschick. - Unpublished dissertation, Humboldt-Universität Berlin, 1971. - 331 p.

*See no. 1246*

Die Dschagga im Spiegel der zeitgenössischen Berichte 1885-1916 : ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Dschagga während der deutschen Kolonialzeit / Jürgen Franke. - Unpublished dissertation, Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, 1974. - 311 p.

*See no. 898*

- 1513 An episode of colonial history : the German press in Tanzania 1901-1914 / Ida Pipping-van Hulten. - Uppsala : Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1974. - 47 p. - (Research report / Scandinavian Institute of African Studies ; no. 22). - Bibliog.

Examines the concerns and interests of the German settlers, as reflected in their press. The treatment of Africans and the labour question are the main issues.

- 1514 Imperialistische Kolonialherrschaft und "Arbeiterfrage": die "Arbeiterfrage" in der Kolonie "Deutsch-Ostafrika" 1885-1905 und ihre Bedeutung im System der Kolonialausbeutung / Bernhard Tesche. - Unpublished dissertation, Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, 1975. - 211 p. - Bibliog.

A history of the labour question in the development of the European plantations in GEA to 1905.

- 1515 Labor in German East Africa, 1890-1914 / by Ann Beck. - IN: Papers presented at the 19th Annual Meeting of the African Studies Association, Boston, Massachusetts, 1976, paper 76-6. - 12 p. - Bibliog.

A general history of the labour question in GEA and the government response to it.



- 1516 Zur Herausbildung von Lohnarbeitsverhältnissen bei den Chagga unter den Bedingungen der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft / Jürgen Franke. - IN: Philosophie der Eroberer und koloniale Wirklichkeit / herausgegeben von Kurt Büttner und Heinrich Loth (Berlin, 1981) p. 211-250. - Bibliog.

Deals with the development of wage-labour among the Chagga.

A history of the Rukwa Region (Tanzania) ca. 1870-1940 : aspects of economic and social change from pre-colonial to colonial times / Anselm Tambila. - Hamburg : [privately printed], 1981. - 288 p.

*See no. 857*

INDEX

The index lists authors and titles of works recorded in the bibliography (titles are in italics). It also includes a selective subject index to the bibliography, but it should be remembered that the principal subject access to the bibliography is via the classified list of contents to be found at the beginning of the volume.

German place names and district names have been used in the index, although spelling has been modernised. See the map at the beginning of the volume for a guide to the boundaries of the German administrative districts.

Names of ethnic groups are entered without the prefix "Wa-", so for example the term "Chagga people" has been used in preference to "Wachagga".

As to the filing order of entries in the index, note that:

- (1) the umlaut has been ignored for filing purposes
- (2) hyphenated words in German have been filed as a single word
- (3) articles occurring at the beginning of a title have been ignored in filing.

Reference is to item numbers, not page numbers.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>À travers l'Afrique avec Stanley et Emin-Pacha</i> 315        | <i>L'Affrica nella guerra e nella pace d'Europa</i> 597                  |
| Abdul Karim bin Jamaliddini 474                                  | <i>Africa and the Victorians</i> 276                                     |
| Abel, Johannes 492   | <i>Africa Inland Mission</i> 34  |
| <i>Abenteuer am Kilimanjaro</i> 610                              | <i>African missions of the White Fathers</i> 54                          |
| Abrahams, R.G. 916   | <i>The African Native Medical Corps in the East African Campaign</i> 738 |
| Abushiri Rebellion <i>see Section 2.3.1. of the Bibliography</i> | <i>African questions at the Paris Peace Conference</i> 960               |
| Acker, Amand 1485  | <i>African small chop</i> 607  |
| Adam, Leonhard 937   | <i>Africanus (pseudonym)</i> 116, 766                                    |
| Adams, Alfons M. 427   | <i>Africanus minor (pseudonym)</i> 804, 946                              |
| Adler, F.B. 677  | <i>Afrika zu unsern Füßen</i> 731  |
| Administration <i>see Part 3 of the Bibliography</i>             | <i>Afrika-Bote</i> 53  |
| Adolphi, H. 437  | <i>Afrika-Erlebnisse, 1913-1920</i> 664                                  |
| <i>Adressbuch für Deutsch-Ostafrika</i> 103                      | <i>Afrikander</i> 668  |
| <i>Advent-Bote in der Heidenwelt</i> 33                          | <i>Afrikaners</i> 1276, 1279, 1284                                       |

- Afrikanische Verkehrspolitik* 1383
- Afrikanisches und Allzu-Afrikanisches* 549
- Afrika-Zeitschriften in der Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt* 18
- L'Afrique orientale allemande et la guerre de 1914-1918* 533
- Agreement between Great Britain and Germany respecting boundaries in East Africa* 366
- Agreement between the United Kingdom and Germany relative to the boundary of the British and German spheres of interest between Lakes Nyasa and Tanganyika* 431
- Agricultural research* 1219  
*see also* Biologisch-landwirtschaftliches Institut Amani
- Agriculture see Section 4.2 of the Bibliography*
- Akinola, G.A. 345
- Alberto, Manuel Simões 553
- Albinus, Willy 1153
- Allen, J.W.T. 339
- Als Journalist und Forscher in Deutschlands grosser Kolonialzeit* 337
- Als letzter Gouverneur in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 499
- Altehenger-Smith, Sherida 1108
- Althoff, Franz-Josef Schulte  
*see* Schulte-Althoff, Franz-Josef
- Alt-Langenburg 371, 888
- Am Fusse der Bergriesen Ostafrikas* 437
- Amani Research Institute *see* Biologisch-landwirtschaftliches Institut Amani
- Ambush* 611
- Amtlicher Anzeiger für den Bezirk Moschi* 59
- Amtlicher Anzeiger für Deutsch-Ostafrika* 56
- Anciaux, Léon 574
- And all for what?* 688
- Die Anfänge der deutschen Kolonialherrschaft in Ostafrika* 274
- Die Anfänge der deutschen Kolonialpolitik in Ostafrika* 273
- Die Anfänge der deutschen Kolonial-Zentralverwaltung* 838
- Ankermann, Bernhard 937
- Annales apostoliques de la Congrégation du Saint-Esprit* 42
- Annales des Pères du Saint-Esprit* 42
- Anregungen zur Selbstverwaltungsfrage in den deutschen Kolonien* 826
- Anschauungen eines alten "Afrikaners" in deutsch-ostafrikanischen Bewirtschaftungsfragen* 1283
- Die Ansiedelung deutscher Landwirte in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1261
- Anteil der Eingeborenen an der Verwaltung und Rechtspflege in unseren Kolonien* 955
- Anthony, David Henry 874
- Anti-slavery movement 288, 347  
*see also* Deutsches Anti-sklaverei-Komitee
- Anzeigen für Tanga* 57
- An apostle of empire* 266
- The Arab power of Tanganyika in the nineteenth century* 340
- Arab versus European* 293
- Der Araberaufstand in Ostafrika* 325
- Die Arbeiterfrage in den deutschen Kolonien* 1509

- Das Arbeiterrecht für Eingeborene in Deutsch- und Britisch-Ostafrika* 1508
- Der Arbeitszwang in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1506
- Archives *see Section 1.2 of the Bibliography*
- Arendt, Otto 407, 818
- Arms *see Firearms*
- Army *see Section 3.5 of the Bibliography*
- Army diary, 1899-1926* 577
- Arning, Wilhelm 512, 823, 842, 1257, 1314
- Arthur, Sir George 256
- Arusha District : Communications 1384
- Arusha District : Economic conditions 1436
- Arusha District : History : 1885-1914 850
- Arusha District : History : 1896 391, 392
- Arusha District : History : 1896-1901 437
- Arusha District : History : 1902-1916 44
- Arusha District : History : 1906 492
- Arusha District : History : 1906-1909 498
- Arusha District : History : 1913-1914 60
- Arusha District : Labour 1483
- Arusha District : Settlers 1284, 1287, 1302, 1315
- Arzt und Soldat in drei Erdteilen* 1080
- Asians 1203, 1242, 1344, 1345, 1348, 1351, 1353, 1356, 1367, 1369, 1372, 1373, 1472, 1479, 1511
- Auf dem Kriegspfad gegen die Massai* 361
- Auf deutschem Boden in Afrika* 901
- Auf Vorposten für Deutschland* 560
- Der Aufstand in Deutsch-Ostafrika und die Wissmann'sche Schutztruppe* 313
- Der Aufstand in Deutsch-Ostafrika und seine Niederwerfung im nördlichen Theil* 309
- Die aus den deutschen Kolonien exportirten Produkte und deren Verwerthung in der Industrie* 1340
- Aus Deutsch-Ostafrikas Sturm- und Drangperiode* 332
- Aus einem bewegten Leben* 159
- Aus kolonialer Frühzeit* 180
- Die Aussichten des Plantagenbaus in den deutschen Schutzgebieten* 1282
- Die Aussichten für Erwerbs-Gesellschaften in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1138
- Austen, Ralph A. 346, 861, 863, 903
- Austerhoff, August 1361
- Die Auswanderung nach den deutschen Kolonien unter Berücksichtigung der wirtschaftlichen und klimatischen Verhältnisse* 1289
- Auswärtiger Handel des deutschen Zollgebiets im Jahre* 1377
- Auswärtiger Handel im Jahre* 1377
- Avec les vainqueurs de Tabora* 638
- Axenfeld, Karl 444, 467, 1115, 1243
- Azambuja Martins, E.A. *see* Martins, E.A. Azambuja
- B., H. v. *see* Borke, Helene von
- Bade, Klaus J. 288, 347
- Bagamoyo 307, 854, 1409
- Bagamoyo : History 318, 335, 633, 856

- Bagamoyo District : History :  
1888-1889 349, 350
- Bagamoyo District : History :  
1889 320
- Bagamoyo District : History :  
1892 855
- Baha *see* Ha people
- Baily, F.E. 669
- Baines, P.H. 1491
- Bair, Henry Martin 282
- Bald, Detlef 141, 488, 847,  
1229, 1367
- Bald, Gerhild 1229
- Ball, Clinton W. 663
- Ballod, C. 1286
- Bana Uleia 1335
- Die Banken in den deutschen  
Kolonien* 1361
- Banks 980, 992, 1360, 1361,  
1363 *see also* Land banks
- Barnitzke, Joh. E. 1331
- Barongo, E.B.M. 135
- Bartel, *Unteroffizier* 358
- Barth, Chr. G. 1047, 1049
- Bartlett, H. Moyse *see*  
Moyse-Bartlett, H.
- Barundi *see* Rundi people
- Die Barundi* 867
- Les Barundi* 867
- Bates, Margaret 474
- Battle for the bundu* 584
- The battle of Bukoba* 590
- Battré, Ernst 1172
- Ba-Ture (*pseudonym*) 635, 636
- Bauer, Adalbert 1506
- Baumann, Oscar 308, 414, 1048,  
1133, 1139, 1254
- Der Baumwollbau in den deutschen  
Schutzgebieten* 1221
- Baumwollbau in deutschen  
Kolonien* 1212
- Bautechnische Aufgaben in  
unseren Colonieen* 1094
- Bayliss, Mike 624
- Beachey, R.W. 341
- Bebel oder Peters* 408
- Bechler, Th. 758
- Beck, Ann 1089, 1090, 1230, 1515
- Becker, Alexander 330, 332,  
1033
- Becker, Carl Heinrich 478, 1112
- Beckett, Ernest W. 221
- Beckmann, Walther 1035
- Beer, George Louis 960
- Beerwald, K. 1267
- Die Behandlung der Eingeborenen  
in den deutschen Kolonien* 942
- Behr, H.F. von 317, 1136
- Beidelman, T.O. 894
- Beihefte zum Tropenpflanzer*  
1232
- Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik  
und Kolonialwirtschaft* 25
- Beiträge zur Praxis der Ein-  
geborenenrechtsprechung in  
Deutsch-Ostafrika* 929
- Belgian Congo : Boundaries *see*  
Boundaries : Belgian Congo
- The Belgian proposal to  
neutralise Central Africa  
during the European War* 591
- Bell, R.M. 472
- Bena people : History 880, 881,  
882
- Bendikat, Elfi 292
- Bendix, Ludwig 811
- Benedictines 35
- Benndorf, Johann Gottfried 1386
- Bennett, Norman R. 278, 293,  
340, 344, 420, 1120
- Benninghoff-Lühl, Sibylle 112
- Bericht über die Arbeiten der  
Wildschutz-Kommission der  
Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft*  
1096

- Berichte über Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1233
- Beringe, Robert von 434, 906
- Berlin I Mission *see*  
Gesellschaft zur Beförderung  
der Evangelischen Missionen  
unter den Heiden zu Berlin
- Berlin III Mission *see*  
Bethel Mission
- Berliner Missions-Berichte* 36
- Bernhard, Horst 490, 1037,  
1039
- Bernhard, L. 1392, 1393
- Bernhard Dernburg, 1865-1937*  
505
- Die Besiedlung Deutsch-Ostafrikas*  
1295
- Die Besiedlungsfähigkeit Deutsch-Ostafrikas* 1277
- Bethe, Heinrich 428, 443
- Bethel Mission 38
- Bezirksräte 811, 823, 825
- Bibliographie der deutschen  
Zeitschriften-Literatur* 1
- Bibliographie deutscher  
Kolonialzeitschriften* 20
- Bibliographie zur Aussen- und  
Kolonialpolitik des Deutschen  
Reiches 1871-1914* 5
- Bibliographies *see Section 1.1  
of the Bibliography*
- Bibliotheca missionum* 31
- Bilder aus Ostafrika* 233
- Biography *see Section 2.2. of  
the Bibliography*
- Biologisch-landwirtschaftliches  
Institut Amani 792, 1223,  
1229, 1230, 1233, 1234
- Birken, Andreas 286
- Bismarck, Otto, Fürst von *see  
Section 2.3 of the Bibliography*
- Bismarck und der Imperialismus*  
283
- Bismarckburg District : History  
857
- Bismarckburg District :  
History : 1899-1901 1335
- Bismarckburg District :  
History : 1914-1918 573
- Bismarcks Kolonialpolitik* 259
- Bismarcks Kolonialpolitik nach  
den Aktenveröffentlichungen  
des Auswärtigen Amtes* 262
- Black and beautiful* 964
- The black slaves of Prussia* 953
- Blank, Paul 1050, 1058
- Blankenburg, Leopold 331
- Bleck, F. 1429
- Blenkinsop, Sir L.J. 743
- Bley, Fritz 1250
- Bley, Helmut 845
- Blockade and jungle* 715
- Blöcker *see* Bloecker
- Bloecker, Hans 1186
- Bluemcke, Kurt 309
- Blum, Otto 1414
- Blümcke *see* Bluemcke
- Bock von Wülfigen, Karl 1045,  
1046
- Bockelmann, A. von 1051
- Boell, Ludwig 570, 691
- Boers *see* Afrikaners
- Bojarski, Edmund A. 855
- Bongard, Oscar 493
- Booth, John 1154
- Borke, Helene von 318
- Bormann, Geheimer Ober-  
Regierungsrat 1391
- Bornhak, Conrad 354
- Bornhaupt, Christian von 1101
- Boshart, August 310
- Botte, Roger 912
- Boundaries 142, 204, 228, 248
- Boundaries : Belgian Congo 116,  
119, 124, 130, 133, 496
- Boundaries : British East Africa  
366

- Boundaries : Northern Rhodesia 431
- Boundaries : Nyasaland 431
- Boundaries : Portuguese East Africa 212
- Boundaries : Uganda 129, 440
- Brackmann, Karl 1458
- Braun, Karl 791, 792, 1350
- Breklumer Mission 39
- Brelsford, W.V. 573
- Bridgman, Jon 6
- Briefe aus Afrika* 855
- Briefe und Tagebuchblätter aus Ostafrika* 372
- Briggs, J.H. 752, 759
- Brinckman, A.E. 952
- Brinkmann, Heinrich 926
- British and German East Africa* 1354
- British campaigns in Africa and the Pacific, 1914-1918* 516
- British civilian prisoners in German East Africa* 760
- British East Africa :  
Boundaries *see* Boundaries :  
British East Africa
- British East Africa, 1856-1963* 587
- Britten, W.E. 689
- Brode, H. 1354
- Brommer, Otto 1006
- Broschell, Ludwig 1152
- Brose, Maximilian 2, 3
- Brown, Beverly Bolser 919
- Brown, John Sloan 751
- Brown, Walter T. 856
- Bruck, Werner Friedrich 1309
- Bruedergemeine *see* Moravians
- Brumfit, Ann 1109
- Bryceson, Deborah Fahy 1247
- Buchanan, Angus 641
- Buchmann, E. 1032
- Budget, Colonial 974, 975, 1006
- Das Budget der deutschen Schutzgebiete* 1006
- Buell, Raymond Leslie 963
- Buelow, Frieda *Freiin* von  
*Works by* 214  
*Works about* 249
- Buelow, Heinrich von 398
- Buettner, Kurt 147, 171, 273, 287
- Buhrer, J. 533
- Buildings *see* Section 3.8 of  
*the Bibliography*
- Bujumbura *see* Usumbura
- Bukoba 858
- Bukoba : History 590, 598, 599
- Bukoba District : Agriculture 1217.
- Bukoba District : Economic conditions 1152, 1209
- Bukoba District : History 129, 859-864
- Bukoba District : History : 1890-1891 239, 242
- Bukoba District : History : 1891 362
- Bukoba District : History : 1891-1895 411
- Bukoba District : History : 1895 393
- Bukoba District : History : 1895-1896 901
- Bukoba District : History : 1910-1916 38
- Bulletin de la Congrégation du St.-Esprit et du St. Coeur de Marie* 41
- Bulletin des missions d'Alger* 52
- Bulletin général de la Congrégation du St.-Esprit* 41
- Bülow *see* Buelow
- Bumiller, Theodor 371

*Das Bundesarchiv und seine Bestände* 17

Burgt, J.M.M. van der 952, 1495

Bursian, Alexander 996

Burton, R.G. 603

Burundi *see also* Usumbura

Burundi : Agriculture 1216

Burundi : Economic conditions 1173

Burundi : History 116, 133, 867, 869, 909, 912

Burundi : History : 1892 414

Burundi : History : 1897-1916 1486

Burundi : History : 1899 443

Burundi : History : 1899-1915 868

Burundi : History : 1903 434

Burundi : History : 1905-1906 1373

Burundi : History : 1906-1914 908

Burundi : History : 1910 865

Burundi : History : 1912-1916 48

Burundi : History : 1913 866

Burundi : History : 1914-1916 565

Burundi : History : 1914-1918 783

Bushiri Rebellion *see Section 2.3.1. of the Bibliography*

Busse, *Amtsrichter* 1475

Busse, Joseph 967

Busse, Ludwig 196

Busse, Walter 1237

Büttner *see* Buettner

*Bwana Gazetti* 63

*Bwana Hakimu* 935

*Bwana Mzungu, der weisse Mann* 571

*Bwana Sakkarani* 174

Byatt, Horace 835, 954

Byern, G. von 1496, 1503

Byl, Piet van der *see* Van der Byl, Piet

C., F. *see* Cooper, F.H.

Calvert, Albert F. 1181

*La campagne anglo-belge de l'Afrique orientale allemande* 632

*La campagne du Tanganika, 1916-1917* 708

*Les campagnes belges d'Afrique, 1914-1917* 510

*Les campagnes coloniales belges, 1914-1918* 544

*A campanha da África oriental* 683

Campbell, W.W. 687

Cane, L.B. 717

Capell, A.E. 601

Caprivi, Leopold von 263

*Carl Peters and Cecil Rhodes* 173

*Carl Peters and German colonialism* 282

*Carl Peters, 1856-1918 : ein Beitrag zur Publizistik des imperialistischen Nationalismus in Deutschland* 172

Caroselli, Francesco Saverio 597

*The Carrier Corps* 787

Carriers *see* Porters

*Cartas de Moçambique* 556

*Catholic missionary journals relating to Africa* 30

Cattle industry 1220, 1346



- Caveant consules!* 820
- Cayen, A. 510, 513
- Central Africa* 50
- Cértima, António de 652
- Chabruma (*Ndendeuli chief*) 461
- Chagga people *see also*  
Meli  
Rindi  
Sina  
*and entries in this index  
under Moshi District*
- Chagga people : Agriculture 1248
- Chagga people : History 896,  
898, 1516
- Chamier-Glisczinski, Hans von 156
- Chanel, Joseph 895
- Channels, cloves and coconuts* 719
- Charbonneau, Jean 554
- Charlewood, C.J. 719
- Charpentier, Dr. 201
- Charsley, S.R. 889
- Chartergesellschaften als  
Mittel zur Erschliessung  
kolonialer Gebiete* 269
- Chatterton, E. Keble 705, 713
- Chelemu, Allan 620
- Les chemins de fer dans les  
colonies allemandes* 1406
- Chéradame, André 816
- Chiefship in western Tanzania* 917
- Cholmeley, Edward H. 827
- Chrétien, Jean-Pierre 414, 443,  
504, 869, 1373
- Christensen, Christen P. 715
- Christiansen, Carl  
*Works by* 695  
*Works about* 706
- Christliche Mission und  
deutscher Imperialismus* 1125
- The chronicle of the London  
Missionary Society* 45
- Chronique trimestrielle de la  
Société des Missionnaires  
d'Afrique* 51
- Church and revolution in  
Rwanda* 911
- The church missionary  
intelligencer* 40
- The church missionary review* 40
- Church Missionary Society 40,  
759
- Citizenship in Africa* 1066
- Clarke, David E. 6
- Clarke, F.A.S. 679
- Clifford, Sir Hugh 646
- Clutterbuck, Eva 445
- Clyde, David F. 1085, 1086
- Coates, F.C.E. 628
- Coelln, Daniel von 233
- Coffee industry 1145, 1240,  
1251, 1270, 1272, 1487
- Coinage *see* Currency
- Cölln *see* Coelln
- Collyer, J.J. 673
- Colonial Economic Committee *see*  
Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches  
Komitee
- Colonial Office, German *see*  
Kolonialamt
- Colonial rule and political  
development in Tanzania* 891
- Colonialism in Africa, 1870-  
1960* 8
- La colonie allemande de l'Afrique  
orientale et la politique de  
l'Allemagne dans ces régions* 115
- La colonisation et les colonies  
allemandes* 816
- Commerce *see* Section 4.4 of  
*the Bibliography*
- Compagnies et sociétés coloniales  
allemandes* 244
- Condenados 553

- Congo, Belgian *see* Belgian Congo
- Congrégation du Saint-Esprit *see* Holy Ghost Fathers
- The conquest of German East* 509
- Les conquêtes africaines des belges* 511
- Cooper, F.H. 628
- Cornevin, Robert 139, 908
- Correspondance diplomatique et politique relative à la guerre en Afrique* 514
- Correspondence relating to the wishes of the natives of the German colonies as to their future government* 954
- Correspondence relating to Zanzibar* 202
- Correspondence respecting the Anglo-German agreement relative to Africa and Heligoland* 219
- Cory, H. 860
- Costa, João Rodrigues Nunes da 736
- Costa, Manuel de Oliveira Gomes da 538
- Costa, Mário 548, 556
- Cotton goods in British East Africa, Uganda, Zanzibar and German East Africa* 1359
- Cotton growing in German colonies* 1212
- Cotton industry 1208, 1210-1214, 1221, 1235, 1241, 1280
- Coupland, Sir Reginald 267
- Courts *see* Section 3.2 of the *Bibliography*
- Cranworth, Bertram Francis Gurdon, Baron 515, 566
- Crawshay, Richard 807
- Das Credit- und Bankwesen in den deutschen Kolonien Afrikas* 1360
- Cripwell, H.A. 678, 692
- Crosse-Upcott, A.R.W. 475
- Crowe, J.H.V. 637
- Cuddeford, D.W.J. 688
- A cultural history of the Kerebe of Tanzania to 1895* 419
- Culture and society in a town in transition* 874
- Culwick, A.T. 881
- Culwick, G.M. 881
- Curado, Francisco Pedro  
*Works by* 686  
*Works about* 672
- Currency 433, 789, 790, 794, 795, 797, 976, 977, 981-984, 986, 987, 990, 991, 1001, 1002, 1008, 1011-1013
- Customs and excise 985, 1005, 1238, 1374
- Dahlgrün, Heinrich 1003, 1004
- Dalwigk zu Lichtenfels, Egon, Freiherr von 948, 1438, 1499
- Dane, Edmund 516
- Dar es Salaam 871
- Dar es Salaam : History 302, 304, 622, 716, 761, 872, 873, 874, 1460
- Dar-es-Salaam : Bilder aus dem Kolonialleben* 328
- Dar-es-Salaam : die Hauptstadt Deutsch-Ostafrikas* 871
- Dar es Salaam : Stadtentwicklung unter dem Einfluss der Araber und Inder* 873
- Dar es Salaam District :  
History : 1885 199
- Dar es Salaam District :  
History : 1887-1889 312
- Dar es Salaam District :  
History : 1887-1890 328
- Dar es Salaam District :  
History : 1890 332
- Dar es Salaam District :  
History : 1905 444

- Da Silva, Júlio Rodrigues *see*  
Silva, Júlio Rodrigues da
- Daye, Pierre 511, 525, 638
- De Cértima, António *see*  
Cértima, António de
- Decharme, Pierre 244, 1406
- Decher, Maximilian 549
- Decle, Lionel 899
- Deeken, Matthias 1001, 1289
- Defeat is the only bad news*  
910
- De Haas, Rudolf *see* Haas,  
Rudolf de
- De Haas, Thea *see* Haas,  
Thea de
- Deinhard, Karl 348
- Dellicour, F. 557
- Delmé-Radcliffe, C. 440
- Denicke, Harry 205
- Denkschrift über die Beweg-  
gründe zu dem deutsch-  
englischen Abkommen* 220
- Denkschrift über die  
Entwicklung der Schutz-  
gebiete in Afrika und der  
Südsee* 71
- Denkschrift über die Neuordnung  
des Münzwesens des Deutsch-  
Ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiets*  
986
- Deppe, Charlotte 655
- Deppe, Ludwig 517, 655
- Dernburg, Bernhard  
*Works by* 945, 946, 948  
*Works about* 493, 494, 500,  
505, 1290
- Dernburgs amtliche Tätigkeit im  
Allgemeinen und seine Ein-  
geborenenpolitik in Deutsch-  
Ostafrika im Besonderen* 948
- Dernburgs Programm* 946
- Deroover, Marcel 639
- Des Forges, Alison Liebhafsky  
910
- Desmore, A.J.B. 684
- Despatch to Sir E. Malet  
respecting the affairs of East  
Africa* 228
- Deutsche Arbeit am Njassa* 885
- Deutsche Colonialgeschichte* 208
- Die deutsche Emin-Pascha-  
Expedition* 235
- Deutsche Flagge über Sand und  
Palmen* 562
- Eine deutsche Frau im Innern  
Deutsch-Ostafrikas* 435
- Deutsche Frauen, deutsche Treue,  
1914-1933* 777
- Deutsche Kolonial-Baumwolle* 1210
- Deutsche Kolonial-Eisenbahnbau-  
und Betriebsgesellschaft* 1412,  
1423, 1425
- Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft*  
279, 1168  
*see also* Kolonial-Wirtschaft-  
liches Komitee
- Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft :*  
Archives 12
- Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft :*  
Bibliography 3
- Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft :*  
Wildschutz-Kommission 1096
- Die Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft,  
1882-1907* 1168
- Die deutsche Kolonial-Gesetz-  
gebung : Sammlung der auf die  
deutschen Schutzgebiete  
bezüglichen Gesetze* 924
- Deutsche Kolonialgesetzgebung :*  
*Text-Ausgabe mit Anmerkungen  
und Sachregister* 930
- Die deutsche Kolonialliteratur*  
.2
- Deutsche Kolonial-Literatur :*  
*Aspekte ihrer Geschichte,  
Eigenart und Wirkung* 111
- Deutsche Kolonialpolitik in  
Dokumenten* 125
- Die deutsche Kolonialpolitik vor  
dem Gerichtshof der Welt* 1505
- Das deutsche Kolonialrecht in  
seiner Entwicklung bis zum  
Weltkriege* 936

- Das deutsche Kolonialreich :  
eine Länderkunde der deutschen  
Schutzgebiete* 1170
- Deutsche Kolonialromane, 1884-  
1914* 112
- Das deutsche Kolonialwesen*  
1174
- Deutsche Kolonialzeitung* 21
- Deutsche Kolonie in Not* 793
- Deutsche Kolonien* 110
- Deutsche Kolonisation in  
Ostafrika* 215, 1134
- Deutsche Kolonisatoren in  
Afrika* 952
- Deutsche Kultivation in Ost-  
afrika und der Kaffeebau*  
1251
- Deutsche Männer in Afrika* 152
- Deutsche Marine- und Kolonial-  
geschichte* 114
- Eine deutsche Militärstation  
im Innern Afrikas* 902
- Deutsche Ostafrika-Linie*  
1447, 1458
- Deutsche Pionierarbeit in  
Ostafrika* 1250
- Deutsche Union der Siebenten-  
Tags-Adventisten* 33
- Die deutschen Banken im  
Ausland* 1363
- Die deutschen Kapitalinteressen  
in den deutschen Schutz-  
gebieten* 1159
- Die deutschen Kolonien* 27, 108
- Die deutschen Kolonien und die  
Presse* 65
- Die deutschen Schutzgebiete :  
Erwerb, Verwaltung und  
Gerichtsbarkeit* 830
- Die deutschen Schutzgebiete in  
Afrika und der Südsee* 72
- Die deutschen Schutzgebiete in  
ihrer wirtschaftlichen  
Entwicklung bis zum Jahr  
1893* 1140
- Die deutschen Schutztruppen in  
Afrika* 1018
- Die deutschen Überseebanken*  
992
- Das deutsch-englische Abkommen  
von 1890 über Helgoland und  
die afrikanischen Kolonien im  
Lichte der deutschen Presse*  
261
- Der deutsch-englische Vertrag*  
223
- Ein deutscher Kolonialheld* 162
- Deutscher Kolonial-Kalender*  
1195
- Ein deutscher Seeoffizier* 323
- Ein deutscher Tropenarzt* 1084
- Deutsches Antisklaverei-  
Komitee* 360, 365, 395, 414,  
419
- Deutsches Kolonial-Adressbuch*  
104
- Deutsches Kolonialblatt* 24
- Deutsches koloniales Steuer-  
recht* 1010
- Deutsches Kolonial-Handbuch*  
103
- Deutsches Kolonial-Lexikon* 96,  
100
- Deutschland als Kolonialmacht*  
120
- Deutschland in Afrika* 123
- Deutschland-Zanzibar-Ostafrika*  
274
- Deutschlands Beruf in Ostafrika*  
1132
- Deutschlands koloniale Wehrmacht  
. in ihrer gegenwärtigen  
Organisation und Schlag-  
fähigkeit* 1028
- Deutschlands Kolonien : ihre  
Gestaltung, Entwicklung und  
Hilfsquellen* 113
- Deutschlands Kolonien und  
Kolonialkriege* 398
- Deutschlands Weg zur Kolonial-  
macht* 109

- Deutsch-national* 209
- Deutsch-Ostafrika : eine colonialpolitische Skizze* 197
- Deutsch-Ost-Afrika* 1162
- Deutsch-Ostafrika : Bericht über die Ergebnisse seiner Reise ...* 1262
- Deutsch-Ostafrika : das Land und seine Bewohner* 319
- Deutsch-Ost-Afrika : eine Schilderung deutscher Tropen* 1029
- Deutsch-Ostafrika : Geographie und Geschichte der Colonie* 226
- Deutsch-Ostafrika : Geschichte der Gesellschaft für deutsche Kolonisation* 213
- Deutsch-Ostafrika : Kriegs- und Friedensbilder* 117
- Deutsch-Ostafrika : wirtschaftliche Studien* 1285
- Deutsch-Ostafrika als Siedlungsgebiet für Europäer* 1308
- Deutsch-Ostafrika einst und jetzt* 1186
- Deutsch-Ostafrika gestern und heute* 842
- Deutsch-Ostafrika im Aufstand, 1905/06* 466
- Deutsch-Ostafrika im Weltkrieg* 522
- Deutsch-Ost-Afrika in Krieg und Frieden* 377
- Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1900-1914* 847
- Deutsch-Ostafrika (Tanganyika Territory und Ruanda-Urundi) in der Weltwirtschaft* 1186
- Deutsch-Ostafrika und seine weissen und schwarzen Bewohner* 1496
- Das Deutsch-Ostafrika-Archiv* 16
- Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Centralbahn* 1395
- Das deutsch-ostafrikanische Gebiet* 192
- Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft* 115, 354, 433, 798, 920, 921, 1098, 1189, 1194, 1249, 1322  
*see also Section 2.3 of the Bibliography*
- Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft : Archives* 12
- Die Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft : ein Beitrag zum Problem der Schutzbriefgesellschaften* 251
- Die deutsch-ostafrikanische Kolonie in ihrer Entstehungsgeschichte und wirtschaftlichen Eigenart* 216
- Das deutsch-ostafrikanische Küstenland und die vorgelagerten Inseln* 1180
- Deutsch-ostafrikanische Rundschau* 58
- Das deutsch-ostafrikanische Schutzgebiet* 1142
- Deutschostafrikanische Wirtschaftspolitik* 1167
- Deutsch-ostafrikanische Zeitung* 55
- Dickerman, Carol Wilson* 870
- Dictionary catalog of the Missionary Research Library* 32
- Diederich, Benno* 154
- Diefenbacher, Albert* 1092
- Difford, Ivor D.* 648
- Dilthey, Richard* 1131
- Dindinger, Johannes* 31
- Directories see Section 1.10 of the Bibliography*
- District councils see Bezirksräte*
- Die Disziplinarurteile gegen den Reichskommissar a. D. Dr. Carl Peters* 409
- Dix, Arthur* 1383

- Do que eu vi e observei na expedição militar à província de Moçambique* 736
- Dobbertin, Walther 550
- Documentos apresentados às Côrtes na Sessão Legislativa de 1889* 300
- Dodoma District *see also*  
Kilimatinde  
Mpwapwa
- Dodoma District : Economic conditions 1218
- Dodoma District : History 878, 879
- Dodoma District : History : 1893 369, 388
- Dodoma District : History : 1894-1914 877
- Dodoma District : History : 1900-1915 40
- Dodoma District : History : 1905-1906 457
- Dodoma District : History : 1908 502
- Dodoma District : History : 1914-1916 759
- Dodoma District : History : 1916 763
- Doktor Carl Peters : der Weg eines Patrioten* 168
- Doktor Carl Peters : ein Lebensbild* 165
- Dolbey, Robert V. 733
- Downes, W.D. 642
- Draeger, Hans 182
- Dreissig Jahre deutsche Kolonialpolitik* 120
- Dresler, Adolf 65
- Die Dschagga im Spiegel der zeitgenössischen Berichte* 898
- Duel for Kilimanjaro* 579
- Dufays, Félix 606
- Duff, Sir Hector 607, 776
- Duignan, Peter 8, 851
- Dukes, Jack Richard 284
- Dundas, Sir Charles 121, 934  
"Durch!" 695
- Durch Massailand zur Nilquelle* 1139
- Du Toit, P.J. 1011
- É o inimigo que fala* 548
- East Africa by motor lorry* 687
- East African campaigns* 527
- East African experiences, 1916* 674
- The East African force, 1915-1919* 532
- Eberlie, R.F. 843
- Eberstein, Ernst Albrecht, Freiherr von 376
- L'échiquier congolais* 130
- Echo aus den Missionen der Väter vom Hl. Geist* 43
- Echo aus Knechtsteden* 43
- Eckert, Otto Paul 1207
- Ecology control and economic development in East African history* 972
- Economic and social change in an African city* 870
- Economic development *see Part 4 of the Bibliography*
- L'économie d'échange au Rwanda de 1850 à 1914* 1370
- Education *see Section 3.6 of the Bibliography*
- Edwards, C.A. 888
- Eggebrecht, Hans 840
- Ehlers, Otto 217
- Die Einführung und Entwicklung der Marktwirtschaft in der ehemaligen Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1246
- Die Eingeborenenpolitik des Zweiten und Dritten Reiches* 966
- Das Eingeborenenrecht* 937

- Einsiedel, Hans von 1245
- Einstein, Max 1298
- Der Eisenbahnbau in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1393
- Die Eisenbahnen Afrikas* 1415, 1416
- Die Eisenbahnen im ehemaligen Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1445
- Die Eisenbahnen im tropischen Afrika* 1404
- Eisenbahngesellschaft für Deutsch-Ostafrika, Usambara-Linie 1397
- Das Eisenbahnprojekt Dar-es-Salam - Mrogoro* 1411
- Ekemode, Gabriel Ogunniyi 421, 850
- Elias, A.H.W. see Wynn, Wynn E.
- Eltz, Arnold von 381
- Emin Pascha : eine Darstellung seines Lebens und Wirkens* 242
- Emin Pascha und die deutschen Besitzungen in Ostafrika* 240
- Emin Pasha  
Works by 232  
Works about 239, 240, 242
- Emin Pasha : his life and work* 242
- The Empire at war* 539
- Das Ende des deutschen Kolonialreiches* 581
- Engelberger, Aquilin 473
- Engelstedt, N. von see Nienstaedt, Hermann
- Die Entwicklung der deutschen Kolonien in Afrika* 1366
- Die Entwicklung der deutsch-ostafrikanischen Rupie* 1008
- Die Entwicklung der Finanzen der deutschen Kolonien in Afrika bis zum Kriege* 1007
- Die Entwicklung der Handelsbeziehungen Deutschlands zu seinen Kolonien* 1357
- Die Entwicklung der Wirtschaft und des Handels von Deutsch-Ost-Afrika* 1187
- Die Entwicklung und der Stand der geographischen Forschung über Uhéhe* 1172
- Die Entwicklung unserer Kolonien: sechs Denkschriften* 66
- Entwicklungsgeschichte der Kolonialpolitik des Deutschen Reiches* 201
- Entwurf des Haushaltsetats für die Schutzgebiete* 975
- An episode of colonial history* 1513
- Epopeia maldita* 652
- Erinnerungen aus meinen Pflanzerejahren in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1318
- Erlebnisse und Betrachtungen auf einer Ostafrikareise* 1175
- Die ersten Baujahre in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1095
- Die Erwerbung des Kilimandscharo-Gebiets* 198
- Die Erwerbung von Deutsch-Ostafrika* 247
- Erzberger, Matthias 819, 946
- Eschke, Kanzler 1255
- Estorff, Ludwig von 442
- Ettighoffer, P.C. 1321
- Eulert, Oscar 1341
- Das europäische Handwerk in Deutschsüdwest- und Deutschostafrika vor dem Weltkriege* 1188
- European settlement see Section 4.2.3 of the Bibliography
- Evangelische Missionsgesellschaft für Deutsch-Ostafrika see Bethel Mission
- Evangelisch-lutherische Mission zu Leipzig 44
- Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt* 44

- Ewerth, Erich Schultz *see*  
Schultz-Ewerth, Erich  
*Expedicionários* 547  
*The exploitation of East  
Africa, 1856-1890* 267  
*Extracts from German ordinances  
and decrees of G.E.A.* 934
- Fabri, Friedrich  
*Works by* 197, 223, 798  
*Works about* 288, 347  
*Fachkatalog Afrika* 11  
Facius, Friedrich 17  
Falkenegg, A., *Baron von* 1274  
*Falsche Propheten* 430  
*Die Farbigenrechtspflege in den  
deutschen Schutzgebieten* 932  
Faria, Eduardo de 547  
Farler, J.P. 295, 799  
Farming *see Section 4.2 of  
the Bibliography*  
Fasching, Theodor 931  
*Der Feldzug in Ostafrika* 519  
Fendall, C.P. 532  
Ferguson, D.E. 1091  
Ferreira, Manuel 567  
Fiction 111, 112  
*Field notes on German East  
Africa* 1385  
*Die finanzielle Entwicklung  
der deutschen Schutzgebiete*  
993  
*Finanzielle Selbstverwaltung  
und Kommunalverwaltung der  
Schutzgebiete* 998  
*Das Finanzwesen der deutschen  
Schutzgebiete* 1000  
Firearms 341, 807  
Fischer, G.A. 1127  
Fischer von Nagy-Szalatnya,  
Ludwig, *Baron von* 360  
Fisheries 1244  
Fitzner, Rudolf 1258  
Fleischmann, Adolf 922  
Flint, John 277  
*Flying and sport in East Africa*  
730  
Foellmer, Wilhelm 949, 1344  
Foerster, Brix 226  
Foerster, Emil Theodor 1240,  
1287, 1310, 1311, 1384, 1483  
Foerster, Walter 731  
Föllmer *see* Foellmer  
Fonck, August 876  
Fonck, Heinrich 1029  
Forced labour *see Section 4.6  
of the Bibliography*  
Ford, J. 859  
Forestry *see* Timber industry  
*Das Forschungsinstitut Amani* 1229  
Förster *see* Foerster  
Forster, Kent 627  
*Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-  
Ostafrika* 1222  
Fortie, Marius 964  
Fosbrooke, H.A. 884  
*The Fourth Battalion, Duke of  
Connaught's Own, Tenth Baluch  
Regiment in the Great War* 667  
*Francisco Curado* 672  
Franke, Jürgen 898, 1248, 1516  
Franz, Eckhart G. 16  
Franz, Heinz 837  
Fraser-Tytler, W.K. 656  
*Frauen und Kolonialismus* 973  
Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. 132,  
795  
Fremantle, Sir E.R. 329  
Frewer, Louis B. 13  
Frey, Gisela 1178  
*Frieda Freiin v. Bülow : ein  
Lebensbild* 249  
Friederich, Carl 657



- Friedrich Fabri und der Imperialismus in der Bismarckzeit* 288
- From playgrounds to battlefields* 681
- Frontier patrols* 563
- Fuchs, Eustachius 450
- Fuchs, Paul 1154, 1160
- Fundi (*Swahili trader*) 421
- Fünf Jahre deutscher Kolonialpolitik* 798
- Fünfzig Jahre deutscher Afrikaschiffahrt* 1458
- Furley, O.W. 1068
- Fürst Bismarck und die Kolonialpolitik* 255
- Further correspondence relating to Zanzibar* 203, 212
- Further correspondence respecting Germany and Zanzibar* 297, 298
- Gaertner, Otto 1474
- Gaertner, W. 748
- Gallagher, John 276
- Gallus, W. 1026, 1330
- Game *see* Hunting
- Gann, L.H. 8, 183, 851, 1191
- Gardner, Brian 578
- Garibu (*pseudonym*) 609
- Garrold, Richard 640
- Gärtner *see* Gaertner
- Ein Gebundener Jesu Christi* 967
- Gedanken eines langjährigen Tropenpraktikers über Deutsch-Ost-Afrika* 1484
- Gegen Araber und Wahehe* 413
- Geissler, Peter 16
- Geldern, H. von 1457
- Die Geldgeschichte der ehemaligen deutschen Schutzgebiete* 1012
- Das Geldwesen der deutschen Kolonien* 1001
- Gemuseus, Oskar 967, 1497
- General Smuts' campaign in East Africa* 637
- Georg, Hermann 1053
- The German administration in Tanganyika, 1906-1911* 501
- German Africa : a select annotated bibliography* 6
- The German African empire* 1181
- German African possessions (late)* 959, 1184
- The German colonial civil service* 849
- The German colonial empire* 144
- German Colonial Society *see* Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft
- The German Colonial Society, 1882-1914* 279
- German colonization past and future* 962
- German East : the story of the First World War in East Africa* 578
- German East Africa* 1181
- German evangelical missions in Tanganyika, 1891-1939* 848
- German missions in Tanganyika, 1891-1941* 848
- German rule in Africa* 952
- German rule in North-East Tanzania, 1885-1914* 850
- The Germans who never lost* 725
- Germany, Belgium, Britain and Ruanda-Urundi, 1884-1919* 133
- Gerstenhauer, M.R. 1276, 1284
- Geschäfts-Bericht der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin* 1194
- Geschichte der deutschen Kolonialpolitik* 118
- Geschichte der deutschen Kolonien* 150

- Geschichte der Irrenfürsorge in der Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1092
- Geschichte der Kaiserlichen Schutztruppe für Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1031
- Die Geschichte der Mlolere-Dynastie der Pogoro* 892
- Die Geschichte der Tagespresse Deutsch-Ostafrikas* 64
- Geschichte des Araberaufstandes in Ost-Afrika* 321
- Geschichte und Bedeutung des Helgolandvertrages* 253
- Ein geschichtlicher Rückblick auf die deutsche Kolonisation in Afrika und Melanesien* 236
- Gesellschaft für Deutsche Kolonisation 190, 196, 205, 213, 274, 279, 292
- Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der Evangelischen Missionen unter den Heiden zu Berlin 36, 37
- Giese, Erich 1414
- Giesebrecht, Franz 162, 942
- Gillard, D.R. 275
- Gillman, C. 872, 1442
- Glauning, Hans 384, 390
- Glisczinski, Hans von Chamier  
*see* Chamier-Glisczinski, Hans von
- Goebel, J. 731
- Goering, Wilhelm 865, 1042
- Goetzen, Gustav Adolf, *Graf* von  
*Works by* 446, 466, 814, 815, 821, 1413, 1463  
*Works about* 153, 1147
- Goetzen (*Ship*) 717
- Gogo people : History 878
- The Gold Coast Regiment in the East African Campaign* 646
- Gold mining 1330, 1331, 1335
- Gomes da Costa, Manuel de Oliveira *see* Costa, Manuel de Oliveira Gomes da
- Göring *see* Goering
- Gottberg, Achim 418
- Götzen *see* Goetzen
- Das Gouvernement von Deutsch-Ostafrika in seiner geschichtlicher Entwicklung und gegenwärtigen verwaltungsrechtlichen Gestaltung* 834
- Gouvernementsrat 829
- Gouverneur Schnee 182
- Government *see* Part 3 of the *Bibliography*
- Government officials *see* Officials
- A Grande Guerra em Moçambique* 653
- Granier, Gerhard 17
- Grawert, *Hauptmann* von 1043, 1044
- Gray, *Sir* John 128
- Great Britain and Germany's lost colonies* 581
- Gregorius, Kurt 571
- Greiner, J.J. 302
- Grenville, G.S.P. Freeman *see* Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P.
- Griff nach Ostafrika* 137
- Grimm, Carl von 1128
- Gröschel, Paul 468
- Gründer, Horst 160, 1125
- Grundlagen und Auswirkungen des Maji-Maji-Aufstandes von 1905* 484
- Die Gründung von Deutsch-Ostafrika* 246
- Güedes, Dagoberto 672
- Guerilla* 586
- A guerra nas colónias, 1914-1918* 538
- La guerre en Afrique et l'effort colonial belge* 513
- Guide to the German records* 16
- Gundolf, Hubert 491
- Guns *see* Firearms

- Gunzenhäuser, Max 5
- Gunzert, Theodor 836, 903, 1211
- Gurdon, Bertram F. *see*  
Cranworth, Bertram F. Gurdon,  
*Baron Cranworth*
- Gurlitt, Friedrich 1095
- Gwassa, G.C.K. 140, 476, 482,  
483, 485
- H., E.C. *see* Holtom, E.C.
- Ha people 400
- Haas, Rudolf de 545
- Haas, Thea de 744
- Haass-Junemann, Cläre 777
- Hadeln, Charlotte von 777
- Haensch, Felix 1314
- Hagen, Maximilian von 170, 252,  
253, 259
- Hager, Carl 1132
- Hake, R. von 976
- Halimoja, Yusuf 143
- Hall, R. de Z. 859
- Halstead, John P. 10
- Halton, E.C. 618
- Hamann, Hans 1185
- Hamburg und die Kolonialpolitik  
des deutschen Reiches* 281
- Hamilton, L. 1213
- Hammer, Karl B. 1228
- Hammerstein, H.L. 770
- Hamshire, C.E. 580
- Hancock, W.K. 680
- A handbook of German East  
Africa* 1034
- Handbook of Tanganyika* 128
- Der Handel von Deutsch-Ostafrika  
und seine Entwicklung* 1364
- Die Handelsbeziehungen  
Deutschlands zu seinen  
Schutzgebieten* 1342
- Die handelspolitische Bedeutung  
der deutschen Kolonien* 1365
- Hanisch, C. 1306
- Hänsch *see* Haensch
- Hantzsch, Viktor 187
- Harding, Colin 563
- Hartleb, Erich 841
- Hartwig, Gerald W. 289, 419
- Hasenclever, Adolf 260
- Hassan bin Omari Makunganya  
332, 382
- Hassing, Per 481
- Hatchell, G.W. 576, 675, 718
- Hauer, August 741, 742, 747,  
750
- Hauser, R. 992
- Die Häuser- und Hüttensteuer in  
Deutsch-Ostafrika* 996
- Haushalts-Etat für die Schutz-  
gebiete* 975
- Die Haussklaverei in Ostafrika*  
1504
- Haustiere, Jagd und Fischerei  
von Deutsch-Ostafrika in ihrer  
wirtschaftsgeographischen  
Bedeutung* 1205
- Hawkin, R.C. 591
- Hayes, G.D. 723
- Haywood, A. 679
- Hazleton, P.O. 526
- Health services *see* Section 3.7  
*of the Bibliography*
- Hearing and doing* 34
- Hedwig von Wissmann (*Steamer*)  
698, 1335, 1452, 1454, 1455
- Hehe people *see also* Mkwawa  
*and entries in this index under  
Iringa District*
- Hehe people : History 356, 413,  
883
- Heinke, Hans Georg 1364
- Helbig, Klaus 782, 786
- Helfferich, Karl 817
- Helgoland, Zanzibar, East Africa*  
284

- Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty (1890)  
218-225, 231, 253, 255, 258,  
260, 261, 263, 268, 275, 276,  
284, 286
- The Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty  
of 1890* 268
- Hellberg, Carl-J. 862
- Helldorf, F. von 1268
- Hellwald, Friedrich von 207
- Hemedi bin Abdallah bin Said bin  
Abdallah bin Masudi el Buhry  
339
- Henderson, W.O. 134, 1189
- Henige, David 30
- Henoch, Hubert 2, 1439
- Herfurth, A. 944, 1403
- Herm, Walther 711
- Hermann, Rudolf 106, 107, 1156,  
1264, 1342, 1347, 1352
- Hermann von Wissmann (*Steamer*)  
722, 1450, 1453
- Hermann von Wissmann : der Mann  
des zwölffachen Verstandes*  
189
- Hermann von Wissmann : Deutsch-  
lands grösster Afrikaner* 330
- Hermann von Wissmann und  
Deutschlands koloniales  
Wirken* 188
- Herrenmenschen : Frauen im  
deutschen Kolonialismus* 973
- Herrfurth, Kurt 255
- Hertslet, Sir E. 248
- Herzog, H. 1467, 1473
- Hespers, Karl 315
- Hess, Arthur 1205
- Hesse, Hermann 1027, 1407
- Hessel, Heinrich 215
- Hessel, Karl 215
- Hetherwick, Alexander 540
- Heydebreck, Paul von 385
- Heye, Artur 604, 615
- Heyn, Otto 987
- Hildebrandt, Franz 902
- Hill, M.F. 1443
- Himmel, Wolfgang 1187
- Hindorf, Richard Julius  
*Works by* 1389  
*Works about* 1321
- Hirji, Karim F. 1069
- Hirschberg, Hedwig 323
- Hirschberg, Johannes 323
- Historia, mila na desturi za  
Wagogo wa Tanganyika* 878
- Historia ya Masasi* 143
- Historia ya Wilaya Bukoba* 860
- Historical dictionary of  
Burundi* 97
- Historical dictionary of  
Tanzania* 98
- A history of education in East  
Africa* 1068
- A history of German colonization  
of East Africa* 970
- A history of German East Africa*  
121
- A history of Karagwe* 864
- A history of the Bakwimba of  
Usukuma* 904
- History of the Bukoba District*  
860
- History of the Chagga people of  
Kilimanjaro* 896
- History of the 5th Battalion  
(Pathans) 14th Punjab Regiment* 671
- A history of the Ismaili  
community in Tanzania* 1369
- A history of the Mahenge (Ulanga)  
District* 893
- History of the medical services  
of Tanganyika* 1086
- The history of the Royal West  
African Frontier Force* 679
- A history of the Rukwa Region*  
857
- Hodges, G.W.T. 785
- Hodges, Geoffrey 787

- Hoechstetter, Sophie 249  
Hoernecke, Gustav 237  
Hofer, Michael 489  
Hoffmann, Hermann, *Edler* von 822  
Hofmann, Johannes 778  
Hofmeister, Rudolf 941  
Hollingsworth, L.W. 271  
Holmes, Charles Frederick 904  
Holtom, E.C. 761  
Holtz, Walter 1317  
Holy Ghost Fathers 41, 42, 43, 1120  
Hordern, Charles 568  
Hörnecke *see* Hoernecke  
Hornsby, George 1060, 1061  
Houart, Victor 732  
Hoyt, Edwin P. 586, 725  
Hriss, Alfred 1007  
Hubbell, Paul Edgar 268  
Huber, F.L. 1224  
Huenemoerder, Friedrich 114  
Hulten, Ida Pipping van *see* Pipping-van Hulten, Ida  
Hünemörder *see* Huenemoerder  
Hunting 1096, 1097  
Hupfeld, Friedrich 1303  
Hut-tax *see* Taxation
- I was there* 693  
Iliffe, John 145, 476, 477, 501, 1444  
Illaire, Walter von St. Paul *see* Saint Paul-Illaire, Walter von  
Illustrations 108, 109, 110  
*Im Dienst und Schutz des Höchsten* 489  
*Im Dienste des Kreuzes* 427  
*Im Morgenlicht* 462
- Im Sattel für Deutsch-Ost* 545  
*Imperialistische Kolonialherrschaft und "Arbeiterfrage"* 1514  
*In Deutsch-Ostafrika während des Aufstandes* 308  
*In German gaols* 756  
*In Monsun und Pori* 714  
*In the East Africa war zone* 759  
Indians *see* Asians  
Inhülsen, Otto 610  
*Intelligence notes on British and German East Africa* 1385  
*International boundaries of East Africa* 142  
Iraqw people : History 492  
Iringa District : Agriculture 1215, 1257  
Iringa District : Economic conditions 1172  
Iringa District : History 416, 881, 882, 883  
Iringa District : History : 1894 379, 387, 401  
Iringa District : History : 1896 390  
Iringa District : History : 1896-1897 394  
Iringa District : History : 1896-1898 435  
Iringa District : History : 1897 427  
Iringa District : History : 1899 880  
Iringa District : History : 1905-1906 452, 468, 489  
Iringa District : Settlers 1275  
Isike (*Nyamwezi chief*) 359, 368, 420  
Islam 467, 478 *see also* Section 3.12 of the Bibliography  
*Der Islam in Deutschostafrika* 1114  
Ittameier, Eduard 1501

- Jackson, Robert D. 342  
Jacob, Ernst Gerhard 125  
Jacquemin, H. 724  
Jadot, A. 536  
Jaeckel, Herbert 1421  
*Jagd und Wildschutz in den deutschen Kolonien* 1097  
*Ein Jahr in Ostafrika* 1249  
*Jahrbuch über die deutschen Kolonien* 28  
*Jahresbericht über die Entwicklung der deutschen Schutzgebiete* 70  
*Jahresbericht über die Entwicklung unserer Kolonien* 69  
Janmohamed, Karim K. 1375  
Jantzen, Günther 264  
Jellicoe, Marguerite 502  
Jini Yake (*Pseudonym*) 630  
Johannes, Kurt 364, 391, 392, 451, 461  
Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton  
*Works by* 254  
*Works about* 272  
*Journalismus in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 64  
*Jours troubles* 606  
*Judgment on German Africa* 965  
Jühlke, Karl  
*Works by* 198  
*Works about* 154  
Juliana, Schwester 452  
Junemann, Cläre Haass *see* Haass-Junemann, Cläre  
Jungblut, Carl 1459  
Junge, Peter 20  
*Jungle man* 569  
Kabali, Ezera 780  
Kade, Eugen 838  
Kaerger, Karl 1137, 1339  
Kaguru people 894  
*Die kaiserliche Kolonialtruppe für Ostafrika* 1037  
*Die Kaiserliche Schutztruppe für Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1036  
Kalben, Bernhard von 393  
Kallenberg, Friedrich 361  
*Der Kampf um Deutsch-Ostafrika* 518  
*Die Kämpfe der Kaiserlichen Marine in den deutschen Kolonien* 710  
Kandt, Richard 155, 907  
Kankeleit, Marie 734  
Kannengiesser, G.A. 1381  
*Die Kapitäne Christiansen* 706  
*The Karagwe Kingdom* 864  
Kardorff, Wilhelm von 408  
Karlowa, Hans 927  
Karstedt, Franz Oskar 123, 189, 929, 950, 951, 1116, 1118, 1356, 1498  
*Karte von Deutsch-Ostafrika* 99  
Katoke, Israel K. 864  
Katte, Udo von 1209  
Kaundinya, R. 1318  
Kausch, Oskar 100  
Keane, G.J. 738  
Keltie, J. Scott 241  
Kempner, Franz 182  
Kenya *see* British East Africa  
*Kenya chronicles* 566  
Keup, Erich 1322  
Kienitz, Ernst 126, 1182, 1316, 1319  
Kiepert, Richard 99  
Kieran, J.A. 343  
*Der Kilimandjaro : Reisen und Studien* 809  
*Kilimandjaro- und Meruzeitung* 60  
Kilimatinde 383

- Kilwa District *see also*  
Kilwa Kivinje  
Liwale
- Kilwa District : History :  
1905 447, 470, 472
- Kilwa District : History :  
1917 649, 651, 658, 659
- Kilwa Kivinje : History 215,  
332, 376
- Kimambo, Isaria N. 897
- Kimbu people : History 917
- Kindt, Ludwig 447
- King, Norman 1385
- The King's African Rifles* 575
- Kionga Triangle 117, 127, 373,  
495
- Kirk, Sir John 267
- Kirschstein, Egon Fr. 887
- Kisaki 363
- Kisaki : History 640
- Kitchener, Horatio Herbert, Earl  
256
- Kjekshus, Helge 972
- Klamroth, M. 1114
- Klatt, Günter 1088
- Kleine, Friedrich Karl 1081,  
1084
- Kloster, W. 1358
- Knispel, Max 471
- Knud Knudsens Fahrt nach  
Ostafrika* 697
- Knudsen, Knud 697
- Koch, Robert 1087
- Kock, Nis 715
- Koehl, Franz 518
- Koenig, B. von 994, 997,  
1055, 1163
- Koenigsberg (*Ship*) 664, 696,  
703-705, 707, 712-714, 725
- The "Koenigsberg" adventure*  
705
- Koert, W. 1272
- Köhl *see* Koehl
- Kohlman, Carl L. 970
- Kolb, George 1261
- Kolbe, Franz 1299, 1307, 1419,  
1490, 1492
- Kolisch, O. 925
- Kollmann, Paul 901
- Kolonialamt : Archives 12
- Die Kolonial-Bilanz* 819
- Die Kolonialdeutschen aus  
Deutsch-Ostafrika in  
belgischer Gefangenschaft* 762
- Koloniale Entwicklung und  
Ausbeutung* 1190
- Koloniale Finanzpolitik im  
Deutschen Reichstag* 1009
- Die koloniale Finanzverwaltung*  
995
- Koloniale Monatsblätter* 25
- Koloniale Rundschau* 29
- Die koloniale Schuldlüge* 962
- Der koloniale Verkehr Deutsch-  
Ostafrikas* 1386
- Die koloniale Verwaltungsaufbau  
in Deutsch-Ostafrika vor und  
nach dem Weltkriege* 841
- Koloniale Zeitschrift* 26
- Koloniales Jahrbuch* 23
- Die Kolonialgesetzgebung des  
Deutschen Reichs* 925
- Kolonial-Handels-Adressbuch*  
104
- Die Kolonial-Kartensammlung  
des Reichs-Kolonialamts* 101
- Kolonialpioniere* 180
- Kolonialpolitik und Sozial-  
demokratie* 832
- Kolonial-politische  
Correspondenz* 190
- Ein Kolonial-Programm für  
Ostafrika* 1135
- Kolonialverwaltung und Missionen  
in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1123

- Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee 1196, 1213
- Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee : Archives 12
- Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee : Baumwollbau-Kommission 1235
- Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee : Kautschuk-Kommission 1236
- Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee : Kolonial-Technische Kommission 1197
- Die Kolonien und das Deutsche Reich* 1193
- Kolonien unter der Peitsche* 968
- Die kommunale Selbstverwaltung der Weissen in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 837
- Kondoa Irangi : History 884
- Kondoa Irangi District : History : 1896 384
- Kondoa Irangi District : History : 1902 432
- Kondoa Irangi District : Labour 1501
- König *see* Koenig
- Königsberg *see* Koenigsberg
- Koppe, Bruno 643
- Koschitzky, Max von 208
- Kraetschell, Hermann 172
- Kraft, Heinrich Helmut 269
- Kramer, Karl 1041
- Krätschell *see* Kraetschell
- Krauss, H. 1072
- Krebs, Siegfried 1510
- Kreisel, Edmund 1304
- Krenkel, E. 788, 789
- Krenzler, Eugen 1249
- Kreuz und quer durch Deutsch-Ostafrika* 438
- Kreuzerfahrt und Buschkampf* 704
- Der Kreuzerkrieg in den ausländischen Gewässern* 703
- Der Krieg in den deutschen Schutzgebieten* 507
- Der Krieg zur See, 1914-1918* 703, 710
- Kriegsbilder aus dem Araber-aufstand in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 317
- Kriegsbilder aus der Missionsarbeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 594
- Kriegserlebnisse einer ostafrikanischen Missionarsfrau* 768
- Kriegsgefangen quer durch Afrika* 767
- Kriegs-Safari* 685
- Kritische Rundschau über ältere deutsche Ansiedlungen in den Tropen* 1281
- Kronborg (*Ship*) *see* Rubens
- Krüger, Waldemar 1265
- Kucher, Walter 966
- Küches *see* Kueches
- Kucklentz, Karl 1005
- Kueches, Hubert 333
- Kuelz, *Oberbürgermeister* 831
- Kuenster, Clemens 453
- Kuerchhoff, D. 1453, 1456
- Kuhn, Hellmuth 830
- Kulemann, W. 303
- Kulturbilder aus Deutsch-Ostafrika* 941
- Külz *see* Kuelz
- Kumbuke* 741
- Kumbukumbu za vita vya Maji Maji* 476
- Künster *see* Kuenster
- Kuntze, Friedrich 1484
- Kürchhoff *see* Kuerchhoff
- Kurtz, Laura S. 98
- Kurtze, Bruno 251
- Kutscher, Christoph-Friedrich 442



- Kwimba people : History 904
- Labour *see Section 4.6 of the Bibliography*
- Lacerdo, Viriato de 567
- Lackner, Horst 1009
- Lamberty, Cornelius 454
- Lampe, August 955
- Land banks 1300, 1313
- Land tenure *see Section 3.10 of the Bibliography*
- Land und Leute in Deutsch-Ost-Afrika* 316
- Die Landarbeiterfrage in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1507
- Die Landes-Gesetzgebung des Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiets* 928
- Landesrat 831
- Die Landgesellschaften in den deutschen Schutzgebieten* 1421
- Lane, L.P. 716
- Lang, Franz 613
- Lange, Friedrich 245
- Lange, Hilde 1188
- Langenburg District *see also* Alt-Langenburg
- Langenburg District : Agriculture 1215
- Langenburg District : Economic conditions 1150, 1178
- Langenburg District : History 967
- Langenburg District : History : 1891 402
- Langenburg District : History : 1891-1916 46, 47
- Langenburg District : History : 1893 371, 405
- Langenburg District : History : 1893-1894 885
- Langenburg District : History : 1893-1897 441
- Langenburg District : History : 1893-1900 889
- Langenburg District : History : 1894-1895 381
- Langenburg District : History : 1897 423, 424, 425
- Langenburg District : History : 1913 886, 887
- Langenburg District : History : 1914-1918 573
- Langham, R.W.M. 572
- Langheld, Wilhelm  
*Works by* 411  
*Works about* 156
- Langsdorff, Werner von 562
- Language policy *see Section 3.11 of the Bibliography*
- Larson, Lorne Erling 422, 893
- Die Laufbahn der deutschen Kolonialbeamten* 828
- Launicke, Gerhard 148, 909
- Law *see Section 3.2 of the Bibliography*
- Leben und sterben um Afrika* 156
- Leckow, Hildegard von 777
- Leeuw, Monsieur van 774
- Legende und Wahrheit* 782
- Leipzig Mission *see* Evangelisch-lutherische Mission zu Leipzig
- Lemke, Hilde 61
- Lensch, Johannes 697
- Lent, Karl 1378, 1379, 1449, 1461
- Lenz, Gustav 1052
- Lenz, Wilhelm 1077
- Leprosy 1076
- Letters from David Shaw Little* 617
- Lettow-Vorbeck, Paul Emil von  
*Works by* 157, 519, 527, 551

- Lettow-Vorbeck, Paul Emil von  
*Works about* : see Section 2.7  
*of the Bibliography*
- Leue, August 304, 312, 328,  
399, 400, 403, 854, 915,  
981, 1206, 1238, 1277,  
1302, 1315, 1394, 1398,  
1409, 1410
- Leutwein, Paul 120
- Leviathan (*Pseudonym*) 694
- Lewin, Evans 4, 952, 959
- Lewis, George Edward 682
- Lichtenfels, Egon, *Freiherr*  
von Dalwigk zu see  
Dalwigk zu Lichtenfels,  
Egon, *Freiherr* von
- Lichtenheld, Georg 1220, 1227
- Liebenow, J. Gus 891
- Lieberman, Eberhard von 658
- Liebert, Eduard von  
*Works by* 158, 159, 426, 429,  
1105, 1151, 1157, 1200,  
1259  
*Works about* 158, 159, 160,  
429, 430, 436
- Liesegang, Carl 1333
- The Life of Charles Alan  
Smythies* 243
- Life of Frederick Courtenay  
Selous* 598
- Life of Lord Kitchener* 256
- Lignitz, Viktor von 1164
- Lima, Américo Pires de 746
- Linden, Ian 911
- Lindequist, Friedrich von 1308
- Lindi District see also  
Kionga Triangle
- Lindi District : Economic  
conditions 1136
- Lindi District : History 50,  
143, 891
- Lindi District : History :  
1890-1892 372, 890
- Lindi District : History :  
1905 445, 448, 460
- Lindi District : History :  
1906 453
- Lindi District : History :  
1914-1917 773
- Lindi District : History :  
1914-1919 529
- Lindi District : History :  
1916 645, 647, 652, 653,  
670
- Lindi District : History :  
1917 641, 649, 651, 656,  
659, 662, 669
- Lindi District : Labour 1491,  
1492
- Lindner, M. 192
- Listy z Afryki* 855
- Little, David Shaw 617
- Livestock industry 1205, 1206
- Liwale : History 778
- Löbner see Loebner
- Loeb, Isidore 979
- Loebner, M.H. 1495
- Löhr, E. 1102
- Die lokale Selbstverwaltung der  
kolonialen Finanzen* 998
- London Missionary Society 45
- Looff, Max 704, 712, 793
- Lorenz, Alfred 474, 1059
- Lorenzen, *Leutnant* 178
- Loth, Heinrich 137, 147, 290,  
503, 506, 1119, 1121, 1124
- Louis, William Roger 133, 280,  
581
- Louwers, O. 708
- Löwe, *Hauptmann* 181
- The Loyal North Lancashire  
Regiment* 555
- Lucas, *Sir* Charles 539
- Lugan, Bernard 1368, 1370, 1371
- Lühl, Sibylle Benninghoff see  
Benninghoff-Lühl, Sibylle
- Lumbira see Alt-Langenburg
- Lushoto see Wilhelmstal

- Lutteroth, Ascan Roderich 565  
Lyne, Robert Nunez 266
- Maass, Werner 1010  
MacCarthy, C.P. 1441  
McEwen, A.C. 142  
Machemba (*Yao chief*) 117, 382  
MacKenzie, John 728, 729  
McLaughlin, Peter 585  
Macpherson, *Sir* W.G. 740  
Maercker, Fritz 698  
Maercker, Georg 313, 322, 1018, 1023  
Mafia : History 592  
Mafiti *see* Mbunga people  
Magee, Frank J. 701  
Mahenge : History 471  
Mahenge District : Agriculture 1245  
Mahenge District : Economic conditions 1429  
Mahenge District : History 422, 473, 892, 893  
Mahenge District : History : 1905 450  
Mahenge District : History : 1917 565, 678  
*Maji-Maji : Blut für Afrika* 491  
Maji Maji Rebellion *see* Section 2.5.1 of the *Bibliography*  
*Maji Maji Research Project, 1968 : collected papers* 479  
*The Maji Maji War in Ungoni* 480  
Makanda bin Mwenyi Mkuu 335  
Makonde people : History 891  
Malaria 1085, 1086  
Malawi *see* Nyasaland  
Mamozai, Martha 973  
Mandara (*Chagga chief*) *see* Rindi  
*Manuscript collections of Africana in Rhodes House Library* 13  
*The map of Africa by treaty* 248  
Maps 99, 101, 102  
Mapunda, O.B. 480  
*Marching on Tanga* 634  
Märcker *see* Maercker  
Mariannahill Mission 49  
Marie (*Ship*) 697  
Marks, *Kapitän* 1165  
Marquardsen, Hugo 101  
Martin, B.G. 478, 1122  
Martin, Camille 1434  
Martin, Friedl 812  
Martins, E.A. Azambuja 670  
Marvin, David K. 621  
Marwitz, Lothar von der 438  
Marx, Th. 1320  
Masai people 949  
Masai people : History 361  
Mascarenhas, Adolfo Caridade 102, 1460  
Matson, A.T. 582  
Matuschka, Bernhard, *Graf* 616  
Matuschka, Maria, *Gräfin* 775  
Mayer, Ambrosius 470  
Mayer, Otto 1357  
Mbunga people : History 364, 422  
Medical services *see* Section 3.7. of the *Bibliography*  
*Medical services : general history* 740  
*Medicine and society in Tanganyika* 1090  
*Medizinal-Berichte über die deutschen Schutzgebiete* 1070

- Mehnert, Wolfgang 1062, 1063, 1107
- Mehr Licht im dunklen Weltteil* 1127
- Mein Leben* 157
- Meine Erinnerungen aus Deutsch-Ostafrika von 1911-1919* 775
- Meine Erinnerungen aus Ostafrika* 527
- Meine Erlebnisse in der Wissmann-Truppe* 320
- Meine Erlebnisse während der Kriegszeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 769
- Meine Reise in Usaramo und den deutschen Schutzgebieten Central-Ostafrikas* 199
- Meine Reise nach dem Kilima-Ndjarogebiet* 200
- Meinecke, Gustav 801, 1145, 1199, 1251, 1252
- Ein Meineid?* 407
- Meinertzhagen, Richard 508, 577, 1385
- Meinhardt, Günther 1012
- Meixner, Hugo Franz Alfred 1074
- Meli (*Chagga chief*) 332, 370
- Melland, Frank Hulme 766, 827
- Merensky, A. 885
- Merere Towelamahamba (*Sangu chief*) 417
- Meritt, H.P. 291
- Merker, Moritz 455
- Methner, Wilhelm  
*Works by* 177, 498  
*Works about* 161
- Metzger, C. 1097
- Meyer, Erwin 1000
- Meyer, Hans 809, 867, 907, 1170, 1173, 1398, 1404, 1437
- Meyer, Ludwig 360
- Mica industry 1329, 1332, 1334, 1390
- Michel, *Frau Missionar* 739
- Miessler, Adolf 237
- Mihalyi, Louis James 846, 1103, 1512
- Militärisches Orientierungsheft für Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1030
- Military operations : East Africa* 568
- Millais, J.G. 598
- Miller, Charles 584
- Millonzi, Joel Carl 1066
- Mimi (*Gunboat*) 726
- Mining *see Section 4.3 of the Bibliography*
- Mismahl, F. 988, 1266, 1269
- Missbrauch der Amtsgewalt* 397
- Les missionnaires du Burundi durant la guerre des gentils-hommes en Afrique orientale* 783
- Missions 467, 481, 911  
*see also Sections 1.4, 2.7.8 and 3.12 of the Bibliography, and also names of individual societies and orders in this index*
- Missions d'Afrique d'Alger* 52
- Missions on a colonial frontier west of Lake Victoria* 862
- Der Missions- und Heidenbote* 48
- Missions-Berichte der Berliner Missionsgesellschaft* 36
- Missions-Blatt der Brüdergemeine* 46
- Missions-Blätter* 35
- Mit Carl Peters in Afrika* 167
- Mit Dernburg nach Ostafrika* 1290
- Mit Emin Pascha ins Herz von Afrika* 239
- Mit Lettow-Vorbeck durch Afrika* 517
- Mit Lettow-Vorbeck durch Ost-Afrika, 1914-1919* 521

- Mit Stanley und Emin Pascha durch Deutsch-Ost-Afrika* 315
- Mitchell, T.J. 740
- Mitteilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten* 22
- Mitteilungen von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten* 22
- Mitteilungsblatt des Traditionsverbandes Ehemaliger Schutz- und Überseetruppen* 1040
- Mkiki mkiki wa siasa Tanganyika* 135
- Mkwawa (*Hehe chief*) 390, 415, 416, 426, 438
- Mnyampala, Mathias E. 878
- Modern European imperialism* 10
- A modern history of Tanganyika* 145
- Moesta, K. 771
- Moffett, J.P. 128, 939
- Moisel, Max 99, 1432
- Moloney, Joseph A. 367
- Mommsen, Wolfgang A. 15
- Mongardi, Alfredo 614
- Monografia do 3º Batalhão Expedicionário do R.I. nº 21 à Província de Moçambique em 1915* 600
- Moravians 46, 47, 758
- Morogoro District *see also*  
Kisaki  
Otto-Pflanzung
- Morogoro District : History 40, 894
- Morogoro District : History : 1884-1887 247
- Morogoro District : History : 1905 454
- Morogoro District : History : 1914-1916 754
- Morogoro District : Mica industry 1329, 1334
- Morogoro District : Settlers 1296
- Morstatt, Else 777
- Moser, Fritz 1225
- Moshi : History 215
- Moshi District : Coffee industry 1240
- Moshi District : Communications 1378, 1379, 1384
- Moshi District : History 896
- Moshi District : History : 1884 254, 272
- Moshi District : History : 1884-1892 278
- Moshi District : History : 1885 198, 200
- Moshi District : History : 1885-1892 40
- Moshi District : History : 1885-1894 895
- Moshi District : History : 1885-1914 850
- Moshi District : History : 1885-1916 898
- Moshi District : History : 1890 217
- Moshi District : History : 1890-1893 421
- Moshi District : History : 1891 352, 353, 355, 357, 361, 404
- Moshi District : History : 1891-1892 396, 408, 410
- Moshi District : History : 1891-1900 897
- Moshi District : History : 1892 358, 372
- Moshi District : History : 1893 332, 370, 387
- Moshi District : History : 1893-1916 44
- Moshi District : History : 1896-1901 437
- Moshi District : History : 1906-1909 498
- Moshi District : History : 1908-1915 59
- Moshi District : History : 1913-1914 60

- Moshi District : Labour 1483  
Moshi District : Settlers  
1276, 1287, 1311  
Mosley, Leonard 579  
Most, Karl 1158  
Moulaert, George 708  
Moyse-Bartlett, H. 575  
Mozambique *see* Portuguese  
East Africa  
Mpangara, G.P. 480  
Mpwapwa 875  
Mpwapwa : History 305, 876  
Muellendorff, Prosper 1171  
Mueller, Fritz Ferdinand  
274, 968  
Mueller, Gustav 1476  
Mueller, Richard 946  
*Mukwawa na kabila lake* 415  
Müllendorff *see* Muellendorff  
Müller *see* Mueller  
Muller, Emmanuel 558  
Munro, J. Forbes 781, 1324  
Musiinga (*Rwandan chief*) 910  
Muslims *see* Islam  
Musso, Michael 415  
Mutter, Paul 326, 401  
Mwanza 902  
Mwanza : History 630, 1459  
Mwanza District *see also*  
Mwanza  
Ukerewe  
Mwanza District : Agriculture  
1217  
Mwanza District : Cattle  
industry 1346  
Mwanza District : Cotton  
industry 1211  
Mwanza District : Economic  
conditions 1152, 1209, 1436  
Mwanza District : Gold mining  
1331  
Mwanza District : History 863,  
904  
Mwanza District : History :  
1888-1909 40  
Mwanza District : History :  
1890 239  
Mwanza District : History :  
1891 362  
Mwanza District : History :  
1891-1895 411  
Mwanza District : History :  
1892 377  
Mwanza District : History :  
1892-1893 378, 1335  
Mwanza District : History :  
1893 899  
Mwanza District : History :  
1895-1896 901  
Mwanza District : History :  
1898 900  
Mwanza District : History :  
1907-1916 903  
Mwanza District : History :  
1909-1916 34  
Mwanza District : Rice industry  
1242  
Mwareka, Emile 869  
Mwase, George Simeon 971  
Mwenda, Edward A. 882  
Mwezi Gisabo (*Rundi chief*)  
434, 443, 869  
Mwinyi Mtwana 369  
*My reminiscences of East Africa*  
527  
*Na costa d'África* 746  
*Die Nachlässe in den deutschen  
Archiven* 15  
*Nachrichten aus der ostafrika-  
nischen Mission* 38  
Naendrup, Hubert 1002  
Napier, Robert Hellier 540  
"Native policy" *see* Section 3.3  
*of the Bibliography*  
*Native policy and African  
politics* 863

- The native problem in Africa* 963
- Naumann, Heinrich 661
- The navy as I have known it* 329
- Ndendeuli people *see* Chabruma
- Ndungutse (*Rwandan chief*) 504, 606
- Nemec, Heinz Dieter 285
- Nemry, L. 1166
- Neubaur, Paul 1260, 1271
- Neuckert, *Schwester* Maria Johanna 456
- Neuhaus, Gustav 905
- Neukirchener Mission 48
- Neumann, Gustav 626
- Neumann, Hildegard 626
- Neunzehn Monate Kommandant S.M. Kreuzer "Schwalbe"* 323
- Neunzig Tage im Zelt* 426
- New light on dark Africa* 235
- Newspapers *see* Section 1.5 of *the Bibliography*
- Ngoni people *see also* entries *in this index under* Songea District
- Ngoni people : History 451, 480, 913
- Nienstaedt, Hermann 236
- Niesel, Hans-Joachim 1123
- Nietschmann, Erich 1348
- Nigmann, Ernst 1031
- Nissen, Anker 721
- Der Njassa-Bote* 37
- Der Njassasee und das deutsche Njassaland* 1178
- Nordschleswiger verteidigen Deutsch-Ostafrika* 715
- Northern Rhodesia : Boundaries *see* Boundaries : Northern Rhodesia
- Northwest Tanzania under German and British rule* 863
- Noske, Gustav 832
- Notes on the officers serving with the enemy forces in German East Africa* 508
- Novels *see* Fiction
- Nunes da Costa, João Rodrigues *see* Costa, João Rodrigues Nunes da
- Nussbaum, Manfred 131
- Die Nutzbarmachung Deutsch-Ost-Afrikas* 1141
- Nyakyusa people : History 441, 889
- Nyamwezi people 1478 *see also* Isike *and* entries *in this index under* Tabora District
- Nyamwezi people : History 418
- Nyasaland : Boundaries *see* Boundaries : Nyasaland
- Nyaturu people *see* Turu people
- Obst, E. 1358
- Odell, Ralph M. 1359
- Oechelhaeuser, Wilhelm 1395
- Ofcansky, Thomas 587, 589
- Officials 16, 810, 828, 849, 851
- Oil palm industry 1216
- Oliver, Roland 272
- On safari* 628
- On se bat sous l'Équateur* 554
- On to Kilimanjaro* 578
- O'Neill, H.C. 520
- Onslow, John 727
- Die Operationen in Ostafrika, Weltkrieg 1914-1918* 570
- An ordnance officer in East Africa, 1914-16* 608
- Die Organisation der Rechtspflege in den deutschen Schutzgebieten* 931

- Organisierte Kolonialbewegung in der Bismarck-Ara* 292
- Orr, G.M. 537, 542, 605, 651, 659, 660, 661, 662, 665
- Ost-Afrika im Aufstieg* 1171
- Ostafrika in der deutsch-englischen Politik* 264
- Die ostafrikanische Bahnfrage* 1407
- Ostafrikanische Eisenbahngesellschaft 1399, 1421
- Ostafrikanische Erinnerungen einer freiwilligen Krankenpflegerin* 318
- Die ostafrikanische Frage und der Helgoland-Sansibar-Vertrag* 263
- Ostafrikanische Landwirtschaft* 1306
- Die ostafrikanische Zentralbahn, der Tanganyikaverkehr und die ostafrikanischen Finanzen* 1176
- Ostafrikas Heldenkampf* 735
- O'Sullivan, J.J. 593
- Otto-Pflanzung 1318
- The outbreak and development of the Maji Maji War* 485
- Paasche, Hans 462, 956
- Paasche, Hermann 1285
- Page, Melvin E. 588
- Une page d'histoire coloniale* 868
- Pages d'épopée africaine* 606
- Pangani District : Agriculture 1256
- Pangani District : Economic conditions 1133
- Pangani District : History : 1885-1914 850
- Pangani District : History : 1902 905
- Pangani District : Sugar industry 1199
- Pangani River : Shipping 1449
- Pare people : History 33, 897
- Die parlamentarischen Studienreisen nach West- und Ostafrika* 818
- Parliamentary debates 95
- The partition of Africa* 241
- Paschen, Walter 265
- Passarge, Georg 1204
- Patera, Herbert 174
- Paulus, G. 1391
- Pearse, F.E. 644
- Peel, William George 457
- Peiper, Otto 1076, 1078, 1244
- Peperkorn, Albert 541
- Perbandt, C. von 330
- Père Étienne Baur en de arabische opstand van 1888-1889* 349
- Periodical accounts relating to Moravian Missions* 47
- Periodicals *see Sections 1.3 and 1.4 of the Bibliography*
- Permanent way 1443
- Perrot, Bernhard 1167
- Perrot, Karl 1111
- Peters, Karl  
*Works by* 164, 209, 216, 235, 246, 250, 270, 355, 397, 808, 1142, 1430  
*Works about* 162-173, 389, 396, 397, 407, 408, 409, 410, 499, 766 *see also Section 2.3 of the Bibliography*
- Petter, Wolfgang 1038
- Pfeiffer, Heinrich 63
- Pfeil, Joachim, Graf von  
*Works by* 210, 247, 802, 1130, 1155  
*Works about* 252
- Der Pflanzler* 1234
- Ein Pflanzlerleben in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 616, 1317



- Die Pflanzungen in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1258
- Pfrank, Christian 1507
- Pfüller, A. 1280
- Pfund, Kurt 438
- The phantom flotilla* 726
- Pharmaceutical services 737, 1088
- Phatak, D.M. 794, 1013
- Phillips, Charles John 595
- Philosophie der Eroberer und koloniale Wirklichkeit* 147
- Pickel, Karl 833
- Pictures *see* Illustrations
- Pierard, Richard Victor 279, 500
- Pike, Charles 1110
- Pipping-van Hulsten, Ida 1513
- Pires, António J. 653
- Pires de Lima, Américo *see* Lima, Américo Pires de
- Plantations *see* Section 4.2 of the Bibliography
- Ploeg, Arie J. van der *see* Van der Ploeg, Arie J.
- Plumon, Eugène 115
- Pocken und Pockenbekämpfung in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1078
- Poel, Jean van der *see* Van der Poel, Jean
- Poeschel, Hans 935, 957
- Pogge von Strandmann, Hartmut 7
- Poggelow, Wilhelm Schroeder *see* Schroeder-Poggelow, Wilhelm
- Pogoro people 892
- Pohl, H. 1281
- A political history of the Pare of Tanzania* 897
- A political history of the Songea Ngoni* 913
- The political organization of Unyamwezi* 916
- The politics of power in Songea Ngoni society* 913
- Porcari, Serafino 10
- Porters 757, 779, 780, 781, 785, 787, 1462
- Portuguese East Africa :  
Boundaries *see* Boundaries : Portuguese East Africa
- Postal services *see* Section 4.5.5 of the Bibliography
- Prager, Erich 1168
- Prager, M. 325, 1450
- Précis of memoranda laid before the Reichstag respecting the German South-West African and East African protectorates* 73
- Press *see* Newspapers  
Periodicals
- Pretorius, P.J. 569
- Price, J.C. 305
- Priem, E. 1332
- Prince, Magdalene von 435
- Prince, Tom von  
*Works by* 363, 368, 369, 383, 394, 413, 880  
*Works about* 174, 175
- The princes of Nyakyusa* 889
- Produktion, Handel und Besiedlungsfähigkeit der deutschen Kolonien* 1164
- Proempeler, Elly 767
- Profit and sport in British East Africa* 515
- Pruen, S.T. 334
- Prüsse, Albert 1334
- The Prussian lash in Africa* 766
- Psychiatrie und Kolonialismus* 1092
- Puche, Wilhelm 1466, 1468
- Puder, Harry 914
- Quellen zur Geschichte Afrikas südlich der Sahara in den Archiven der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* 14

- Rabeyrin, Claudius 783  
Rachel, Christian 287  
Radcliffe, C. Delmé *see*  
Delmé-Radcliffe, C.  
Radio *see* Wireless telegraphy  
Radlauer, Ernst 998  
Raeder, E. 703  
*Ragtime soldiers* 585  
Railways *see* Section 4.5.2 of  
*the Bibliography*  
Rainey, J.W. 743  
Ramsay, Hans von  
*Works by* 386  
*Works about* 176  
Rascher, Anna 768  
Ratcliffe, A.L. 529  
Rathenau, Walther 1169  
Raum, O.F. 969  
Rechenberg, Albrecht, *Freiherr*  
von  
*Works by* 961, 1482, 1505  
*Works about* 177, 497, 501,  
1297, 1367, 1488  
*Die rechtlichen Bestimmungen*  
*über die Sklaverei in den*  
*deutschen afrikanischen*  
*Schutzgebieten* 933  
*Record of the Overseas*  
*Contingent, Nigeria Regiment,*  
*West African Frontier Force*  
631  
*Records of the Maji Maji*  
*Rising* 476  
Redeker, Dietrich 64  
Reder, Karl 1502  
Redmayne, Alison 416, 883, 937  
Redmond, Patrick M. 487, 913  
Rees, D.J. 755  
*Regimental history of the 4th*  
*Battalion, 13th Frontier*  
*Force Rifles* 666  
Reichard, Paul 227, 319, 800,  
803, 875  
Reichel, B. 1408  
*Der Reichshaushalts-Etat für*  
*das Etatsjahr ...* 974  
Reichskolonialamt *see*  
Kolonialamt  
Reichstag 95  
Rein, K. 1183  
*Reines Deutschtum* 245  
*Reisebriefe und Zucker-*  
*untersuchungen am Pangani*  
1199  
*Reisescizzen und Tagebuchblätter*  
*aus Deutsch-Ostafrika* 214  
Reiter, H. 1214  
Reitz, Deneys 668  
Renner, Frumentius 489  
*Report for the year 1893-94 on*  
*the German colonies in Africa*  
*and the South Pacific* 75  
*Report for the year 1894-95 on*  
*the German colonies in Africa*  
*and the South Pacific* 76  
*Report for the year 1897 on the*  
*German colonies* 79  
*Report for the year 1900 on*  
*German East Africa* 83  
*Report for the year ending*  
*June 30, 1901, on the German*  
*colonies* 85  
*Report for the year 1901 on*  
*German East Africa* 86  
*Report for the year 1901-02 on*  
*the German colonies* 88  
*Report for the year 1902-03 on*  
*the German colonies* 89  
*Report for the year 1903-04 on*  
*the German colonies* 90  
*Réport for the year 1907-08 on*  
*the trade, commerce, &c of*  
*German East Africa* 91  
*Report for the years 1909-12 on*  
*the trade, commerce and*  
*general economic position of*  
*German East Africa* 92  
*Report for the years 1912-13 on*  
*the trade, commerce and*  
*economic position of German*  
*East Africa* 93

- Report on German East Africa, July 1, 1892 to July 31, 1899* 81
- Report on the finances of the German African colonies for 1897-98* 78
- Report on the German colonial estimates for 1900* 82
- Report on the German colonial estimates for the year 1901* 84
- Report on the German colonial estimates for the year 1902* 87
- Report on the German colonies for the year ending June 30, 1899* 80
- Report on the German colonies in Africa and the South Pacific* 74, 77
- Reports on the treatment by the Germans of British prisoners and natives in German East Africa* 753
- Reuss, J. 184
- Reuss, Martin 289
- Rhode, Doktor 1313
- Rice industry 1242
- Richelmann, Georg 320, 436, 1020, 1141, 1291
- Richter, Curt Georg 1054
- Richters, C.E. 1226
- Richtsteig, E. 161
- Ridgway, R.T. 649
- Riebow, *Gerichtsassessor* 924
- Rigby, Peter 879
- Rindermann, J. 858
- Rindi (*Chagga chief*) 217
- Ringende Mächte* 333
- The rise and fall of Germany's colonial empire* 122
- Roads *see Section 4.5.4 of the Bibliography*
- Robert Hellier Napier in *Nyasaland* 540
- Roberts, Andrew D. 9, 138
- Robinson, Ronald 276
- Rodemann, H. William 844
- Rodney, Walter 853
- Rodrigues da Silva, Júlio *see* Silva, Júlio Rodrigues da
- Roegels, Fritz Carl 167
- Roehl, Karl 602, 735
- Roehr, Gustav 1445
- Roemmer, Herman 834
- Rogers, Christine 937
- Rohlfs, Gerhard 289
- Röhr *see* Roehr
- Rohrbach, Paul 494, 950, 1161, 1174, 1292, 1294
- Ropes, Edward D. 344
- Rosas, Alvaro 559
- Roscher, M. 1469
- Roscoe, John 336
- Rosendorff, Richard 990
- Rosenhainer, Hermann Otto 1382
- Rosenthal, Wilhelm 409
- Rotberg, Robert I. 136, 971
- Rothe, W. 647
- Roudolf, L. 1087
- Routh, G.M. 608
- Ruanda *see* Rwanda
- Ruanda-Urundi, 1884-1919* 133
- Rubber industry 1200, 1236, 1239, 1312, 1316, 1324
- Rubens (*Ship*) 695, 706, 715, 721
- Ruckteschell, Walter von 519
- Ruckteschell, *Frau* von 777
- Rufiji District : Cotton industry 1214
- Rufiji District : History : 1885 199
- Rufiji District : History : 1904-1906 462

- Rufiji District : History :  
1905 469
- Rufiji District : History :  
1917 699
- Rufiji River : Shipping 1457
- Ruhland, *Oberleutnant* 546
- The rulers of German Africa*  
851
- Rumaliza 1122
- Rundi people *see* Mwezi  
Gisabo *and entries in this*  
*index under* Burundi
- Rupee *see* Currency
- Russell, A. 622, 623
- Russell, Edward Francis 243
- Russell, L.A. 692
- Rwanda : Economic conditions  
1173, 1368, 1370, 1371
- Rwanda : History 116, 119,  
133, 504, 606, 907, 909-912
- Rwanda : History : 1897-1916  
148
- Rwanda : History : 1898 428
- Rwanda : History : 1902 906
- Rwanda : History : 1905-1906  
1373
- Rwanda : History : 1906-1914  
908
- Rwanda : History : 1907-1916  
38
- Rwanda : History : 1913 866
- Rwanda : History : 1914-1915  
594, 602
- Rwanda : History : 1914-1916  
735
- Rwanda : History : 1915 626
- Ryckmans, P. 868
- Safari, Joseph F. 484
- Sahner, Emil 664
- Saint Paul-Illaire, Walter von  
820, 824, 1239, 1353, 1486, 1489
- Salt industry 1327, 1335
- Samassa, Paul 1295
- Sampson, Philip J. 509
- Sander, L. 984
- Sanderson, G.M. 722
- Sangu people *see* Merere  
Towelamahamba
- Sansibar und das deutsche Ost-*  
*Afrika* 193
- Santos, Carlos Tavares Afonso  
dos *see* Selvagem, Carlos
- Sassen, Franz Josef 930
- Sauer, Karl 1493
- Savage, Donald C. 781
- Schack, Friedrich 936
- Schaer, J.F. 987
- Schanz, Johannes 437
- Schanz, Moritz 1212, 1241
- Schär *see* Schaer
- Scharlach, Julius 396
- Scheer, Reinhard 338
- Schele, Friedrich, *Freiherr* von  
*Works by* 370, 375, 379, 387  
*Works about* 178
- Schiefel, Werner 505
- Schiller, A. Arthur 940
- Schinzinger, Francesca 1192,  
1193, 1374
- Schirge, A. 521
- Schlagintweit, Max 1275
- Schleicher, A.W. 229
- Schleinitz, Kurt, *Freiherr* von  
179
- Das schleswig-holsteinische*  
*Missionsblatt* 39
- Schlobach, Gaston 495, 900
- Schloifer, Otto 1327, 1335,  
1452, 1454
- Schlunk, Martin 1057
- Schmeisser, Karl 1328

- Schmidt, Rochus  
*Works by* 113, 180, 186, 188,  
199, 321, 405, 406, 412,  
890, 1021, 1022  
*Works about* 180, 181
- Schmiedel, Hans 175
- Schnee, Ada  
*Works by* 769, 777  
*Works about* 182
- Schnee, Heinrich  
*Works by* 96, 166, 499, 522,  
835, 839, 866, 958, 962,  
1314, 1362  
*Works about* 182, 183, 530
- Schneider, Karl-Günther 873
- Schnitzer, Eduard *see* Emin  
Pasha
- Schoen, Walter von 560
- Schoenaker, H.C.G. 892
- Schools *see* Section 3.6 of  
*the Bibliography*
- Schorn, Hans Traugott 165
- Schrader, Rudolf 1508
- Schröder *see* Schroeder
- Schroeder, Friedrich 1471
- Schroeder, Olga 777
- Schroeder-Poggelow, Wilhelm  
314
- Schröter, Hermann 1323
- Schuetze, Woldemar 947
- Die Schulen für Eingeborene in  
den deutschen Schutzgebieten*  
1057
- Schuller, H. 1238
- Schulpolitik im Dienste der  
Kolonialherrschaft des deutschen  
Imperialismus in Afrika* 1062
- Schulte-Althoff, Franz-Josef  
1372
- Schultz-Ewerth, Erich 109, 937
- Schultze, J. 826
- Das Schulwesen in den deutschen  
Schutzgebieten* 1057
- Schulze, R. 737
- Schumacher, F. 790
- Schütze *see* Schuetze
- Schutztruppe *see* Section 3.5  
*of the Bibliography*
- Schwabe, Hermann 1396, 1422
- Schwabe, Kurd 108
- Schwarz gegen Weiss* 947
- Schwatze, Wilhelm 1162
- Schweinitz, Hans Hermann, Graf  
von 377, 395, 1462
- Schweitzer, Georg 242
- Schynse, August 315
- Sechs Jahre deutscher Colonial-  
politik* 801
- The 2nd Rhodesia Regiment in  
East Africa* 601
- Sehoza, Samuel 773
- Seidel, A. 871, 1148, 1282
- Selbsterlebtes in Ostafrika* 388
- Selections from the Smuts  
papers* 680
- Self-government 824, 825, 826,  
833, 837, 998  
*see also* Bezirksräte  
Landesrat
- Selim bin Abakari 402
- Sell, Gustav 1405, 1477
- Sell, Manfred 261
- Sellers, Edith 163
- Selous, Frederick Courtenay 598
- Selvagem, Carlos 645
- Settlement, European *see*  
*Section 4.2.3 of the Bibliography*
- Seventh Day Adventists *see*  
Deutsche Union der Siebenten-  
Tags-Adventisten
- Severn (*Ship*) 713
- "Severn's" saga* 713
- Shackleton, C.W. 674
- Shankland, Peter 726
- Sheppard, S.H. 523
- Shipping *see* Section 4.5.3 of  
*the Bibliography*
- Shorter, Aylward 917

- Shorthose, W.T. 534
- Sibley, J.R. 583
- Sick, Eberhard von 877
- Siebenlist, Th. 1222
- Die Siedlung am Kilimandjaro und Meru* 1287
- Sienkiewicz, Henryk 855
- Sigipflanzung 1323
- Sigl, Alfred Ludwig 374, 1338
- Siki (*Nyamwezi chief*) *see* Isike
- Silva, Júlio Rodrigues da 600
- Simões Alberto, Manuel *see* Alberto, Manuel Simões
- Simon, Hermann Veit 920
- Simson, G.B. Spicer *see* Spicer-Simson, G.B.
- Sina (*Chagga chief*) 353
- Sir Harry Johnston and the scramble for Africa* 272
- Sisal : das blonde Gold Afrikas* 1321
- Sisal industry 1298, 1309, 1321
- Die Sisalkultur in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1309
- Sketches of the East Africa campaign* 733
- Slavery 933, 941, 1475, 1497, 1498, 1500, 1504  
*see also* Anti-slavery movement
- Sleeping sickness 912, 1073-1075, 1081, 1084, 1087
- Smallpox 1078
- Smith, Alison 7
- Smith, Sherida Altehenger *see* Altehenger-Smith, Sherida
- Smith, Woodruff D. 144
- S.M.S. Königsberg in Monsun und Pori* 714
- Smuts, Jan Christiaan  
*Works by* 680  
*Works about : see Section 2.7.3 of the Bibliography*
- Smythies, C.A. 306
- Société des Missionnaires d'Afrique *see* White Fathers
- Soden, Julius, *Freiherr* von  
*Works by* 362  
*Works about* 184
- Die Soldaten Lettow-Vorbecks* 550
- Solf, Wilhelm Heinrich 530, 1307
- Somali (*Ship*) 711
- Sønderjyder forsvarer Østafrika* 715
- Sønderjylland-Afrika tur retur* 721
- Songea District : Economic conditions 1153, 1178
- Songea District : History 913
- Songea District : History : 1897-1906 480
- Songea District : History : 1905 456, 458, 460
- Songea District : History : 1905-1906 451, 468, 487
- Songea District : History : 1906 461, 465
- Songea District : History : 1913 886
- Le sort des prisonniers pendant la campagne de l'Est africain* 772
- The South African Field Artillery in German East Africa and Palestine* 677
- South Africans *see* Afrikaners
- The South Africans with General Smuts in German East Africa* 673
- Spanton, Ernest F. 756
- Spicer-Simson, G.B. 709
- Spidle, Jake Wilton 849
- Sport and adventure in Africa* 534
- Spreiter, Thomas 448
- Sprigade, Paul 99
- Spring, Albert 360, 388
- Die Staatsaufsicht über die*

- Selbstverwaltungsverbände der Weissen in Deutsch-Südwest- und Deutsch-Ostafrika vor dem Weltkrieg* 833
- Stacke, H. FitzM. 568
- Stahl, Kathleen M. 896
- Statistics *see Section 1.11 of the Bibliography*
- Statistik des Deutschen Reichs* 1377
- Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich* 105
- Steamers *see Section 4.5.3 of the Bibliography*
- Steer, G.L. 965
- Steinborn, Rudy 169
- Stengel, Karl von 921, 923, 1099
- Stenographische Berichte über die Verhandlungen des Reichstags* 95
- Stentzler, J. 117
- Steppe im Sturm* 615
- Steuber, Werner 404, 1071, 1080
- Steudel, Emil 745, 1075, 1079, 1083
- Stiénon, Charles 632
- Stiers, L. 124
- Stoecker, Helmuth 294, 784, 852
- Stollowsky, Otto 469, 999, 1113, 1296, 1329, 1351, 1355, 1494
- Stolly, Otto *see Stollowsky, Otto*
- The story of a lion hunt* 650
- The story of the East African Mounted Rifles* 612
- The story of the 1st Battalion Cape Corps (1915-1919)* 648
- The story of the Northern Rhodesia Regiment* 573
- Die Strafgerichtsbarkeit über die Eingeborenen in den deutschen Kolonien* 927
- Strafrecht und Strafverfahren für die Eingeborenen der deutschen Schutzgebieten* 926
- Strandes, Justus 983
- Strandmann, Hartmut Pogge von *see Pogge von Strandmann, Hartmut*
- Strasser, Karl 1363
- Strauss, Carl 1134, 1138
- Streicher, Oskar 1105
- Streit, Robert 31
- Strike a blow and die* 971
- "Ein Stückchen neudeutsche Erd' ..."* 111
- Eine Studienfahrt nach Deutsch-Ost-Afrika* 1054
- Die Studienreise des Staatssekretärs Dernburg nach Deutsch-Ostafrika* 493
- Studies in East African history* 1120
- Studies in German colonial history* 1189
- Stuemer, Willibald von 439, 1036
- Stuhlmacher, Walther 262
- Stuhlmann, Franz 155, 239, 1143, 1201, 1208, 1301
- Sturtz, J. 316
- Die Suaheli-Zeitungen und -Zeitschriften in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 61
- Subject catalogue of the Library of the Royal Empire Society* 4
- Subject catalogue of the Royal Commonwealth Society* 4
- Sugar industry 1199, 1341
- Supf, Karl 1210
- Swahili language 1106, 1109, 1110
- Tabora 227
- Tabora : History 367

- Tabora District : Economic conditions 1173, 1338
- Tabora District : History 418, 916
- Tabora District : History : 1878-1898 45
- Tabora District : History : 1890 234, 242
- Tabora District : History : 1890-1893 420
- Tabora District : History : 1891 362
- Tabora District : History : 1892 359, 377, 388
- Tabora District : History : 1892-1893 368
- Tabora District : History : 1895 328, 915
- Tabora District : History : 1898-1916 46, 47
- Tabora District : History : 1899 914
- Tabora District : History : 1914-1916 758
- Tabora District : History : 1916 764, 765
- Tabora District : Labour 1495
- Tagebücher des Baron Fischer von Nagy-Szalatnya, des Leutnant Meyer und Kapitän Spring* 360
- Taking Tanganyika* 564
- Tambila, Anselm 857
- Tanga 918, 1102
- Tanga : History 618, 623
- Tanga District *see also* Biologisch-landwirtschaftliches Institut Amani Sigipflanzung
- Tanga District : Agriculture 1203, 1252, 1255, 1256
- Tanga District : Economic conditions 1133
- Tanga District : Education 1050
- Tanga District : History 50
- Tanga District : History : 1885-1914 850
- Tanga District : History : 1902-1904 498
- Tanga District : Labour 1472, 1478
- Tanga School 1047, 1049, 1051, 1054, 1058-1060
- Tangaland und die Kolonisation Deutsch-Ostafrikas* 1137
- Tanganyika, 1890-1914* 844
- Tanganyika (German East Africa)* 1184
- Tanganyika under German rule, 1905-1912* 501
- Tanganyikan guerilla* 583
- Tanzania before 1900* 138
- Tasker, George S. 720
- Tätigkeit der Marine während der Niederwerfung des Eingeborenen-Aufstandes in Ostafrika, 1905/06* 463
- Taute, M. 749
- Taxation 978, 988, 994, 996, 999, 1000, 1004, 1010, 1490
- Telegraph *see Section 4.5.5 of the Bibliography*
- Temu, A.J. 146
- Terlinden, Charles, *vicomte* 552
- Terras negras* 559
- Tesch, Johannes 828
- Tesche, Bernhard 1514
- Tettenborn, Maximilian von 356
- Tetzlaff, Rainer 1126, 1190
- Thatcher, W.S. 667
- Thilo, *Präsident* 1470
- Thomas, H.B. 127, 129, 625
- Thorbecke, Franz 176
- Thornhill, Christopher J. 564
- Three years in savage Africa* 899



- Three years of war in East Africa* 641
- Through the heart of Africa* 827
- Tietze, *Geheimer Rechnungsrat* 1431
- Tighe, *Sir Michael* 603
- Timber industry 1103, 1207, 1222, 1266, 1305
- Timm, Uwe 110
- Toeppen, Kurt 1129, 1336
- Toit, P.J. du *see*  
Du Toit, P.J.
- Tomaschek, H.A. 1464
- Tombeur, Charles, *baron* 676
- Tomblings, D.G. 738
- Tórres, José 683
- Toutou (*Gunboat*) 726
- Townsend, Mary Evelyn 122
- Trade *see Section 4.4 of the Bibliography*
- Traditionsverband Ehemaliger Schutz- und Überseetruppen 1040
- Transcribed letters and documents of the Bagamoyo Mission during the Arab Revolt, 1888-1889* 350
- Transportation *see Section 4.5 of the Bibliography*
- Trappists 49
- Treatment of natives in the German colonies* 959
- Trekking on* 668
- Trentatrè anni d'Africa* 614
- Trittelvitz, W. 594
- Der Triumph der deutschen Tropenmedizin* 742
- Trois ans de victoires belges en Afrique* 525
- Tropa d'Africa* 645
- Der Tropenpflanzer* 1231
- Trossmann, Simon 465
- Les troupes du Katanga et les campagnes d'Afrique, 1914-1918* 558
- Trypanosomiasis *see* Sleeping sickness
- Tufani : Sturm über Deutsch-Ostafrika* 712
- Tullemans, Henricus Gerardus Maria 349, 350
- Tunakwenda : auf Kriegssafari in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 565
- Turu people 877
- Turu people : History 502
- Twenty-five years in East Africa* 336
- Twenty-nine years' hard labour* 669
- Two years' captivity in German East Africa* 761
- Tytler, W.K. Fraser *see* Fraser-Tytler, W.K.
- Ubena of the rivers* 881
- Über Verkehrswege in Ostafrika* 1387
- Übersicht über die Bestände des Deutschen Zentralarchivs Potsdam* 12
- Ueberhorst, Paul 1509
- Uganda : Boundaries *see* Boundaries : Uganda
- Uganda Railway 1156, 1375
- Uganda volunteers and the war* 595
- Uhehe als Ansiedlungsgebiet für deutsche Landwirte* 1257
- Uhl, Gustav 240
- Ujiji : History 399
- Ujiji : the history of a lakeside town* 919
- Ujiji District : History 919
- Ujiji District : History : 1893 374

- Ujiji District : History :  
1895 400
- Ujiji District : History :  
1896 386
- Ujiji District : History :  
1912-1916 39
- Ujiji District : Salt industry  
1327
- Ukerewe : History 419, 657
- Ukerewe : Erlebnisse und  
Erinnerungen aus Deutsch-  
Ost-Afrika* 657
- Ulanga (*Steamer*) 1451
- Um Ostafrika* 655
- Um Vaterland und Kolonie* 519
- "*Und seine Heimat?*" - "*Die  
war Afrika!*" 626
- Die Undurchführbarkeit des  
Programms des Herrn von  
Liebert* 1145
- The Union of South Africa and  
the Great War* 654
- United Brethren *see* Moravians
- Universities' Mission to Central  
Africa 50
- Unomah, Alfred C. 486
- Unsere Afrikapolitik in den  
letzten zwei Jahren* 314
- Unsere Kolonialwirtschaft in  
ihrer Bedeutung für Industrie,  
Handel und Landwirtschaft*  
1179
- Unsere Kolonialwirtschaft in  
ihrer Bedeutung für Industrie  
und Arbeiterschaft* 1179
- Unsere Kolonien* 812
- Unsere Kolonien und Schutz-  
truppen* 1035
- Unsere Neger* 473
- Unsere Schutztruppe in Ost-  
afrika* 322
- Die unsterbliche Landschaft* 561
- Unter drei Gouverneuren* 498
- Unter Schwarz-Weiss-Rot in  
fernen Zonen* 707
- Unyamwesi : Quellensammlung  
und Geschichte* 418
- Upcott, A.R.W. Crosse *see*  
Crosse-Upcott, A.R.W.
- Die Urteile der Disziplinar-  
gerichte gegen Dr. Karl  
Peters* 410
- Urundi *see* Burundi
- Urwaldhaus und Steppenzelt* 744
- The Usambara Highlands : a  
geographical study of the  
changes during the German  
period* 846
- Usambara und seine Nachbar-  
gebiete* 1133
- Usambara-Post* 57
- Usumbura : History 870
- Utenzi wa vita vya Wadachi  
kutamalaki Mrima* 339
- Vaeter vom Heiligen Geist *see*  
Holy Ghost Fathers
- Vageler, P. 1218
- Van der Burgt, J.M.M. *see*  
Burgt, J.M.M. van der
- Van der Byl, Piet 681
- Van der Ploeg, Arie J. 1067
- Van der Poel, Jean 680
- Van Hulten, Ida Pipping *see*  
Pipping-van Hulten, Ida
- Van Leeuw *see* Leeuw
- Van Zuylen, Baron Pierre *see*  
Zuylen, Baron Pierre van
- Väter vom Heiligen Geist *see*  
Holy Ghost Fathers
- Veit-Simon, Hermann *see*  
Simon, Hermann Veit
- Vergissmeinnicht* 49
- Verhandlungen der Baumwollbau-  
Kommission des Kolonial-  
Wirtschaftlichen Komitees*  
1235
- Verhandlungen der Kautschuk-  
Kommission des Kolonial-*

- Wirtschaftlichen Komitees* 1236
- Verhandlungen der Kolonial-  
Technischen Kommission des  
Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen  
Komitees* 1197
- Verhandlungen des Gouvernements-  
rats des deutsch-ostafrikanischen  
Schutzgebiets* 829
- Verhandlungen des Kolonial-  
Wirtschaftlichen Komitees* 1196
- Verhandlungen des Reichstags* 95
- Verhandlungen des Vorstandes  
des Kolonial-Wirtschaftlichen  
Komitees* 1196
- Verhandlungsberichte über die  
Sitzungen des Gouvernements-  
rates* 829
- Die Verkehrs- und Handels-  
verhältnisse in Deutsch-  
Ostafrika* 1380
- Verkehrsgeographie der deutschen  
Schutzgebiete in Afrika* 1382
- Das verlorene Afrika* 956
- Die Verträge zur Erwerbung des  
Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen  
Schutzgebietes und ihre  
völkerrechtliche Bedeutung* 285
- Verwaltungs- und Gerichts-  
verfassung der deutschen  
Schutzgebiete* 822
- Veterinary services* 743, 748,  
1224-1228
- Veterinary services (History of  
the Great War)* 743
- Viehweg, Rudolf* 707
- Vier Jahre Weltkrieg in  
Deutsch-Ostafrika* 512
- Vierzig Jahre Afrika* 1459
- Vincent, F. d'A.* 230
- Viriato de Lacerda* 567
- Vischer, Hanns* 1057
- Vitani* 604
- Vogt, Franz Xaver* 633
- Vohsen, Ernst* 224, 1135, 1149,  
1362, 1400
- Voice of German East Africa* 957
- Volkman, Erich Otto* 561
- Vom "Kolonialenthusiasmus" zur  
Kolonialpolitik der Monopole* 131.
- Vom Segelschiff zum U-Boot* 338
- Von ... German surnames  
beginning with the prefix von  
will be found under the part  
of the name following the  
prefix*
- Von der Heydt's Kolonial-  
Handbuch* 1198
- Von Nauen ins tropische Afrika* 1469
- Vor dem Sturm* 460
- Vorbeck, Paul Emil von Lettow  
see Lettow-Vorbeck, Paul  
Emil von*
- Vorschläge zur praktischen  
Kolonisation in Ost-Afrika* 1130
- Voyage au Kilima Ndjaro.* 895
- W., G. see Ward, Gertrude*
- Waarenverkehr des deutschen  
Zollgebiets mit dem Auslande* 1377
- Waechter, Fr.* 1455
- Wagner, Hans* 430, 1380
- Wagner, J.* 213
- Wagner, Rudolf* 1032, 1297,  
1420
- The Wahehe people of Tanganyika* 883
- Wahis, Baron* 531
- Walji, Shirin Remtulla* 1369
- Wallis, H.R.* 524
- Walmsley, Leo* 730
- Waltermann, K.* 599
- Wanderungen und Kämpfe in Süd-  
westafrika, Ostafrika und*

- Südafrika, 1894-1910* 442
- Wangemann, J. 316
- The war in Africa, 1914-1917, and in the Far East, 1914* 520
- Warburg, O. 1340
- Ward, Gertrude 243
- Warmbold, Joachim 111
- Warnack, Max 1179
- Warneck, Gustav 389
- Was mir die Engländer über Ostafrika erzählten* 551
- Was wird aus unseren Kolonien?* 1274
- Washausen, Helmut 281
- Waters, R.S. 671
- Watson, T. 1064, 1068
- Weber, Friedrich 995
- Weber, H. 543
- Weck, W. 1082
- Wege, Arthur 933
- Wegener, Caesar 982
- Wehler, Hans-Ulrich 283
- Wehling, Franz 1008
- Wehrmeister, Cyrillus 460
- Wehrstedt, Karl 1365
- Weidmann, Conrad 152
- Weidner, Fritz 1504
- Weinstein, Warren 97
- Weiss, Kurt 200, 1387, 1388
- Weissbuch vorgelegt dem Deutschen Reichstage* 94
- Der weisse Herr Ohnefurcht* 174
- Der weisse Kampf um Afrika* 123
- Weisse Väter see White Fathers
- Weissenborn, W. 801
- Weitherzige Kolonialpolitik.* 808
- Welbourn, F.B. 780
- Wenig, Richard 685, 690, 714
- Werner, Inge 1511
- Werth, E. 1180
- Werther, C. Waldemar 378
- Werther, W. 989
- Werther, Wilhelm 1253
- Weston, Frank 757, 953
- Westphal, G. 193
- Westphal, Wilfried 150
- Wettich, Hans 1305
- Wheat-growing 1243
- White Fathers 51-54, 783
- Whittall, W. 596
- Wichterich, Richard 168
- Wick, Heinrich 932
- Wie Deutsch-Ostafrika entstand* 250
- Wie England die deutschen Kolonien bewertet* 1183
- Wie erschliessen wir unsere Kolonien?* 1414
- Wie machen wir unsere Kolonien rentabel?* 1161
- Wiedenfeld, Kurt 1175
- Wienholt, Arnold 650
- Wilhelm, Friedrich 153
- Wilhelmstal : History 439
- Wilhelmstal District : History : 1885-1914 850
- Wilhelmstal District : History : 1897-1907 49
- Willemsen, Paul 1360
- Wilson, C.J. 612, 779
- Winfield, Judith Arthurs 173
- Winkelmann, Günter 938
- Winter, M. 1283
- Wintgens, Max 602, 643, 661
- Wir ritten für Deutsch-Ostafrika* 610
- Wir Schutztruppler* 1032
- Wireless telegraphy 541, 582, 1469
- Wirtschaftliche Eisenbahn-*

- Erkundungen im mittleren und nördlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1160
- Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Deutsch-Ostafrikas, 1885-1905* 1158
- Die wirtschaftliche Erkundung einer ostafrikanischen Südbahn* 1154
- Wirtschaftliche Kolonialpolitik* 1145
- Der wirtschaftliche Werth von Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1128, 1131
- Die wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse der Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika vor dem Kriege* 1185
- Wirtschaftlicher Landesverband von Deutsch-Ostafrika 1293, 1299
- Die Wirtschaftstätigkeit der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft in den Jahren 1887-91* 251
- Wirz, Albert 149
- Wiskow, A. 1094
- Wissmann, Hermann von  
*Works by* 353, 357, 371, 382, 1024, 1144, 1256  
*Works about* 185-189  
*see also Section 2.3.1 of the Bibliography*
- Die Wissmann-Expedition* 1450
- With Botha and Smuts in Africa* 596
- With Captain Stairs to Katanga* 367
- With the Nigerians in German East Africa* 642
- With the 2nd Cape Corps thro' Central Africa* 684
- Wohltmann, Ferdinand 1262, 1263, 1272
- Wolfrum, Wilhelm 372
- Women 770, 777, 973
- Wood, Gordon 693
- Woodhouse, H.L. 535
- Woodward, H.W. 225
- Worch, Herbert 1366
- World War I *see Section 2.7 of the Bibliography*
- Wright, Marcia 151, 417, 441, 848, 1065, 1106
- Wülfigen, Karl Bock von. *see* Bock von Wülfigen, Karl
- Wuschick, Dieter 1246
- Wylly, H.C. 555
- Wynn, Wynn E. 611
- Yao people *see* Machemba
- A year in chains* 773
- Yonge, D.D. 797
- Young, Francis Brett 634
- Young, T. Cullen 619
- Zache, Hans 120, 497, 943, 1150
- Zaire *see* Belgian Congo
- Zambia *see* Northern Rhodesia
- Zanzibar *see also* Helgoland-Zanzibar Treaty
- Zanzibar : Trade 1347
- Zanzibar Boundary Commission (1885-1886) 202, 203, 256, 257
- The Zanzibar letters of Edward D. Ropes, Jr.* 344
- Zanzibar under the Foreign Office* 271
- Zehn Jahre christlicher Kulturarbeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika* 468
- Zehn Lügen über Afrika* 287
- Zeitschrift für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft* 25
- Zeitschrift für Kolonialrecht* 25
- Zeitschrift für tropische Landwirtschaft* 1231

- Zeitschriften-Datenbank* 19
- Zeittafel zur deutschen  
Kolonialgeschichte* 126
- Zelewski Expedition* 356, 385,  
412
- Ziegler, Gustav* 1411
- Zimmer, Gustav* 702
- Zimmermann, Adolf* 1290
- Zimmermann, Albrecht* 1223, 1272
- Zimmermann, Alfred* 118, 201
- Zimmermann, Emil* 1176, 1215,  
1216, 1426, 1427
- Zintgraff, Alfred* 62
- Zöller, Hugo* 307, 337
- Das Zollwesen der deutschen  
Schutzgebiete in Afrika und  
der Südsee* 1005
- Zorn, Philipp* 930
- Die Zukunft Deutsch-Ostafrikas*  
1167
- Zum deutsch-englischen Vertrag*  
224
- Zum Victoria Nyanza* 378
- Zur Besiedelung unserer Schutz-  
gebiete im tropischen Afrika*  
1281
- Zur deutsch-ostafrikanischen  
Seenbahn-Frage* 1400
- Zur Erwerbung von Deutsch-  
Ostafrika* 247
- Zur Geschichte und Sozial-  
struktur der Staaten  
Rwanda und Burundi bis zum  
Ende der deutschen  
Okkupation* 909
- Zur Kriegszeit in Deutsch-  
Ostafrika, im Kongo und in  
Frankreich* 758
- Zur Reform der kolonialen  
Verwaltungsorganisation* 817
- Zur Vertheidigung von Dr.  
Carl Peters* 396
- Zur 10-jährigen Erinnerung an  
die Niederwerfung des Araber-  
Aufstandes in Ost-Afrika* 325
- Zuylen, Baron Pierre van* 130
- Die Zwangsarbeit in Ostafrika  
nach deutschem und britischem  
Kolonialrecht* 1508
- Zwanzig Jahre Ansiedler in  
Deutsch-Ostafrika* 1334
- Zwanzig Jahre in deutschen  
Kolonien* 411

Faint, illegible text at the top left of the page.

Faint, illegible text at the top right of the page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side.

Q

T 83 722 185

(Q 83. 722. 18)

HB 25: Cja 1/10





**Buchbinderei Remberg**  
**3557 Ebsdorfergrund 2**  
**Tel. (0 64 24) 17 55**  
**RAL - RG 495**

